

# Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations

Department of the Interior  
Bureau of Land Management  
National Park Service  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Department of Agriculture  
Forest Service

## 2009



January 2009  
NFES 2724

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| Chapter-01 | <b>Federal Fire Program Policy and Guidance Overview</b> |
| Chapter-02 | <b>BLM Program Organization and Responsibilities</b>     |
| Chapter-03 | <b>NPS Program Organization and Responsibilities</b>     |
| Chapter-04 | <b>FWS Program Organization and Responsibilities</b>     |
| Chapter-05 | <b>FS Program Organization and Responsibilities</b>      |
| Chapter-06 | <b>Left Intentionally Blank</b>                          |
| Chapter-07 | <b>Safety</b>  |
| Chapter-08 | <b>Interagency Coordination and Cooperation</b>          |
| Chapter-09 | <b>Planning</b>  |
| Chapter-10 | <b>Preparedness</b>                                      |
| Chapter-11 | <b>Incident Management</b>                               |
| Chapter-12 | <b>Suppression Chemicals and Delivery Systems</b>        |
| Chapter-13 | <b>Firefighting Training and Qualifications</b>          |
| Chapter-14 | <b>Firefighting Equipment</b>                            |
| Chapter-15 | <b>Communications</b>                                    |
| Chapter-16 | <b>Aviation Operations/Resources</b>                     |
| Chapter-17 | <b>Prescribed Fire</b>                                   |
| Chapter-18 | <b>Reviews and Investigations</b>                        |

# Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations

**January 2009**  
**NFES 2724**

Produced by the Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations Task Group,  
National Interagency Fire Center, Boise, ID.

This document is posted at <http://www.nifc.gov/policies/guides.htm>

---

Published copies of this document may be ordered from the National  
Interagency Fire Center, Great Basin Cache Supply Office, Boise, Idaho 83705-  
5354. Consult the current *NWCG National Fire Equipment System Catalog Part  
2: Publications* for current prices and ordering procedures posted at  
<http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/pubs.htm>

**Release Date: January 2008**



**NATIONAL INTERAGENCY FIRE CENTER**

3833 S. Development Avenue  
Boise, Idaho 83705-5354

January 1, 2009

To: Agency Personnel

From: Fire and Aviation Directors;  
Bureau of Land Management  
Forest Service  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
National Park Service

Subject: *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*

In 2004 the Federal Fire and Aviation Leadership Council chartered a task group to annually revise, publish and distribute the federal *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*.

*Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*, states, references, or supplements policy for Bureau of Land Management, Forest Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Park Service fire and fire aviation program management.

Employees engaged in fire management activities will continue to comply with all agency specific health and safety policy documents. Employees engaged in fire suppression and other fire management activities will comply with standards stated in the *NWGC Incident Response Pocket Guide* (PMS 461, NFES 1077) and the *NWCG Fireline Handbook* (PMS 410-1, NFES 0065

For the Bureau of Land Management this document is supplemental policy.

For the USDA Forest Service this document is referenced in *Forest Service Manual 5108*.

For the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service this document is supplemental policy.

For the National Park Service this document is supplemental policy, in addition to *Reference Manual 18*.

**Release Date: January 2009**

This document addresses specific action items that are contained in the Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy.

The contents of this book are not to be modified. Supplemental agency specific direction of a more restrictive nature may be issued separately.

Suggestions for modification of this publication should be sent to your agency representatives listed on this page.

---

Signed by:  
Timothy M Murphy  
Deputy Assistant Director (NIFC), Fire & Aviation, Bureau of Land  
Management

---

Signed by:  
Karyn Wood  
Assistant Director, Fire & Aviation Management, USDA, Forest Service

---

Signed by:  
Brian McManus  
Fire Director, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

---

Signed by:  
Tom Nichols  
Fire Director, National Park Service

Federal Fire and Aviation Task Group agency representatives:

Kurt La Rue, BLM  
Vince Mazzier, BLM  
Todd Richardson, FWS  
Mike Smith, FWS  
Bill Van Bruggen, FS  
Don Scronek, FS  
Paul Broyles, NPS  
Doug Alexander, NPS

**Release Date: January 2009**

**Chapter 01**  
**Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy and Guidance Overview**

Scope ..... 01-01  
 Purpose ..... 01-01  
 2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy ..... 01-01  
**Guiding Principles of the Federal Wildland**  
 Fire Management Policy..... 01-01  
 Elements of the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy..... 01-02  
 Fire Operations Doctrine..... 01-05  
 Purpose of Fire Operations Doctrine ..... 01-05  
 The Nature of Fire Operations..... 01-05  
 Wildland Fire Operations Risk Management..... 01-05  
 Fire Preparedness ..... 01-06  
 Fire Operations Command Philosophy..... 01-06  
 Fire Leadership ..... 01-06  
 Fire Suppression..... 01-06  
 Principles of Suppression Operations ..... 01-07  
 Principles of Fire Suppression Action ..... 01-07  
 Cost Effective Fire Operations..... 01-08  
 Fire Management Objectives ..... 01-08  
 Professional Liability Insurance ..... 01-09

**Chapter 02**  
**BLM Wildland Fire and Aviation Program**  
**Organization and Responsibilities**

Introduction..... 02-01  
 Fire and Aviation ..... 02-01  
 Program Manager Responsibilities ..... 02-01  
 Assistant Director, Fire and Aviation..... 02-01  
 Fire Operations Division Chief ..... 02-02  
 Aviation Division Chief..... 02-02  
 Planning and Resources Division Chief ..... 02-03  
 Support Services Division Chief ..... 02-03  
 External Affairs Division Chief) ..... 02-04  
 Equal Employment Opportunity Manager..... 02-05  
 National Radio Communications Division..... 02-05  
 State Director ..... 02-06  
 District/Field Manager ..... 02-06  
 Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations ..... 02-06  
 State Office ..... 02-11  
 District/Field Office..... 02-11  
 Manager’s Oversight ..... 02-11  
 Post Incident Review..... 02-11  
 Training for Acting Agency Administrators..... 02-11

**Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for**

**Fire Operations ..... 02-12**

**Delegation of Authority ..... 02-16**

**Delegation for State Fire Management Officers..... 02-16**

**Safety Officer..... 02-16**

**Safety Responsibilities to the Fire Program..... 02-17**

**Employee Responsibility..... 02-20**

**Examples of Harassment and Misconduct..... 02-21**

**BLM Mobile Fire Equipment Policy ..... 02-21**

**Introduction ..... 02-21**

**Policy and Guidance ..... 02-21**

**Equipment Groups..... 02-22**

**Equipment Development ..... 02-22**

**BLM Equipment Development Unit..... 02-22**

**Standardization ..... 02-22**

**Deficiency Reporting..... 02-22**

**Acquisition ..... 02-23**

**Funding ..... 02-23**

**BLM Fire Equipment Ordering Guide ..... 02-23**

**Equipment Modification/Retrofitting ..... 02-23**

**Working Capital Fund..... 02-23**

**Property Transfer/Replacement ..... 02-24**

**Conversions ..... 02-24**

**BLM Firefighter Organization ..... 02-24**

**Introduction ..... 02-24**

**BLM Firefighter Priority for Use ..... 02-25**

**BLM Prepositioning Details ..... 02-25**

**All BLM Firefighters General Non-Fire Training Requirements ..... 02-26**

**BLM Firefighter Mandatory Physical Fitness Standards ..... 02-26**

**BLM Firefighter Target Physical Fitness Standards ..... 02-27**

**BLM National Fire Operations Fitness Challenge ..... 02-27**

**BLM Hand Crew Standards ..... 02-28**

**BLM Crew Standards by Type ..... 02-29**

**BLM Interagency Hotshot Crews ..... 02-29**

**BLM IHC Annual Crew Mobilization ..... 02-29**

**BLM IHC Crew Status ..... 02-29**

**BLM IHC Crew Size..... 02-29**

**BLM IHC Status Reporting System ..... 02-30**

**BLM IHC Training and Qualification Requirements ..... 02-30**

**BLM IHC Locations ..... 02-31**

**BLM Engines..... 02-31**

**Fire Engine Maintenance Procedure and Record ..... 02-31**

**BLM Engine Ordering..... 02-31**

**BLM Engine Typing ..... 02-32**

**BLM Engine - Fire Training and Qualification Standards ..... 02-32**

**BLM Engine Minimum Staffing Requirements ..... 02-33**

BLM Engine - Driver Training and Qualification Requirements ..... 02-33  
 BLM Smokejumpers..... 02-34  
 BLM SMJ Operations ..... 02-34  
 BLM SMJ Coordination & Dispatch ..... 02-34  
 BLM SMJ Equipment ..... 02-34  
 BLM SMJ Training ..... 02-35  
 BLM Smokejumper Training and Qualification Standards ..... 02-35  
 BLM Smokejumper Physical Fitness Standards..... 02-35  
 BLM Operational Duty Officer ..... 02-36  
 Employee Advocacy ..... 02-36  
 Notification ..... 02-37

**Chapter 03**

**National Park Service Program Organization & Responsibilities**

Agency Administrator Roles ..... 03-01  
 Director ..... 03-01  
 Regional Director ..... 03-01  
 Park Superintendent..... 03-01  
 AA Performance Requirements for Fire Management ..... 03-01  
 Fire Management Staff Roles..... 03-05  
 National Office ..... 03-05  
 Regional Office ..... 03-06  
 Park..... 03-06  
 Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for  
 Fire Operations ..... 03-06  
 Requirements for Fire Management Positions ..... 03-10  
 Training ..... 03-10  
 Training for Park Superintendents ..... 03-10  
 Training for Fire Management Officers ..... 03-10  
 Delegation of Authority ..... 03-11  
 Delegation for Regional Fire Management Officers ..... 03-11  
 NPS Duty Officer ..... 03-11  
 Capital Equipment Committee ..... 03-12  
 Vehicle Color and Marking..... 03-12  
 Engine Staffing Standards..... 03-12  
 Working Capital Fund..... 03-13  
 Fire Equipment Development ..... 03-13  
 Upgrades and Accessories ..... 03-13  
 Travel on WCF Funds ..... 03-13  
 Vehicle Repairs, Maintenance..... 03-13  
 Fixed Ownership Rates..... 03-13  
 Property Transfer/Replacement ..... 03-14  
 Fitness Equipment and Facilities ..... 03-14  
 Wildland Fire Uniform Standards ..... 03-15  
 Fire Management Credentials ..... 03-16

**Chapter 04****U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service Program Organization & Responsibilities**

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Introduction</b> .....   | <b>04-01</b> |
| <b>Agency Administrator Roles</b> .....   | <b>04-01</b> |
| <b>Director</b> .....   | <b>04-01</b> |
| <b>Chief, National Wildlife Refuge System</b> .....                                 | <b>04-01</b> |
| <b>Regional Director</b> .....  | <b>04-01</b> |
| <b>Regional Chief and Refuge Supervisors</b> .....                                  | <b>04-01</b> |
| <b>Project Leader</b> .....   | <b>04-01</b> |
| <b>Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations</b> .....                | <b>04-02</b> |
| <b>Fire Management Staff Roles</b> .....  | <b>04-07</b> |
| <b>National Office</b> .....  | <b>04-07</b> |
| <b>Service Fire Management Coordinator</b> .....                                    | <b>04-07</b> |
| <b>Regional Fire Management Coordinator</b> .....                                   | <b>04-08</b> |
| <b>Refuge</b> .....   | <b>04-08</b> |
| <b>Fire Management Officer</b> .....  | <b>04-08</b> |
| <b>Training</b> .....   | <b>04-08</b> |
| <b>Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for<br/>Fire Operations</b> ..... | <b>04-09</b> |
| <b>Delegation of Authority</b> .....  | <b>04-12</b> |
| <b>Delegation for Regional Fire Management Coordinators</b> .....                   | <b>04-12</b> |

**Chapter 05****USDA Forest Service Wildland Fire and Aviation Program  
Organization and Responsibilities**

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Introduction</b> .....                         | <b>05-01</b> |
| <b>Foundational Doctrine</b> .....                | <b>05-01</b> |
| <b>The Operational Environment</b> .....          | <b>05-01</b> |
| <b>Mission</b> .....                              | <b>05-01</b> |
| <b>Leadership and Accountability</b> .....        | <b>05-02</b> |
| <b>Roles and Relationships</b> .....              | <b>05-03</b> |
| <b>Operations</b> .....                           | <b>05-03</b> |
| <b>Risk Management</b> .....                      | <b>05-04</b> |
| <b>Agency Administrator Positions</b> .....       | <b>05-04</b> |
| <b>Evaluation Criterion</b> .....                 | <b>05-04</b> |
| <b>Training and Core Competencies</b> .....       | <b>05-05</b> |
| <b>Line Officer Certification Program</b> .....   | <b>05-05</b> |
| <b>Guidelines</b> .....                           | <b>05-05</b> |
| <b>Working Level</b> .....                        | <b>05-05</b> |
| <b>Journey Level</b> .....                        | <b>05-06</b> |
| <b>Advanced Level</b> .....                       | <b>05-06</b> |
| <b>Other Considerations</b> .....                 | <b>05-07</b> |
| <b>Guidance on the Selection of Coaches</b> ..... | <b>05-07</b> |
| <b>Performance Standards</b> .....                | <b>05-08</b> |

**Specific Agency Administrator Performance Standards for  
Fire and Aviation at the Field Level..... 05-08**  
**Preparedness ..... 05-08**  
**Suppression..... 05-09**  
**Safety..... 05-09**  
**Fire Use ..... 05-10**  
**Fire Management Positions..... 05-10**  
**Specific Fire Management Staff Performance Standards for  
Fire Operations at the Field Level..... 05-10**  
**Preparedness ..... 05-10**  
**Suppression..... 05-11**  
**Safety..... 05-12**  
**Fire Use ..... 05-12**

**Chapter 06  
Left Blank**

**Chapter 07  
Safety and Risk Management**

**Introduction..... 07-01**  
**Definitions..... 07-01**  
**Safety..... 07-01**  
**Policy ..... 07-01**  
**Guiding Principles..... 07-01**  
**Goal ..... 07-02**  
**Risk Management Process..... 07-02**  
**Job Hazard Analysis/Risk Assessment ..... 07-02**  
**Work/Rest..... 07-03**  
**Length of Assignment ..... 07-03**  
**Assignment Definition..... 07-03**  
**Length of Assignment ..... 07-03**  
**Days Off ..... 07-04**  
**Assignment Extension..... 07-04**  
**Single Resource/Kind Extensions ..... 07-05**  
**Incident Management Team Extensions ..... 07-05**  
**Management Directed Days Off at Home Unit..... 07-05**  
**Driving Standard..... 07-05**  
**General Driving Policy ..... 07-05**  
**Non-Incident Operations Driving ..... 07-06**  
**Incident Operations Driving ..... 07-06**  
**Fire Vehicle Operation Standards ..... 07-07**  
**Personal Protective Equipment ..... 07-07**  
**Required Fireline PPE includes ..... 07-08**  
**Head Protection..... 07-08**  
**Eye and Face Protection ..... 07-09**

Hearing Protection..... 07-09  
 Neck Protection ..... 07-09  
 Leg Protection ..... 07-10  
 Wildland Fire Boot Standard..... 07-10  
 Respiratory Protection ..... 07-10  
 Fire Shelters..... 07-11  
 Specialized or Non Standard PPE ..... 07-11  
 Fireline Safety..... 07-12  
 Incident Briefings..... 07-12  
 LCES - A System for Operational Safety..... 07-12  
 Incident Safety Oversight..... 07-12  
 Location of Fire Camps and Plans to Remain in Place..... 07-12  
 Standard Safety Flagging ..... 07-13  
 Unexploded Ordnance ..... 07-13  
 Hazardous Materials..... 07-13  
 Responding to Wildland Fires in or near Oil and Gas Operations..... 07-14  
 Smoke and Carbon Monoxide..... 07-15  
 Six Minutes for Safety Training..... 07-15  
 Safety for Non-Operational Personnel Visiting Fires ..... 07-15  
 Visits to an Incident Base ..... 07-16  
 Visits to the Fireline/RX Burns ..... 07-16  
 Non-Escorted Visits..... 07-16  
 Escorted Visits ..... 07-16  
 Helicopter Observation Flights ..... 07-17  
 Fixed-Wing Observation Flights..... 07-17  
 SAFENET ..... 07-17  
 Accident/Injury Reporting ..... 07-18  
 Required Treatment for Burn Injuries ..... 07-18  
 Burn Injury Criteria..... 07-19  
 Critical Incident Management ..... 07-19  
 Critical Incident Stress Management ..... 07-20

**Chapter 08**  
**Interagency Coordination & Cooperation**

Introduction..... 08-01  
 National Wildland Fire Cooperative Agreements ..... 08-01  
 USDOJ and USDA Interagency Agreement for Fire Management ..... 08-01  
 DOI, USDA, and DOD Interagency Agreement ..... 08-01  
 National Wildland Fire Oversight Structure ..... 08-01  
 Wildland Fire Leadership Council ..... 08-01  
 Office of Wildland Fire Coordination ..... 08-02  
 National Wildfire Coordinating Group..... 08-02  
 Multi-Agency Management and Coordination..... 08-02  
 National Multi-Agency Coordinating Group..... 08-02  
 Geographic Area Coordinating Groups..... 08-03

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

**Sub-Geographic/Local Area Multi-Agency Coordinating Groups..... 08-03**  
**National Dispatch/Coordination System..... 08-03**  
**Local and Geographic Area Drawdown..... 08-04**  
**Establishing Drawdown Levels..... 08-04**  
**National Ready Reserve..... 08-04**  
**National Interagency Mobilization Guide..... 08-05**  
**Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook ..... 08-05**  
**National Interagency Coordination Center ..... 08-06**  
**Geographic Area Coordination Centers ..... 08-06**  
**Local Dispatch Centers..... 08-07**  
**Standards for Cooperative Agreements..... 08-07**  
**Agreement Policy ..... 08-07**  
**Elements of an Agreement..... 08-08**  
**Annual Operating Plans ..... 08-08**  
**Elements of an AOP ..... 08-09**  
**Types of Agreements..... 08-10**  
**National Interagency Agreements ..... 08-10**  
**Regional/State Interagency Agreements ..... 08-10**  
**Local Interagency Agreements ..... 08-10**  
**Emergency Assistance..... 08-10**  
**Contracts..... 08-11**  
**Domestic Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation ..... 08-11**  
**Homeland Security Act..... 08-11**  
**Stafford Act Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance ..... 08-11**  
**Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5..... 08-11**  
**National Incident Management System ..... 08-12**  
**National Response Plan ..... 08-12**  
**Emergency Support Function Annexes..... 08-12**  
**Non-Stafford Act Non-Wildland Fire**  
**Coordination and Cooperation ..... 08-13**  
**International Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation..... 08-13**  
**U.S. - Mexico Cross Border Cooperation on Wildland Fires ..... 08-13**  
**U.S. - Canada, Reciprocal Forest Firefighting Arrangement..... 08-14**  
**U.S. - Australia/New Zealand Wildland Fire Arrangement..... 08-14**  
**International Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation ..... 08-14**  
**International Disasters Support..... 08-14**

**Chapter 09  
Fire Management Planning & Response**

**Policy ..... 09-01**

**Operational Use of Fire Management Plans ..... 09-01**

**Concepts and Definitions ..... 09-01**

**Land/Resource Management Plan ..... 09-01**

**Fire Management Plan ..... 09-01**

**Purpose ..... 09-01**

**Fire Management Unit ..... 09-02**

**Wildland Fire ..... 09-02**

**Appropriate Management Response ..... 09-03**

**Initial Action ..... 09-03**

**Initial Attack ..... 09-03**

**Extended Attack ..... 09-03**

**Wildfire Suppression ..... 09-04**

**Wildland Fire Management Objectives ..... 09-04**

**Wildland Fire Responses ..... 09-04**

**Responding to a Wildland Fire ..... 09-04**

**Determining Type of Fire ..... 09-04**

**Responding to a Wildfire ..... 09-04**

**Escaped Initial Attack ..... 09-05**

**Wildland Fire Situation Analysis ..... 09-05**

**WFSA Approval ..... 09-05**

**WFSA Daily Review ..... 09-05**

**WFSA Certification ..... 09-06**

**WFSA Certification Requirements, DOI Agencies ..... 09-06**

**WFSA Certification Requirements, USDA Forest Service ..... 09-06**

**WFSA Certification Checklist ..... 09-06**

**Wildland Fire Decision Support System Tools ..... 09-07**

**Responding to a Wildland Fire Use Event ..... 09-07**

**Wildland Fire Implementation Plan ..... 09-07**

**Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response ..... 09-09**

**Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-  
Wildland Urban Interface ..... 09-09**

**Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-  
Management Controls to Mitigate Exposure ..... 09-09**

**Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-  
Structure, Vehicle, and Landfill Fires ..... 09-10**

**Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-  
Hazardous Materials ..... 09-11**

**Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-  
Emergency  
Medical Response ..... 09-12**

**Roadside Response ..... 09-13**

**High Visibility Vests ..... 09-13**

**Chapter 10  
Preparedness**

Preparedness ..... 10-01  
 Fire Danger Rating Operating Plan ..... 10-01  
 Staffing Level..... 10-03  
 Additional Considerations..... 10-03  
 Adjective Fire Danger Rating ..... 10-03  
 Fire Danger Pocket Card for Firefighter Safety ..... 10-04  
 Preparedness Plan..... 10-04  
 Preparedness Level/Step-up Plans..... 10-04  
 Fire Management Organization Assessment ..... 10-05  
 Seasonal Risk Analysis..... 10-05  
 Fire Severity Funding ..... 10-06  
 Typical Uses..... 10-07  
 Authorization..... 10-07  
 State/Regional Level Severity Funding ..... 10-07  
 National Level Severity Funding ..... 10-08  
 Appropriate Severity Funding Charges..... 10-08  
 Labor..... 10-08  
 Vehicles and Equipment..... 10-08  
 Aviation..... 10-08  
 Travel and Per Diem..... 10-09  
 Prevention Activities..... 10-09  
 Emergency Equipment Rental Agreements..... 10-09  
 Interagency Requests..... 10-10  
 Requesting Fire Severity Funding ..... 10-10  
 Sequence of Action and Responsible Parties for  
 Severity Funding Requests ..... 10-10  
 Labor Cost Coding For Severity Funded Personnel..... 10-11  
 Documentation ..... 10-11  
 Severity Funding Reviews ..... 10-11  
 Fire Prevention/Mitigation..... 10-12  
 Wildland Fire Cause Determination & Fire Trespass ..... 10-12  
 Wildland Fire Mitigation and Prevention..... 10-12

**Chapter 11  
Incident Management**

National Interagency Incident Management System ..... 11-01  
 Incident Command System ..... 11-01  
 Wildland Fire Complexity Analysis..... 11-01  
 Incident Management and Coordination Components of NIIMS ..... 11-02  
 Command Organization ..... 11-02  
 Incident Command ..... 11-02  
 Type 4 and 5 Incident Command ..... 11-02

**Type 5 Incident Characteristics..... 11-03**  
**Type 4 Incident Characteristics..... 11-03**  
**Type 3 Incident Command..... 11-03**  
**Type 3 Incident Characteristics..... 11-04**  
**Type 1 and 2 Incident Command ..... 11-05**  
**Type 2 Incident Characteristics..... 11-05**  
**Type 1 Incident Characteristics..... 11-05**  
**Fire Use Management Teams..... 11-06**  
**National Incident Management Organization Teams..... 11-06**  
**Area Command..... 11-06**  
**Area Command Functions ..... 11-07**  
**Area Command Teams..... 11-07**  
**Unified Command..... 11-07**  
**Advantages of Unified Command..... 11-07**  
**Coordination and Support Organizations ..... 11-08**  
**Initial Attack Dispatch..... 11-08**  
**Expanded Dispatch ..... 11-08**  
**Expanded Dispatch Organization..... 11-08**  
**Expanded Dispatch Facilities and Equipment..... 11-08**  
**Buying/Payment Teams..... 11-08**  
**Multi-Agency Coordination Group ..... 11-09**  
**MAC Group Direction..... 11-09**  
**MAC Group Activation Levels ..... 11-09**  
**MAC Group Coordinator..... 11-09**  
**MAC Group Functions..... 11-10**  
**Managing the Incident..... 11-10**  
**Agency Administrator Responsibilities..... 11-10**  
**Agency Administrator Representative Responsibilities..... 11-11**  
**Resource Advisor Responsibilities..... 11-11**  
**Incident Action Plan ..... 11-12**  
**Incident Status Reporting..... 11-12**  
**Incident History and Financial Records ..... 11-13**  
**Transfer of Command ..... 11-13**  
**Release of Teams ..... 11-13**  
**Team Evaluation ..... 11-14**  
**Post Wildfire Activities..... 11-14**  
**BAER Components Table ..... 11-15**  
**Approval Authorities Table ..... 11-16**  
**Burned Area Emergency Response Teams..... 11-16**  
**Incident Business Management ..... 11-17**  
**Cost Containment ..... 11-17**  
**Cache Management..... 11-17**  
**National Interagency Support Caches..... 11-17**  
**Local Area Interagency Support Caches ..... 11-18**  
**Initial Response Caches ..... 11-18**  
**Inventory Management ..... 11-18**

System Implementation ..... 11-18  
 Reporting Requirements ..... 11-18  
 Accountability ..... 11-19  
 Trackable Items ..... 11-19  
 Durable Items ..... 11-19  
 Consumable Items ..... 11-19  
 Incident to Incident Transfer of Supplies and Equipment..... 11-19  
 Fire Loss Tolerance Reporting for Type 1 and 2 Incidents..... 11-20  
 Incident Supply and Equipment Return Procedures..... 11-21  
 Cache Returns and Restock Procedures ..... 11-21  
 Incident Replacement of Government Property ..... 11-21  
 Unit/Area Closures..... 11-21  
 Incident Emergency Medical Services..... 11-21

**Chapter 12**  
**Suppression Chemicals & Delivery Systems**

Policy for Use of Fire Chemicals..... 12-01  
 Types of Fire Chemicals ..... 12-01  
 Long-Term Retardant ..... 12-01  
 Fire Suppressant Foam..... 12-01  
 Wet Water..... 12-02  
 Water Enhancers..... 12-02  
 Safety Information ..... 12-02  
 Personnel Safety ..... 12-02  
 Aerial Application Safety ..... 12-03  
 Policy for Delivery of Wildland Fire Chemicals near Waterways..... 12-03  
 Definition of Waterway ..... 12-03  
 Guidance for Pilots..... 12-04  
 Exceptions:..... 12-04  
 Reporting Requirements of Wildland Fire  
 Chemicals into Waterways ..... 12-04  
 Endangered Species Act Emergency Consultation ..... 12-05

**Chapter 13**  
**Firefighter Training and Qualifications**

Introduction..... 13-01  
 Policy ..... 13-01  
 Incident Qualifications and Certification System ..... 13-01  
 Certification of Non-Agency Personnel..... 13-02  
 Incident Qualification Card ..... 13-02  
 Incident Qualifications Card Expiration Dates..... 13-03  
 Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training ..... 13-03  
 Qualification and Certification Process ..... 13-05  
 Non-NWCG Agency Personnel Qualifications ..... 13-05

Non-NWCG Agency Personnel Use on Prescribed Fire ..... 13-05

Physical Fitness ..... 13-06

Physical Fitness and Conditioning..... 13-06

Medical Examinations ..... 13-06

Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical  
Qualification Standards Program ..... 13-07

Agency Specific Medical Examinations..... 13-07

Health Screen Questionnaire ..... 13-08

Work Capacity Test Administration ..... 13-08

WCT Retesting ..... 13-09

WCT Categories..... 13-10

Minimum Age Requirements for Hazardous Duty  
Assignments on Federal Incidents ..... 13-11

Engine Modules ..... 13-11

Helicopter Modules ..... 13-11

Smokejumpers ..... 13-11

SMJ Policy ..... 13-11

SMJ Smokejumper Organization ..... 13-11

SMJ Coordination & Dispatch ..... 13-11

SMJ Communications..... 13-11

SMJ Transportation ..... 13-11

SMJ Safety ..... 13-12

SMJ Training ..... 13-12

SMJ Qualifications..... 13-12

SMJ Physical Fitness Standards ..... 13-12

Interagency Hotshot Crews ..... 13-12

IHC Policy..... 13-12

IHC Certification ..... 13-13

IHC Organization ..... 13-13

IHC Availability Periods ..... 13-13

IHC Communications ..... 13-13

IHC Transportation..... 13-14

Other Hand Crews..... 13-14

Policy ..... 13-14

Crew Types..... 13-14

Fire Use Modules..... 13-14

Agency Certified Positions ..... 13-15

Chainsaw Operators and Fallers ..... 13-15

**Chapter 14  
Firefighting Equipment**

**Introduction..... 14-01**

**Policy ..... 14-01**

**Driving Standard..... 14-01**

**Firefighting Engines..... 14-01**

**Operational Procedures..... 14-01**

**Fire Engine Staffing ..... 14-02**

**Engine Typing ..... 14-02**

**Engine Water Reserve ..... 14-02**

**Chocks..... 14-02**

**Fire Extinguisher..... 14-02**

**Nonskid Surfaces..... 14-02**

**First Aid Kit..... 14-02**

**Gross Vehicle Weight..... 14-02**

**Speed Limits ..... 14-03**

**Lighting..... 14-03**

**Emergency Light Use..... 14-03**

**Light Use Visibility..... 14-03**

**Fuel Use, Storage and Transportation ..... 14-03**

**Fire Engine Maintenance Procedure and Record ..... 14-03**

**Engine Inventories ..... 14-04**

**Water Tenders..... 14-04**

**Water Tender Staffing Standards ..... 14-04**

**Water Tender Non-Tactical ..... 14-04**

**Water Tender Tactical..... 14-04**

**Plows ..... 14-04**

**Dozer/Tractor Plow Training and Qualifications ..... 14-04**

**Dozer/Tractor Plow Physical Fitness Standards ..... 14-04**

**Dozer/Tractor Plow Operational Procedures..... 14-04**

**All Terrain Vehicles/Utility-Terrain Vehicles ..... 14-05**

**Required PPE includes:..... 14-05**

**Vehicle Cleaning/Noxious Weed Prevention..... 14-06**

**Fire Remote Automated Weather Stations ..... 14-07**

**Fuel Use, Storage and Transportation ..... 14-07**

**Aerial Ignition Devices..... 14-07**

**Ground Ignition Devices..... 14-07**

**Chapter 15  
Communications**

**Radio Communications ..... 15-01**  
**Policy ..... 15-01**  
**Radio Contracts ..... 15-01**  
**Dispatch Recording Devices ..... 15-01**  
**Radio Frequency Management ..... 15-01**  
**Pre-assigned National Frequencies ..... 15-02**  
**National Flight Following ..... 15-02**  
**National Interagency Air Tactics ..... 15-03**  
**National Interagency Airtanker Initial Call ..... 15-03**  
**National Government All-Call Frequencies ..... 15-03**  
**Incident Radio Support ..... 15-03**  
**Military Communications on an Incident ..... 15-03**  
**Cellular Communications/Satellite Phone Communication ..... 15-04**

**Chapter 16  
Aviation Operations/Resources**

**Purpose and Scope ..... 16-01**  
**Organizational Responsibilities ..... 16-01**  
**National Office ..... 16-01**  
**DOI ..... 16-01**  
**Aviation Management Directorate ..... 16-01**  
**Bureau of Land Management ..... 16-01**  
**Forest Service ..... 16-02**  
**State/Regional Office ..... 16-02**  
**Local Office ..... 16-03**  
**Aviation Information Resources ..... 16-03**  
**Aviation Safety ..... 16-04**  
**Risk Assessment and Risk Management ..... 16-04**  
**Aviation Safety Support ..... 16-05**  
**Military or National Guard Aircraft and Pilots ..... 16-05**  
**Aviation Safety Briefing ..... 16-05**  
**Aviation Hazard ..... 16-06**  
**Aerial Applications of Wildland Fire Chemical Safety ..... 16-06**  
**SAFECOM ..... 16-06**  
**Aircraft Incidents/Accidents ..... 16-07**  
**Aviation Assets ..... 16-07**  
**Interagency Interim Flight and Duty Limitations ..... 16-07**  
**Interim Flight and Duty Limitations Implementation ..... 16-08**  
**Phase 2 - Interim Duty Limitations ..... 16-08**  
**Phase 3 - Interim Duty Limitations ..... 16-08**  
**Helitack ..... 16-09**  
**Organization - Crew Size ..... 16-09**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

**Operational Procedures..... 16-09**  
**Communication ..... 16-09**  
**Transportation ..... 16-10**  
**Training and Experience Requirements ..... 16-10**  
**Exclusive Use Fire Helicopter Position Perquisites..... 16-10**  
**Helicopter Rappel & Cargo Let-Down..... 16-11**  
**Aerial Ignition ..... 16-11**  
**Airtankers..... 16-11**  
**Categories ..... 16-12**  
**Airtanker Base Operations..... 16-12**  
**Airtanker Base Personnel..... 16-12**  
**Startup/Cutoff Time for Multi Engine Airtankers ..... 16-12**  
**Single Engine Airtankers..... 16-12**  
**Single Engine Airtanker Operations**  
**Procedures and Safety ..... 16-12**  
**SEAT Manager Position ..... 16-12**  
**Operational Procedures..... 16-13**  
**Communication ..... 16-13**  
**Aerial Supervision..... 16-13**  
**Reconnaissance or Patrol flights..... 16-13**  
**Low-level Flight Operations..... 16-14**  
**Operational Procedures: ..... 16-14**  
**Congested Area Flight Operations ..... 16-14**  
**Aerial Supervision Module..... 16-14**  
**Operational Considerations ..... 16-15**  
**Policy ..... 16-15**  
**Aerial Supervision Module Program Training and Qualifications ..... 16-15**  
**Air Tactical Group Supervisor ..... 16-15**  
**Operational Considerations ..... 16-15**  
**Leadplane..... 16-16**  
**Smokejumper Pilots..... 16-16**  
**Airspace Coordination..... 16-16**  
**Flight Request and Approval ..... 16-17**  
**Mission Flights ..... 16-17**  
**Flight-Following All Aircraft ..... 16-18**  
**Sterile Cockpit All Aircraft..... 16-19**

**Chapter 17  
Prescribed Fire**

**Introduction.....**  
**Use of Pay Plan for Hazardous Fuel Reduction .....**

**Chapter 18  
Reviews, Investigations & Analyses**

**Introduction..... 18-01**  
**Reviews ..... 18-01**  
**Preparedness Reviews..... 18-01**  
**After Action Reviews ..... 18-01**  
**Fire and Aviation Safety Team Reviews ..... 18-02**  
**Aviation Safety Assistance Team Reviews ..... 18-03**  
**National Cost Oversight Team Reviews..... 18-03**  
**Individual Fire Reviews..... 18-03**  
**Lessons Learned Review ..... 18-03**  
**Notification ..... 18-03**  
**LLR Process ..... 18-04**  
**Escaped Prescribed Fire Reviews ..... 18-04**  
**Investigations..... 18-05**  
**Wildland Fire Accident and Event Definitions..... 18-05**  
**Serious Wildland Fire Accident..... 18-05**  
**Non-Serious Wildland Fire Accident..... 18-05**  
**Near-miss ..... 18-05**  
**Entrapment..... 18-05**  
**Fire Shelter Deployment..... 18-05**  
**Escaped Prescribed Fire ..... 18-06**  
**Fire Trespass ..... 18-06**  
**Review and Investigation Requirements..... 18-06**  
**Agency Specific Policy Documents ..... 18-07**  
**Serious Wildland Fire Accident Investigation Process ..... 18-07**  
**Fire Director Responsibilities..... 18-07**  
**Agency Administrator Responsibilities..... 18-08**  
**Notification ..... 18-08**  
**Designating the Investigation Team Lead..... 18-08**  
**Serious Accident Investigation Team Composition..... 18-09**  
**The Final Report ..... 18-09**  
**Factual Report..... 18-09**  
**Management Evaluation Report..... 18-10**  
**Accident Review Board/Board of Review ..... 18-10**  
**Non-Serious Wildland Fire Accident Investigation Process..... 18-10**  
**Notification ..... 18-10**  
**Investigation Team Membership ..... 18-10**  
**Final Report..... 18-10**

**Processes Common to Serious and Non-Serious**  
**Wildland Fire Investigations..... 18-10**  
**Non-Serious Accident Investigation Report Standard Format..... 18-11**  
**Fire Cause Determination & Trespass Investigation..... 18-12**  
**Introduction..... 18-12**  
**Policy ..... 18-12**

**Appendix**

**Appendix A - Sample Questions for Administrators Site Visits**  
**Appendix B - Manager's Supplement for Post Incident Review**  
**Appendix C - Delegation for Field Office Fire Management Officers**  
**Appendix D - Agency Administrator's Briefing to IMT**  
**Appendix E - Spot Weather Observation and Forecast Request**  
**Appendix F - Incident Complexity Analysis T-1,2**  
**Appendix G - Incident Complexity Analysis (Type 3, 4, 5)**  
**Appendix H - Sample Delegation of Authority AA to IMT**  
**Appendix I - Local Incident Commander Briefing to IMT**  
**Appendix J - Interagency Incident Team Evaluation**  
**Appendix K - Fire Management Organization Assessment**  
**Appendix L - EMS Incident Form**  
**Appendix M - Work Capacity Record**  
**Appendix N - Medical Examination Requirement**  
**Appendix O - Delegation of Authority FAST**  
**Appendix P - Annual Operating Plan**  
**Appendix Q - CISM**  
**Appendix R - NUS Engine Stocking Level**  
**Appendix S - WSFA Elements**  
**Appendix T - Crew Typing Chart**  
**Appendix U - Job Hazard Analysis**  
**Appendix V - Roadside Incident Response**

**Chapter 01****Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy and Guidance Overview**

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

The *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* states, references, or supplements policy for Bureau of Land Management, Forest Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Park Service fire and fire aviation program management. Original source policy is stated or referenced throughout this handbook. This handbook attempts to quote verbatim, rather than to paraphrase, policy that is stated elsewhere. It also attempts to limit duplication of source policy when a reference will suffice. *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* is intended to comply with and support the *2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy* and other existing federal policy.

**Purpose**

The *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* provides fire and fire aviation program management direction for Bureau of Land Management, Forest Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Park Service managers. Employees engaged in fire management activities will continue to comply with all agency specific health and safety policy documents, and with fire operations standards stated in the *NWGC Incident Response Pocket Guide (PMS 461, NFES 1077)* and the *NWCG Fireline Handbook PMS 410-1, NFES 0065*.

**2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy**

The *2001 Federal Fire Policy* comprises the following guiding principles and discreet policies. As a whole these principles and policy statements guide the philosophy, direction, and implementation of fire management planning, activities, and projects on federal lands.

**Guiding Principles of the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy**

1. Firefighter and public safety is the first priority in every fire management activity.
2. The role of wildland fire as an essential ecological process and natural change agent will be incorporated into the planning process. Federal agency land and resource management plans set the objectives for the use and desired future condition of the various public lands.
3. Fire Management Plans (FMP)s, programs, and activities support land and resource management plans and their implementation.
4. Sound risk management is a foundation for all fire management activities. Risks and uncertainties relating to fire management activities must be understood, analyzed, communicated, and managed as they relate to the cost of either doing or not doing an activity. Net gains to the public benefit will be an important component of decisions.

- 1 **5.** Fire management programs and activities are economically viable, based  
2 upon values to be protected, costs, and land and resource management  
3 objectives. Federal agency administrators are adjusting and reorganizing  
4 programs to reduce costs and increase efficiencies. As part of this process,  
5 investments in fire management activities must be evaluated against other  
6 agency programs in order to effectively accomplish the overall mission, set  
7 short and long term priorities and clarify management accountability.
- 8 **6.** FMPs and activities are based upon the best available science. Knowledge  
9 and experience are developed among all wildland fire management  
10 agencies. An active fire research program combined with interagency  
11 collaboration provides the means to make these tools available to all fire  
12 managers.
- 13 **7.** FMPs and activities incorporate public health and environmental quality  
14 considerations.
- 15 **8.** Federal, state, tribal, local, interagency, and international coordination and  
16 cooperation are essential. Increasing costs and smaller work forces require  
17 that public agencies pool their human resources to successfully deal with  
18 the ever-increasing and more complex fire management tasks. Full  
19 collaboration among federal agencies and between the federal agencies and  
20 international, state, tribal, and local governments and private entities results  
21 in a mobile fire management work force available for the full range of  
22 public needs.
- 23 **9.** Standardization of policies and procedures among federal agencies is an  
24 ongoing objective. Consistency of plans and operations provides the  
25 fundamental platform upon which federal agencies can cooperate, integrate  
26 fire activities across agency boundaries, and provide leadership for  
27 cooperation with state, tribal, and local fire management organizations.  
28 *(2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, pages 21-22)*  
29

### 30 **Elements of the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy**

#### 31 **1. Safety**

32 Firefighter and public safety is the first priority. All FMPs and activities  
33 must reflect this commitment.  
34

#### 35 **2. Fire Management and Ecosystem Sustainability**

36 The full range of fire management activities will be used to help achieve  
37 ecosystem sustainability, including interrelated ecological, economic, and  
38 social components.  
39

#### 40 **3. Response to Wildland Fire**

41 Fire, as a critical natural process, will be integrated into land and resource  
42 management plans and activities on a landscape scale across agency  
43 boundaries. Response to wildland fires is based on ecological, social and  
44 legal consequences of the fire. The circumstances under which a fire  
45 occurs, the likely consequences on firefighter and public safety and welfare,

1 the natural and cultural resources, and the values to be protected dictate the  
2 appropriate response to fire.

3

#### 4 **4. Use of Wildland Fire**

5 Wildland fire will be used to protect, maintain and enhance resources and,  
6 as nearly as possible, be allowed to function in its natural ecological role.  
7 Use of fire will be based on approved FMPs and will follow specific  
8 prescriptions contained in operational plans.

9

#### 10 **5. Rehabilitation and Restoration**

11 Rehabilitation and restoration efforts will be undertaken to protect and  
12 sustain ecosystems, public health, safety, and to help communities protect  
13 infrastructure.

14

#### 15 **6. Protection Priorities**

16 The protection of human life is the single overriding suppression priority.  
17 Setting priorities among protecting human communities and community  
18 infrastructure, other property and improvements, and natural and cultural  
19 resources will be done based on the values to be protected, human health  
20 and safety, and the costs of protection. Once people have been committed to  
21 an incident, these human resources become the highest value to be  
22 protected.

23

#### 24 **7. Wildland Urban Interface**

25 The operational roles of the federal agencies as partners in the wildland  
26 urban interface are wildland firefighting, hazard reduction, cooperative  
27 prevention and education, and technical assistance. Structural fire  
28 suppression is the responsibility of tribal, state or local governments.  
29 Federal agencies may assist with exterior structural fire protection activities  
30 under formal fire protection agreements that specify the mutual  
31 responsibilities of the partners, including funding. (Some federal agencies  
32 have full structural protection authority for their facilities on lands they  
33 administer and may also enter into formal agreements to assist state and  
34 local governments with structural protection.)

35

#### 36 **8. Planning**

37 Every area with burnable vegetation must have an approved FMP. FMPs  
38 are strategic plans that define a program to manage wildland and prescribed  
39 fires based on the area's approved land management plan (LMP). FMPs  
40 must provide for firefighter and public safety; include fire management  
41 strategies, tactics, and alternatives; address values to be protected and  
42 public health issues; and be consistent with resource management  
43 objectives, activities of the area, and environmental laws and regulations.

44

45

46

1 **9. Science**

2 Fire management plans and programs will be based on a foundation of the  
3 best available science. Research will support ongoing efforts to increase  
4 our scientific knowledge of biological, physical, and sociological factors.  
5 Information needed to support fire management will be developed through  
6 an integrated interagency fire science program. Scientific results must be  
7 made available to managers in a timely manner and must be used in the  
8 development of LMPs, fire management plans, and implementation plans.  
9

10 **10. Preparedness**

11 Agencies will ensure their capability to provide safe, cost-effective fire  
12 management programs in support of land and resource management plans  
13 through appropriate planning, staffing, training, equipment, and  
14 management oversight.  
15

16 **11. Suppression**

17 Fires are suppressed at minimum cost, considering firefighter and public  
18 safety, benefits, and all values to be protected; consistent with resource  
19 objectives.  
20

21 **12. Prevention**

22 Agencies will work together with their partners, other affected groups, and  
23 individuals to prevent unauthorized ignition of wildland fires.  
24

25 **13. Standardization**

26 Agencies will use compatible planning processes, funding mechanisms,  
27 training and qualification requirements, operational procedures, values-to-  
28 protected methodologies, and public education programs for all fire  
29 management activities.  
30

31 **14. Interagency Cooperation and Coordination**

32 Fire management planning, preparedness, prevention, suppression, fire use,  
33 restoration and rehabilitation, monitoring, research, and education will be  
34 conducted on an interagency basis with the involvement of cooperators and  
35 partners.  
36

37 **15. Communication and Education**

38 Agencies will enhance knowledge and understanding of wildland fire  
39 management policies and practices through internal and external  
40 communication and education programs. These programs will be  
41 continuously improved through the timely and effective exchange of  
42 information among all affected agencies and organizations.  
43  
44  
45  
46

1 **16. Agency Administrator and Employee Roles**

2 Agency administrators will ensure that their employees are trained, certified  
3 and made available to participate in the wildland fire program locally,  
4 regionally, and nationally as the situation demands. Employees with  
5 operational, administrative, or other skills will support the wildland fire  
6 programs as necessary. Agency administrators are responsible and will be  
7 held accountable for making employees available.  
8

9 **17. Evaluation**

10 Agencies will develop and implement a systematic method of evaluation to  
11 determine effectiveness of projects through implementation of the *2001*  
12 *Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy*. The evaluation will assure  
13 accountability, facilitate resolution of areas of conflict, and identify  
14 resource shortages and agency priorities.  
15 (*2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, pages 22-24*)  
16

17 **Fire Operations Doctrine**

18  
19 **Purpose of Fire Operations Doctrine**

20 Fire operations doctrine states the fundamental principles on the subject of fire  
21 operations. Doctrine establishes a particular way of thinking about fire  
22 operations. It provides a philosophy for leading firefighters in fire operations, a  
23 mandate for professionalism, and a common language. Fire operations doctrine  
24 does not consist of procedures to be applied to specific situations so much as it  
25 sets forth general guidance that requires judgment in application.  
26

27 **The Nature of Fire Operations**

28 Fire is a complex, dynamic, and often unpredictable phenomenon. Fire  
29 operations require mobilizing a complex organization that includes  
30 management, command, support, and firefighting personnel, as well as aircraft,  
31 vehicles, machinery, and communications equipment. While the magnitude and  
32 complexity of the fire itself and of the human response to it will vary, the fact  
33 that fire operations are inherently dangerous will never change. A firefighter  
34 utilizing the best available science, equipment, and training, and working within  
35 the scope of agency doctrine and policy, can still suffer serious injury or death.  
36

37 **Wildland Fire Operations Risk Management**

38 The primary means by which we prevent accidents in wildland fire operations is  
39 through aggressive risk management. Our safety philosophy acknowledges that  
40 while the ideal level of risk may be zero, a hazard free work environment is not  
41 a reasonable or achievable goal in fire operations. Through organized,  
42 comprehensive, and systematic risk management, we will determine the  
43 acceptable level of risk that allows us to provide for safety yet still achieve fire  
44 operations objectives. Risk management is intended to minimize the number of  
45 injuries or fatalities experienced by wildland firefighters.  
46

**1 Fire Preparedness**

2 Fire preparedness is the state of being prepared to provide an appropriate  
3 response to wildland fires based on identified objectives. Preparedness is the  
4 result of activities that are planned and implemented prior to fire ignitions.  
5 Preparedness requires identifying necessary firefighting capabilities and  
6 implementing coordinated programs to develop those capabilities. Preparedness  
7 requires a continuous process of developing and maintaining firefighting  
8 infrastructure, predicting fire activity, identifying values to be protected, hiring,  
9 training, equipping, pre-positioning and deploying firefighters and equipment,  
10 evaluating performance, correcting deficiencies, and improving operations. All  
11 preparedness activities should be focused on developing fire operations  
12 capabilities and on performing successful fire operations.

**14 Fire Operations Command Philosophy**

15 It is essential that our philosophy of command support the way we conduct fire  
16 operations. First and foremost, in order to generate effective decision making in  
17 fire operations and to cope with the unpredictable nature of fire, commanders'  
18 intent must be lucid and unambiguous, and lines of authority must be clearly  
19 articulated and understood. Subordinate commanders must make decisions on  
20 their own initiative based on their understanding of their commander's intent. A  
21 competent subordinate commander who is at the point of decision may  
22 understand a situation more clearly than a senior commander some distance  
23 removed. In this case, the subordinate commander must have the freedom to  
24 take decisive action directed toward the accomplishment of operational  
25 objectives. However, this does not imply that unity of effort does not exist, or  
26 that actions are not coordinated. Unity of effort requires coordination and  
27 cooperation among all forces toward a commonly understood objective.  
28 Unified, coordinated action, whether between adjacent single resources on the  
29 fireline or between the highest command level and the most subordinate  
30 firefighter, is critical to successful fire operations.

**32 Fire Leadership**

33 Leadership is the art of influencing people in order to achieve a result. The most  
34 essential element for success in the wildland fire service is good leadership.  
35 Good leaders provide purpose, direction, and motivation for wildland  
36 firefighters working to accomplish difficult tasks under dangerous, stressful  
37 circumstances. Leaders often face difficult problems to which there are no  
38 simple, clear-cut, by-the-book solutions. In these situations, leaders must use  
39 their knowledge, skill, experience, education, values, and judgment to make  
40 decisions and to take or direct action - in short, to provide leadership. All  
41 firefighters, regardless of position, must provide leadership.

**43 Fire Suppression**

44 The purpose of fire suppression is to put the fire out in a safe, effective, and  
45 efficient manner. Fires are easier and less expensive to suppress when they are  
46 small. When the management goal is full suppression, aggressive attack is the

1 single most important method to ensure the safety of firefighters and the public,  
2 and to limit suppression costs. Aggressive attack provides the Incident  
3 Commander maximum flexibility in suppression operations. Successful attack  
4 relies on speed and appropriate force. All aspects of fire suppression benefit  
5 from this philosophy. Planning, organizing, and implementing fire suppression  
6 operations should always meet the objective of directly, quickly, and  
7 economically contributing to the suppression effort. Every firefighter, whether  
8 in a management, command, support, or direct suppression role, should be  
9 committed to maximizing the speed and efficiency with which the most capable  
10 firefighters can engage in suppression action. When the management goal is  
11 other than full suppression, or when conditions dictate a limited suppression  
12 response, decisiveness is still essential, and an aggressive approach toward  
13 accomplishment of objectives is still critical.

14

### 15 **Principles of Suppression Operations**

16 The primary means by which we implement command decisions and maintain  
17 unity of action is through the use of common principles of suppression  
18 operations. These principles guide our fundamental fire suppression practices,  
19 behaviors, and customs, and are mutually understood at every level of  
20 command. They include Risk Management, Standard Firefighting Orders and  
21 Watch Out Situations, LCES and the Downhill Line Construction Checklist.  
22 These principles are fundamental to how we perform fire suppression  
23 operations, and are intended to improve decision making and firefighter safety.  
24 They are not absolute rules. They require judgment in application.

25

### 26 **Principles of Fire Suppression Action**

27 The principles of fire suppression action provide a framework for developing  
28 fire suppression strategy and for conducting fire suppression operations. Again,  
29 these are not absolute, immutable rules. These five principles give us a  
30 consistent set of considerations with which to evaluate decisions, plans and  
31 actions in different situations.

32

#### 33 **1. Objective**

34 The principle of the objective is to direct every fire suppression operation  
35 toward a clearly defined, decisive, and obtainable objective. The purpose of  
36 fire suppression operations is to achieve the suppression objectives that  
37 support the overall management goals for the fire.

38

#### 39 **2. Speed and Focus**

40 Speed is rapidity of action. Focus is the convergence of appropriate  
41 resources at the desired position to initiate action. The principle of speed  
42 and focus maintains that rapidly deploying and concentrating firefighting  
43 resources, in a calculated fashion, at the decisive time and place increases  
44 the likelihood of successful suppression actions.

45

46

**1 3. Positioning**

2 The principle of positioning maintains that rapid, flexible and opportunistic  
3 movement increases the effectiveness of fire suppression resources.  
4 Positioning ranges from single resource offensive or defensive reactions to  
5 dynamic fire conditions, to pre-positioning of multiple resources based on  
6 predicted activity and values at risk. Positioning should always be  
7 undertaken with speed and focus in mind, and with sufficient time for  
8 positioning to occur before operations begin.  
9

**10 4. Simplicity**

11 The principle of simplicity is that clear, uncomplicated plans and concise  
12 orders maximize effectiveness and minimize confusion. Simplicity  
13 contributes to successful actions.  
14

**15 5. Safety**

16 The principle of safety maintains that ensuring the safety of firefighters and  
17 other persons affected by fire operations is fundamental to successful  
18 suppression action. Safety not only contributes to successful actions, it is  
19 indispensable to them.  
20

**21 Cost Effective Fire Operations**

22 Maximizing the cost effectiveness of any fire operation is the responsibility of  
23 all involved; including those that authorize, direct or implement those  
24 operations. Cost effectiveness is the most economical use of the suppression  
25 resources necessary to accomplish mission objectives. Accomplishing fire  
26 operations objectives safely and efficiently will not be sacrificed for the sole  
27 purpose of "cost savings." Care will be taken to ensure that suppression  
28 expenditures are commensurate with values to be protected, while understanding  
29 that other factors may influence spending decisions, including the social,  
30 political, economic, and biophysical environments.  
31

**32 Fire Management Objectives**

33 Federal agency fire management programs should help resource managers  
34 protect, maintain, and enhance federal lands in a cost effective manner.

35 Wildland fire management objectives are:

- 36 • Protect human life, property, and natural/cultural resources both within and  
37 adjacent to agency administered lands.
- 38 • Minimize damages and maximize overall benefits of wildland fire within  
39 the framework of land use objectives and Resource Management Plans.
- 40 • Manage the wildland fire program in accordance with congressional intent  
41 as expressed in the annual appropriations act and enabling legislation, and  
42 comply with applicable departmental manual and agency policies and  
43 procedures.
- 44 • Promote an interagency approach to managing fires on an ecosystem basis.

- 1 • Employ strategies to manage wildland fires that provide for firefighter and  
2 public safety, minimize cost and resource damage, and are consistent with  
3 values to be protected and management objectives.
- 4 • Stabilize and rehabilitate resources and improvements lost in or damaged by  
5 fire or suppression activities.
- 6 • Minimize, and where necessary, mitigate human-induced impacts to  
7 resources, natural processes, or improvements attributable to wildland fire  
8 activities.
- 9 • Promote public understanding of fire management programs and objectives.
- 10 • Organize a fire staff that can apply the highest standards of professional and  
11 technical expertise.
- 12 • Encourage research to advance the understanding of fire behavior, effects,  
13 ecology, and management.
- 14 • Integrate fire management through all levels of the planning process.
- 15 • Prevent and investigate all unplanned human-caused fires.

16

**17 Professional Liability Insurance**

18 With the passage of Public Law 106-58, agencies are now required to pay up to  
19 50% (no more than \$150) of the annual professional liability insurance  
20 premiums for qualified supervisors, management officials, and law enforcement  
21 officers who choose to purchase this insurance. Fire management personnel  
22 may fall within the qualified supervisors and management official's categories.  
23 Refer to agency specific policies.

- 24 • *NPS - December 14, 1999 memorandum from the Associate Director,*  
25 *Administration to Regional Directors [P34 (2653)] transmitted the NPS*  
26 *policy on these reimbursements and should be referred to for qualifications*  
27 *and reimbursement criteria.*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

## Chapter 02

### BLM Wildland Fire and Aviation Program Organization and Responsibilities

#### Introduction

This chapter states, references, or supplements policy for Bureau of Land Management (BLM) Fire and Aviation Program Management. The standards provided in this document are based on current Department of Interior (DOI) and Bureau policy, and are intended to provide fire program guidance. The intent is to ensure safe, consistent, efficient, and effective fire and aviation operations. This chapter will be reviewed and updated annually.

#### Fire and Aviation

The BLM Fire and Aviation Directorate (FAD) consists of an Assistant Director (AD), Deputy Assistant Director (BODAD), Deputy Assistant Director (WODAD), Fire Operations Division Chief, Aviation Division Chief, Planning and Resources Division Chief, Support Services Division Chief, Budget and Evaluation Chief, External Affairs Division Chief, National Radio Communication Division Chief, and Equal Employment Opportunity Manager.

#### Program Manager Responsibilities

##### Assistant Director, Fire and Aviation (FA-100)

Develops policies and standards for firefighting safety, training, and for the prevention, suppression, and use of wildland fires on Bureau lands.

- Provides guidance to State Directors on the use of prescribed fire and fuels management to achieve hazardous fuels reduction and resource management objectives.
- Integrates fire and aviation management procedures into natural resource management.
- Establishes position competencies, standards, and minimum qualifications for Fire Management Officers, Fire Management Specialists, and leaders based on federal interagency standards recommended by the National Fire and Aviation Executive Board.
- Implements the interagency Fire Program Analysis (FPA) process and develops procedures and standards for the distribution of program resources.
- Reviews and evaluates state fire and aviation management programs.
- Represents the BLM in the coordination of overall fire and aviation management activities at National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC), on intra- and interagency fire committees, groups, and working teams.
- In conjunction with Federal Fire Directors, establishes priorities for assignment of critical resources during wildland fire emergencies.
- Initiates or participates in Boards of Review concerning actions taken on selected wildland fires.

- 1 • Negotiates cooperative agreements and/or modifications of existing  
2 national level agreements to improve fire and aviation management  
3 activities on Bureau lands.
- 4 • Reviews funding requests for severity, hazardous fuel reduction, and  
5 emergency rehabilitation of Bureau lands damaged by wildland fires;  
6 makes determinations on funding levels and recommends approval to the  
7 Director, BLM.
- 8 • Serves as designated contact for the United States Department of the  
9 Treasury for the certification and revocation of Certifying Officers and  
10 Assistant Disbursing Officers (CO/ADO) and Designated Officials for  
11 emergency incident payments.

12

**13 Fire Operations Division Chief (FA 300)**

- 14 • Serves as the principal technical expert on fire operations to the Assistant  
15 Director, Deputy Assistant Director (FA) and to the BLM State Fire  
16 Programs.
- 17 • Provides the Assistant Director and the Deputy Assistant Director (FA)  
18 technical advice, operational oversight, and leadership in all aspects of fire  
19 operations.
- 20 • Performs annual fire program preparedness reviews. Evaluates compliance  
21 with policies, objectives, and standards. Assesses operational readiness and  
22 provides technical assistance to solve identified problems. Performs other  
23 operations reviews as required /requested.
- 24 • Assists the Assistant Director and Deputy Assistant Director (FA), in the  
25 formulation and establishment of national policies and programs pertinent  
26 to wildland fire preparedness, suppression, shared national resources,  
27 safety, training, and equipment.
- 28 • Serves as the BLM technical expert on national interagency mobilization  
29 and utilization of fire suppression resources.
- 30 • Develops national plans, standards, and technical guides for the BLM and  
31 interagency fire management operations.
- 32 • Develops and implements safety programs, accident investigation  
33 procedures, and safety trend analyses.

34

**35 Aviation Division Chief (FA 500)**

- 36 • Serves as principal aviation advisor to the Assistant Director, Deputy  
37 Assistant Director (FA), other staffs, states, and to the DOI.
- 38 • Identifies and develops Bureau aviation policies, methods and procedures,  
39 as well as standardized technical specifications for a variety of specialized  
40 firefighting and other missions for incorporation into the directives system.
- 41 • Coordinates aviation-related activities between the Washington Office  
42 (WO), states, and with other wildland firefighting, regulatory, investigative,  
43 military agencies, and services.
- 44 • Coordinates provision and use of aviation resources with Business  
45 Practices, aviation user staffs at the WO, and state office level.

- 1 • Represents the BLM at interagency meetings, in interagency committees  
2 developing government-wide aviation policies, requirements, procedures  
3 and reports, at aviation industry meetings and conventions.
- 4 • Develops and implements aviation safety programs, accident investigation  
5 procedures, and aviation safety trend analyses.
- 6 • Plans and conducts reviews and evaluations of state aviation programs.
- 7 • Plans and conducts technical and managerial analyses relating to the  
8 identification of aviation organization and resources appropriate for agency  
9 use, cost-effectiveness of aviation firefighting, other specialized missions,  
10 aircraft acquisition requirements, equipment developmental needs, and  
11 related areas.

12

**13 Planning and Resources Division Chief (FA 600)**

- 14 • Responsible for the development and implementation of the Bureau wide  
15 fire planning program. Provides guidance and assistance in administering  
16 the technical and operational aspects of BLM's fire planning program at the  
17 regional and agency levels for the accurate identification of program  
18 funding needs. Checks for accuracy in computations with instructions and  
19 policies.
- 20 • Responsible for the development and coordination of the BLM's prescribed  
21 fire, fuels management, and fire prevention annual program, and  
22 recommends the distribution of program funds to regions.
- 23 • Tracks all fuels management fund distributions and prior year carryover  
24 funds. Develops and maintains a national database for fuels management  
25 accomplishments in Indian Trust Lands.
- 26 • Analyzes hazards and risks in the wildland urban interface using fuels  
27 modification or reduction techniques, and develops recommendations for  
28 Bureauwide application. Examines and analyzes laws and regulations  
29 pertaining to prescribed fire use/fuels management in the wildland urban  
30 interface, and works with top level Bureau representatives, states and rural  
31 fire districts to recommend policy which will achieve uniformity.
- 32 • Serves as the BLM's primary subject matter expert for National Fire  
33 Management Analysis System (NFMAS) fire planning, Personal Computer  
34 Historical Analysis (PCHA), Geographic Information System (GIS), Global  
35 Positioning System (GPS), Lightning Detection System (LDS), Weather  
36 Information Management System (WIMS), prescribed fire software  
37 programs, and provides user training in those applications.

38

**39 Support Services Division Chief (FA 200)**

- 40 • Manage all aspects of the responsibilities and programs under the  
41 jurisdiction of NIFC for the benefit of the BLM and cooperating agencies.
- 42 • Directs the accomplishment of the approved operating budget, exercising  
43 appropriate control to assure program quality goals are met according to  
44 established standards.

- 1 • Interprets departmental and Bureau policies and directives as they affect  
2 NIFC programs.
- 3 • Participates in the BLM-wide and interagency task force activities as a  
4 leader or member.
- 5 • Responsible for the NIFC Site and Facilities Management, Business  
6 Practices, Human Resources, and Information Resource Management.
- 7 • Is a focal point and frequent spokesperson for the Bureau and the national  
8 level management, assures a public awareness of Bureau programs and  
9 coordinates with key officials in affected federal agencies, states, and  
10 occasionally with other entities such as: foreign governments, private  
11 individuals, private organizations, vendors, suppliers, transportation groups,  
12 airlines, and others.
- 13 • Supports the implementation of the BLM's Automation/Modernization/  
14 Information Resource Management (IRM) initiatives as they apply to  
15 BLM/NIFC.

16  
17 **External Affairs Division Chief (FA 106)**

- 18 • Responsible for coordination of information between the Departmental  
19 Office of Wildland Fire Coordination to the BLM, BIA, USFWS, NPS, FS,  
20 National Association State Foresters (NASF), and Federal Emergency  
21 Management Agency (FEMA) at NIFC.
- 22 • Responsible for coordination of the responses to: Office of management and  
23 Budget (OMB), Government Accountability Office (GAO), congressional,  
24 political and other external inquires between agencies and departments,  
25 establishing and maintaining cooperative relationships resulting in quality  
26 work products.
- 27 • Serves as the manager of the External Affairs program for the National  
28 Interagency Fire Center.
- 29 • Develops recommendations pertaining to External Affairs aspects for BLM  
30 Fire and Aviation policies.
- 31 • Initiates External Affairs policies and procedures pertaining to Fire and  
32 Aviation for adoption at the department level in conjunction with other  
33 departments and agencies.
- 34 • Serves as personal and direct representative of the Assistant Director, Fire  
35 and Aviation at various meetings and functions with members of congress  
36 and staff, state governors and legislatures, officials of local, state and  
37 federal agencies, major private corporations, public and private interest  
38 groups, and foreign governments.
- 39 • Serves as external affairs expert and consultant to the Assistant Director,  
40 Fire and Aviation on a wide variety of issues and policies of controversial  
41 nature, providing analysis and advice on public reaction to major policy and  
42 program issues.
- 43 • Coordinate with legislative affairs on proposed legislation regarding FA.

44  
45

**1 Equal Employment Opportunity Manager (EEO) (FA-102)**

- 2 • Manages the Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) program in accordance  
3 with legal, regulatory, and policy requirements.
- 4 • Manages and directs the Counseling Program, and Alternative Dispute  
5 Resolution (ADR) programs, in accordance with Equal Employment  
6 Opportunity Commission (EEOC) regulations and BLM policy as well as  
7 for other NIFC agencies.
- 8 • Advises managers and aggrieved persons of employee rights and  
9 responsibilities, procedural options and timeframes in conflict situations and  
10 formulates proposed resolutions.
- 11 • Negotiates with managers, aggrieved persons and their representatives to  
12 informally resolve EEO matters, and executes final settlement agreements.
- 13 • Manages the Affirmative Employment Program (AEP).
- 14 • Develops and maintains the accessibility program for the disabled, required  
15 under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and the  
16 Americans with Disability Act (ADA of 1990).
- 17 • Conducts analyses to evaluate progress in meeting equal employment  
18 opportunity program goals.
- 19 • Administers training activities for the organization.
- 20 • Provides managers and supervisors with guidance and advice on issues  
21 related to EEO/civil rights program activities.
- 22 • Represents the organization in meetings with public and private groups,  
23 universities, minority and women's organizations, other DOI components,  
24 and other federal agencies.

**26 National Radio Communications Division (WO-410)**

- 27 • The National Radio Communications Division (NRCD) provides national  
28 leadership and policy development for national level cooperative  
29 agreements and memorandums of understanding with cooperators and  
30 partners to achieve radio interoperability, system sharing, and other areas of  
31 mutual interest.
- 32 • Provides support regarding the national radio contracts (GSA, DOI, etc.) to  
33 evaluate conventional P-25 radio equipment requirements.
- 34 • Coordinates national level interagency sharing initiatives and develops long  
35 term national overarching radio system plans to share radio backbone and  
36 mountaintop facilities, frequencies and equipment with federal, state and  
37 local cooperators. Process radio frequency authorizations (RFAs), and  
38 performs 5-year radio frequency reviews to ensure compatible operation  
39 and optimal use of the limited frequency spectrum resources.
- 40 • Leads/participates in meetings and represent the Bureau's radio interests  
41 with established federal, state, and local technical advisory groups. Manage  
42 Bureau-wide radio equipment tracking systems, life cycle replacement  
43 planning, and equipment replacement budget procedures.
- 44 • Develops national policies and guidance for the BLM related to OSHA and  
45 other federal laws and standards. Utilizes the BLM CASHE Audit program

- 1 to ensure communication site inspections and facility assessments are
- 2 conducted every five years in coordination with WO-360. Leads the
- 3 development of national training programs concerned with the
- 4 standardization, control, operation, testing and repair of communications
- 5 programs.
- 6 • Responsible for reviews and investigation or reports related to safety issues
- 7 with radio equipment. Works with the National Safety Manager (WO-740)
- 8 in establishing radio related safety training. Develops safety handbooks and
- 9 leads risk assessments analysis associated with the National Radio
- 10 Communications Program.
- 11 • Responsible for radio telecommunication systems security and ensures
- 12 strong security encryption needs are established.

13  
14 **State Director**

15 The State Director is responsible for fire management programs and activities  
16 within the state. The State Director will meet the required elements outlined in  
17 the *Interagency Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards and Guide*  
18 and ensure training is completed to support delegations to line managers and  
19 principal actings.

20  
21 **District/Field Manager**

22 The District/Field Manager is responsible to the State Director for the safe and  
23 efficient implementation of fire management activities within their unit. This  
24 includes cooperative activities with other agencies or landowners in accordance  
25 with delegations of authorities. The District/Field Manager and their principal  
26 actings will meet the required elements outlined in the Management  
27 Performance Requirements for Fire Operations below.

28  
29 **Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations**

| PERFORMANCE<br>REQUIRED   | FA<br>Directorate | State<br>Director<br>/Associate | District<br>/Resource<br>Area<br>Manager | Field<br>Manager |
|---|-------------------|---------------------------------|--|------------------|
| 1. Ensures that Fire Management Plans (FMP) reflects the agency commitment to firefighter and public safety, while utilizing the full range of fire management activities available for ecosystem sustainability. | X                 | X                               | X  | X                |

| <b>PERFORMANCE REQUIRED</b>   | <b>FA Directorate</b> | <b>State Director /Associate</b> | <b>District /Resource Area Manager</b> | <b>Field Manager</b> |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 2. Develops fire prevention, fire suppression, and fire use standards that are compliant with agency fire policies.   | X                     | X                                | X                                      | X                    |
| 3. Ensures use of fire funds is in compliance with department and agency policies.  | X                     | X                                | X                                      | X                    |
| 4. Ensures that incident responses will be based on current and approved Resource Management Plans (RMP) and FMPs.  |                       | X                                | X                                      | X                    |
| 5. Attends the Fire Management Leadership Course. Ensures that personnel delegated fire program responsibilities have completed the Fire Management Leadership Course.  |                       |                                  | X                                      | X                    |
| 6. Provides a written Delegation of Authority to FMOs that gives them an adequate level of operational authority. If fire management responsibilities are zoned, ensures that all appropriate Agency administrators have signed the delegation. |                       | X                                | X                                      | X                    |
| 7. Ensures that only trained, certified fire and non-fire personnel are available to support fire operations at the local and national level.   | X                     | X                                | X                                      | X                    |

| <b>PERFORMANCE REQUIRED</b>  | <b>FA Directorate</b> | <b>State Director /Associate</b> | <b>District /Resource Area Manager</b> | <b>Field Manager</b> |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 8. Ensures that master agreements with cooperators are valid and in compliance with agency policy, and that attached Annual Operating Plans are current. | X                     | X                                | X                                      | X                    |
| 9. Personally visits at least one wildland and one prescribed fire each year.  |                       |                                  | X                                      | X                    |
| 10. Annually convenes and participates in pre-and post season fire meetings.   | X                     | X                                | X                                      | X                    |
| 11. Reviews critical operations and safety policies and procedures with fire and fire aviation personnel.  |                       | X                                | X                                      | X                    |
| 12. Ensures timely follow-up to fire management program reviews.   | X                     | X                                | X                                      | X                    |
| 13. Ensures that fire and fire aviation preparedness reviews are conducted annually in all unit offices. Participates in at least one review annually.   | X                     | X                                | X                                      | X                    |
| 14. Ensures that investigations are conducted for incidents with potential, entrapments, and serious accidents as per the standards in Chapter 18.       | X                     | X                                | X                                      | X                    |

| PERFORMANCE<br>REQUIRED   | FA<br>Directorate | State<br>Director<br>/Associate | District<br>/Resource<br>Area<br>Manager | Field<br>Manager |
|---|-------------------|---------------------------------|--|------------------|
| 15. Provides a written delegation of authority, WFSAs, and an Agency Administrator Briefing to Incident Management Teams.   |                   |                                 | X  | X                |
| 16. Ensures that resource advisors are identified, trained and available for incident assignment. Refer to <i>Resource Advisors Guide for Wildland Fire PMS 313, NFES 1813, Jan 2004.</i>   |                   |                                 | X  | X                |
| 17. Attends post fire closeout on Type 1 and Type 2 fires. (Attendance may be delegated.)   |                   |                                 | X  | X                |
| 18. Ensures that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plans (WFIP) are completed, implemented and updated daily for all fires managed as wildland fire use.   |                   |                                 | X  | X                |
| 19. Ensures that trespass actions are initiated and documented to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements for all human-caused fires where liability can be determined, as per <i>Fire Trespass Handbook” H-9238-1.</i> |                   | X                               | X  | X                |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED  | FA Directorate | State Director /Associate | District /Resource Area Manager | Field Manager |
|---|----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| 20. Ensures compliance with National and State Office policy for prescribed fire activities. Provides periodic reviews of the prescribed fire program.      | X              | X                         | X                               | X             |
| 21. Ensures that Prescribed Fire Plans are approved and meet agency policies.   |                | X                         | X                               | X             |
| 22. Ensures that the Prescribed Fire Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation. |                |                           | X                               | X             |
| 23. Ensures that a policy has been established to review and sign the go/nogo checklist.  |                |                           | X                               | X             |
| 24. Ensures Unit Safety Program is in place, has a current plan, has an active safety committee that includes the fire program.                             | X              | X                         | X                               | X             |
| 25. Annually updates and reviews the Agency Administrator’s Guide to Critical Incident Management (NFES 1356)   | X              | X                         | X                               | X             |
| 26. Ensures that current fire and weather information is posted and available for all employees.  |                |                           | X                               | X             |

1  
2  
3

1 **State Office**

2 The State Fire Management Officer (SFMO) provides leadership for their  
3 agency fire and fire aviation management program. The SFMO is responsible  
4 and accountable for providing planning, coordination, training, technical  
5 guidance, and oversight to the state fire management programs. The SFMO also  
6 represents the State Director on interagency geographic coordination groups and  
7 Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) groups. The SFMO provides feedback to  
8 Districts/Field Offices on performance requirements.

9  
10 **District/Field Office**

11 The District/Field Office Fire Management Officer (FMO) is responsible and  
12 accountable for providing leadership for fire and fire aviation management  
13 programs at the local level. The FMO determines program requirements to  
14 implement land use decisions through the Fire Management Plan (FMP) to meet  
15 land management objectives. The FMO negotiates interagency agreements and  
16 represents the District/Field Office Manager on local interagency fire and fire  
17 aviation groups.

18  
19 **Manager's Oversight**

20 Agency administrators are required to personally visit an appropriate number of  
21 fires each year. Appendix A contains information to support the agency  
22 administrators during these visits.

23  
24 **Post Incident Review**

25 Appendix B the "Managers Supplement for Post Incident Review" emphasizes  
26 the factors that are critical for ensuring safe and efficient wildland fire  
27 suppression, and provides examples for managers to use in their review of  
28 incident operations and incident commanders.

29  
30 Requirements for fire management positions are outlined in the Interagency Fire  
31 Program Management Qualifications Standards and Guide (IFPM) Standard.  
32 The supplemental Qualification Standard for professional GS-0401 Fire  
33 Management Specialist positions, approved by the Office of Personnel  
34 Management, is also included in the IFPM Standard. The Interagency Fire  
35 Program Management Qualification Standards and Guide can be found in its'  
36 entirety on the IFPM website: <http://www.ifpm.nifc.gov>.

37  
38 **Training for Acting Agency Administrators**

39 Agency administrators and their actings must complete one of the following  
40 courses within two years of being appointed to a designated management  
41 position.

- 42 • National- Fire Management Leadership
- 43 • Geographic- Local Fire Management Leadership

44  
45 Either class is acceptable but the national course is preferred.

46

- 1 Experience requirements for positions in Alaska Fire Service, Oregon and  
 2 California (O&C) Districts, NIFC, national office, and other fire management  
 3 positions in units and state/regional offices will be established as vacancies  
 4 occur, but will be commensurate with the position's scope of responsibilities.  
 5 The developmental training to fully achieve competencies should be addressed  
 6 in an IDP within a defined time period.

7

8 **Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for Fire Operations**

| PERFORMANCE<br>REQUIRED   | State FMO | District/<br>Zone FMO | Field Office/<br>Resource<br>Area<br>FMO |
|---|-----------|-----------------------|--|
| 1. Establishes and manages a safe, effective, and efficient fire program.   | X         | X                     | X  |
| 2. Ensures that the Fire Management Plan (FMP) reflects the agency commitment to firefighter and public safety, while utilizing the full range of fire management activities available for ecosystem sustainability.<br><i>(Federal Wildland Fire Management Plan 2001 [FWFMP])</i> | X         | X                     | X  |
| 3. Provides the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and fire aviation management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.  | X         | X                     | X  |
| 4. Ensures that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and fire aviation duties.   | X         | X                     | X  |
| 5. Ensures completion of a Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)/Risk Assessment for fire and fire aviation activities so mitigation measures are taken to reduce risk.   |           | X                     | X  |
| 6. Ensures compliance with work/rest guidelines during all fire and fire aviation activities.   | X         | X                     | X  |
| 7. Ensures that the fire and fire aviation management employees understand their role, responsibilities, authority, and accountability.   | X         | X                     | X  |

| PERFORMANCE<br>REQUIRED   | State FMO | District/<br>Zone FMO | Field Office/<br>Resource<br>Area<br>FMO |
|---|-----------|-----------------------|--|
| 8. Organizes trains, equips, and directs a qualified work force. Establishes and implements performance review process.   | X         | X                     | X  |
| 9. Develops, implements, evaluates, and documents fire and fire aviation training to meet current and anticipated needs.  | X         | X                     | X  |
| 10. Ensures fire and fire aviation policies are understood, implemented, and coordinated with other agencies as appropriate.  | X         | X                     | X  |
| 11. Monitors fire suppression activities to recognize when complexity levels exceed program capabilities. Increases managerial and operational resources to meet the need.                        | X         | X                     | X  |
| 12. Monitors fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity levels. Takes action to ensure safe, efficient, and effective operations.   | X         | X                     | X  |
| 13. Ensures that master agreements with cooperators are valid and in compliance with agency policy, and that attached Annual Operating Plans are current.   | X         | X                     | X  |
| 14. Develops, maintains and implements current operational plans. (e.g., dispatch, preparedness, prevention).   |           | X                     | X  |
| 15. Ensures use of fire funds is in compliance with department and agency policies.   | X         | X                     | X  |
| 16. Ensures that fire severity funding is requested, used, and documented in accordance with agency standards ( <i>Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations, Chapter 10</i> ). | X         | X                     | X  |

| <b>PERFORMANCE<br/>REQUIRED</b>   | <b>State FMO</b> | <b>District/<br/>Zone FMO</b> | <b>Field Office/<br/>Resource<br/>Area<br/>FMO</b> |
|---|------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 17. Reviews and approves appropriate overtime authorization requests for personnel providing fire suppression coverage during holidays, special events, and abnormal fire conditions. |                  | X                             | X  |
| 18. Ensures a process is established to communicate fire info to public, media, and cooperators.  | X                | X                             | X  |
| 19. Annually convenes and participates in pre-and post season fire meetings. Specifically address management controls and critical safety issues.                                     | X                | X                             | X  |
| 20. Oversees pre-season preparedness review of fire and fire aviation program.  | X                | X                             | X  |
| 21. Initiates, conducts, and/or participates in fire program management reviews and investigations.   | X                | X                             | X  |
| 22. Personally participates in periodic site visits to individual incidents and projects.   |                  | X                             | X  |
| 23. Utilizes the Incident Complexity Analysis appendix F & G to ensure the proper level of management is assigned to all incidents.   | X                | X                             | X  |
| 24. Ensures that transfer of command occurs as per appendix D on incidents.   |                  | X                             | X  |
| 25. Ensures that incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and fire aviation assignments.  |                  | X                             | X  |
| 26. Ensures an accurate and defensible Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and updated daily for all fires that escape initial attack.                               | X                | X                             | X  |

| PERFORMANCE<br>REQUIRED  | State FMO | District/<br>Zone FMO | Field Office/<br>Resource<br>Area<br>FMO |
|--|-----------|-----------------------|--|
| 27. Ensures that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is completed, approved, and certified daily for all fires managed for Wildland Fire Use objectives.  | X         | X                     | X  |
| 28. Works with cooperators, groups, and individuals to develop and implement processes and procedures for providing fire safe communities within the wildland urban interface.   | X         | X                     | X  |
| 29. Ensures that trespass actions are initiated and documented to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements for all human-caused fires where liability can be determined, as per <i>H-9238-1</i> . | X         | X                     | X  |
| 30. Ensures training for fire cause determination and fire trespass is completed.  | X         | X                     | X  |
| 31. Ensures compliance with National and State Office policy for prescribed fire activities. Provides periodic reviews of the prescribed fire program.   | X         | X                     | X  |
| 32. Annually updates and reviews the <i>Agency Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management</i> . (NFES 1356)   | X         | X                     | X  |
| 33. Ensures that fire season severity predictions, weather forecasts, fire behavior predictors, and fire activity levels are monitored and communicated daily to all employees (hard copy, web page, email, radio, or fax).  |           | X                     | X  |

| PERFORMANCE<br>REQUIRED  | State FMO | District/<br>Zone FMO | Field Office/<br>Resource<br>Area<br>FMO |
|--|-----------|-----------------------|--|
| 34. Uses current National and Local Mobilization Guides and ensures that national, geographic and local mobilization standards are followed. | X         | X                     | X  |
| 35. Complies with established property control/management procedures.  | X         | X                     | X  |

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34

**Delegation of Authority**

**Delegation for State Fire Management Officers**

In order to effectively perform their duties, a SFMO must have certain authorities delegated from the State Director. This delegation is normally placed in the state office supplement to agency manuals. This delegation of authority should include the following roles and responsibilities:

- Serve as the State Director’s authorized representative on geographic area coordination groups, including MAC groups.
- Coordinate and establish priorities on uncommitted fire suppression resources during periods of shortages.
- Coordinate logistics and suppression operations statewide.
- Relocate agency pre-suppression/suppression resources within the state/region based on relative fire potential/activity.
- Correct unsafe fire suppression activities.
- Direct accelerated, aggressive initial attack when appropriate.
- Enter into agreements to provide for the management, fiscal, and operational functions of combined agency operated facilities.
- Suspend prescribed fire activities when warranted.
- Give authorization to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the DOI Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.
- Approve emergency fire severity funding expenditures not to exceed the agency’s annual authority.
- Appendix C provides a sample “Delegation of Authority”.

**Safety Officer**

Safety and occupational health program responsibilities are interwoven throughout Bureau program areas, including fire management. Safety of our employees lies within every level of the organization and program implementation can have a direct impact on firefighting personnel. To ensure that program requirements are met, the following checklist shall be utilized.

1

## Safety Responsibilities to the Fire Program

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED   | State Safety Manager | District/<br>Zone Safety Manager | Unit FMO | Field/<br>Resource Area Manager |
|--|----------------------|----------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 1. An annual Unit Safety and Health Action Plan is developed, approved and signed by unit agency administrator. This Plan outlines courses of action to improve the unit's safety program and is based upon an assessment of what is needed to make the safety program fully functional. |                      | X                                | X        | X                               |
| 2. Risk assessments (RAs) are completed for non-suppression related fire activities. JHAs/RAs are completed for suppression related activities.  |                      | X                                |          |                                 |
| 3. An individual has been designated as the Unit Safety Officer.   | X                    |                                  |          | X                               |
| 4. Maintains a working relationship with all facets of the fire organization including outstations.  |                      | X                                | X        |                                 |
| 5. A safety committee or group which includes fire representation is organized to monitor safety and health concerns and activities.   |                      | X                                | X        | X                               |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED   | State Safety Manager | District/<br>Zone Safety Manager | Unit FMO | Field/<br>Resource Area Manager |
|--|----------------------|----------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 6. Written safety and health programs required by OSHA are in place and being implemented to include fire personnel.                               | X                    | X                                |          |                                 |
| 7. Employees are being provided mandatory safety and health training.  |                      | X                                | X        | X                               |
| 8. Fire safety programs (e.g., SAFENET, 6 Minutes for Safety, Safety Alerts) are known and being utilized.   |                      |                                  | X        |                                 |
| 9. Safety publications are available to all fire employees (e.g., <i>Incident Response Pocket Guide, 1112-2 Manual, Fireline Handbook 410-1</i> ). |                      |                                  | X        |                                 |
| 10. Procedures are in place to ensure Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations is being followed.                               |                      |                                  | X        |                                 |
| 11. Procedures are in place to monitor WCT results and ensure medical examination policies are followed.   |                      |                                  | X        |                                 |

| <b>PERFORMANCE REQUIRED</b>   | <b>State Safety Manager</b> | <b>District/<br/>Zone Safety Manager</b> | <b>Unit FMO</b> | <b>Field/<br/>Resource Area Manager</b> |
|---|-----------------------------|--|-----------------|---|
| 12. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are present, accessible, and available for all hazardous materials used and stored in the work area.   |                             | X  | X               |   |
| 13. Special projects risk assessments are completed and crew briefings are given prior to beginning work.   |                             | X  | X               |   |
| 14. Procedures are in place to purchase non-standard equipment as identified in the JHA/Risk Assessment process, and to ensure compliance with consensus standards (e.g., ANSI, NIOSH) for PPE. | X                           | X  |                 | X                                       |
| 15. PPE supplied, is serviceable, and being utilized.   |                             | X  | X               |   |
| 16. Ensures tailgate safety meetings are held and documented.   |                             |  | X               |   |
| 17. Monitors and reviews wildland fire activities to ensure adherence to agency safety policy.  |                             | X  | X               |   |
| 18. Procedures are in place for reporting unsafe and unhealthful working conditions.  |                             | X  |                 | X                                       |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED  | State Safety Manager | District/<br>Zone Safety Manager | Unit FMO | Field/<br>Resource Area Manager |
|---|----------------------|----------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 19. Accident reporting procedures are documented and supervisors are trained in the use of Safety Management Information System (SMIS). | X                    | X                                |          | X                               |
| 20. Injury data is monitored and reviewed to determine trends affecting the health and welfare of employees.                            | X                    | X                                |          |                                 |
| 21. General facility and work areas inspections are conducted to ensure requirements are met. <i>29 CFR 1960 and 485 DM, Chapter 5.</i> | X                    | X                                |          |                                 |

1

2 **Employee Responsibility**

3 All employees, cooperators, contractors, and volunteers who participate in  
4 wildland fire operations have the duty to treat one another with respect and to  
5 maintain a work environment free of misconduct and harassment.

6

7 Misconduct includes but is not limited to: alcohol misuse, driving while  
8 intoxicated, the use of illegal drugs, hazing, insubordination, disregard for  
9 policies and procedures and the destruction or theft of government property.

10

11 Harassment is coercive or repeated, unsolicited and unwelcome verbal  
12 comments, gestures or physical contacts and includes retaliation for confronting  
13 or reporting harassment.

14

15 Harassment and misconduct will not be tolerated under any circumstances and  
16 will be dealt with in the strictest of terms. We must all take responsibility for  
17 creating and ensuring a healthy and safe work environment. Employees who  
18 experience or witness harassment, misconduct or any inappropriate activity  
19 should report it to the proper authority immediately.

20

21

22

### 1 **Examples of Harassment and Misconduct**

- 2 • **Physical conduct** - Unwelcome touching, standing too close, looking up  
3 and down, inappropriate or threatening staring or glaring, obscene,  
4 threatening, or offensive gestures.
- 5 • **Verbal or written misconduct** - Inappropriate references to body parts;  
6 derogatory or demeaning comments, jokes, or personal questions; sexual  
7 innuendoes; offensive remarks about race, gender, religion, age, ethnicity,  
8 or sexual orientation, obscene letters or telephone calls, catcalls, whistles or  
9 sexually suggestive sounds.
- 10 • **Visual or symbolic misconduct** - Display of nude pictures, scantily-clad,  
11 or offensively-clad people; display of offensive, threatening, demeaning, or  
12 derogatory symbols, drawings, cartoons, or other graphics; offensive  
13 clothing or beverage containers, bumper stickers, or other articles.
- 14 • **Hazing** - Hazing is considered a form of harassment. “Hazing” is defined as  
15 “any action taken, or situation created intentionally, to produce mental or  
16 physical discomfort, embarrassment, or ridicule”.
- 17 • **Alcohol** - The use of alcohol during any work period is strictly prohibited.  
18 The performance of job duties while under the influence of alcohol is  
19 prohibited. Underage personnel alcohol use is prohibited at all times.  
20

### 21 **BLM Mobile Fire Equipment Policy**

#### 22 **Introduction**

23 The following section represents a general overview of the BLM Mobile Fire  
24 Equipment Policy. The policy can be found in it’s entirety on the BLM  
25 Equipment Development Website at:  
26 <http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/EquipDev/index.htm>  
27  
28

#### 29 **Policy and Guidance**

30 The BLM fire equipment program includes the design, development, and  
31 acquisition of specialized wildland fire equipment suitable to meet the full range  
32 of fire management requirements. The design and development is accomplished  
33 through the analysis of performance needs required by BLM Field Units, and  
34 working with industry to produce prototypes for testing and eventually  
35 production units. Acquisition of equipment is accomplished primarily through  
36 contracting. The BLM fire equipment program balances state-of-the-art  
37 technology with overall cost efficiency to provide maximum safety for  
38 personnel while effectively meeting its fire management needs.  
39

40 It is agency policy to maintain each piece of fire equipment at a high level of  
41 performance and in a condition consistent with the work it has been designed to  
42 perform. This shall be accomplished through application of a uniform  
43 preventive maintenance program, timely repair of components broken or  
44 damaged while on assignment, and in accordance with all agency fiscal  
45 requirements. Repairs shall be made and parts replaced, as identified, to keep  
46 the equipment functional and in top operating condition.

**Release Date: January 2009**

**02-21**

1 BLM mobile fire equipment is not to be altered or modified without approval of  
2 the BLM National Fire Equipment Committee.

3

#### 4 **Equipment Groups**

5 There are three levels of Fire Equipment Committees: National, State, and  
6 Interagency. Fire equipment committees address the broad spectrum of  
7 equipment subjects and make recommendations. State committees will report to  
8 the respective State Fire Management Officer. The National Fire Equipment  
9 Committee (NFEC) will report to the Fire Operations Group (FOG). Equipment  
10 committees should invite other agency equipment leads to share ideas, transfer  
11 technology and coordinate efforts.

12

#### 13 **Equipment Development**

14 The BLM has established a fire equipment development process to ensure that  
15 any new fire equipment or technologies meet or exceed established performance  
16 standards. All new fire equipment will follow this development process and will  
17 be tested and evaluated under actual field conditions prior to being made  
18 available for general ordering.

19

#### 20 **BLM Equipment Development Unit**

21 The BLM maintains the Fire Equipment Development Unit (EDU) located at  
22 NIFC. This unit is responsible for the development, ordering, inspection,  
23 receiving and distribution of new fire equipment that will meet or exceed the  
24 minimum performance standards established by the BLM National Fire  
25 Equipment Committee. The EDU website is located at:  
26 <http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/EquipDev/index.htm>.

27

#### 28 **Standardization**

29 Standardization of fire equipment aides in the ability to produce equipment that  
30 effectively meets the user's needs at the lowest possible cost with the least  
31 impact on fire programs. Standardization also contributes to the ability to  
32 provide effective, consistent and quality training to the BLM Fire Program  
33 workforce. The BLM National Fire Equipment Committee has the  
34 responsibility to approve and establish the minimum performance standards for  
35 all BLM specific fire equipment.

36

#### 37 **Deficiency Reporting**

38 The BLM Fire Equipment Improvement/Deficiency Reporting System (IDRS) is  
39 used to collect improvement suggestions and deficiency reports for all BLM fire  
40 equipment. The reporting system enables the BLM Equipment Development  
41 Unit (EDU) to build a comprehensive database to document problems, identify  
42 trends, and establish priorities for development and modification of new and  
43 existing equipment.

44

45 Field Offices submit reports for problems encountered with BLM fire  
46 equipment. Reports may also be submitted for suggestions of improvement.

1 Submitted reports receive immediate attention and the sender receives  
2 verification of receipt. The EDU will follow-up with the submitting Field  
3 Office to correct the deficiency or work to incorporate the improvement  
4 suggestion. IDRS can be found under “Improvement/Deficiency Report” on the  
5 BLM Equipment Development Website at:  
6 <http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/EquipDev/index.htm>.

#### 8 **Acquisition**

9 The Working Capital Fund (WCF) life cycle for each class of vehicle and  
10 available funds in the WCF will determine when fire vehicles are to be replaced.  
11 Fire equipment acquisition is done by submitting an order to the EDU. The EDU  
12 will work with the ordering unit, the WCF, contracting, the vendor and other  
13 pertinent parties to fill the order.

#### 15 **Funding**

16 Procurement of nonstandard equipment with fire management funds, when  
17 standard equipment is available, must have written approval by the Operations  
18 Division Chief of the BLM Fire and Aviation Directorate and the State Fire  
19 Management Officer. Most fire vehicles are funded through the WCF. Other  
20 types of fire equipment are funded through the normal budget process at the  
21 State and local level. Special projects may be funded in a variety of ways  
22 including through the Fire and Aviation Directorate, special project allocations,  
23 available mid or year end funds, State or local funding, Interagency agreement,  
24 or through the WCF.

#### 26 **BLM Fire Equipment Ordering Guide**

27 The BLM Fire Equipment Ordering Guide lists standard fire equipment, outside  
28 the cache system, that is available for ordering by BLM units. This equipment  
29 has been approved by the EDU, NFEC and WCF as the current standard. The  
30 guide contains current model fire apparatus, support vehicles, and equipment.  
31 The guide can be found on the Equipment Development website at:  
32 <http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/EquipDev/index.htm>.

#### 34 **Equipment Modification/Retrofitting**

35 Any major retrofit, change or addition to BLM fire equipment requires  
36 submission of a proposal to the BLM National Fire Equipment Committee  
37 (NFEC). The NFEC in conjunction with the BLM Equipment Development Unit  
38 will consider and approve/disapprove any such proposals. Minor changes or  
39 add-ons may be approved through the EDU.

#### 41 **Working Capital Fund**

42 The BLM Working Capital Fund (WCF) is managed by the BLM Vehicle Fleet  
43 Manager at the Denver Service Center. Replacement of fire vehicles that have  
44 reached the end of their service life and certain maintenance expenditures are  
45 managed through the WCF. Vehicle replacement and maintenance is

1 accomplished with funds that are paid into the WCF over the life of the vehicle.  
2 The WCF collects funds through Fixed Ownership Rates (FOR) and Use Rates.

3

#### 4 **Property Transfer/Replacement**

5 Surplus, early turn-ins, and transfer fire vehicles may be transferred to another  
6 area for continued service with the approval of the State Fire Management  
7 Officer and the WCF Manager. In these instances, the vehicle remains in the  
8 same class, and the FOR and use rates will continue to be charged to the unit  
9 acquiring the vehicle. Field Offices wishing to dispose of fire engine equipment  
10 prior to the normal replacement date may do so. In these instances, no future  
11 replacement is automatically provided and there is no accrued credit for the FOR  
12 collected on that unit prior to disposal. Field offices acquiring this type of  
13 equipment continue payment of the FOR and use rates.

14

#### 15 **Conversions**

16 Offices requesting to convert replacement fire equipment to a different class of  
17 equipment must follow and provide the following criteria and documentation:

- 18 • Proposed changes meet current and future preparedness requirements  
19 identified in RMPs/FMPs/FPA.
- 20 • Proposed changes result in an overall cost savings to the government  
21 (replacement of 2 Type 6 engines for 1 Type 4 engine).

22

23 This documentation will require signature by. The requesting State Director and  
24 State FMO, the Operations Division Chief at BLM Fire & Aviation Directorate,  
25 and the WCF Manager for final approval.

26

27 If any proposed changes in equipment result in additional overall costs to the  
28 government documentation must include increased production rates which may  
29 offset additional costs and the requesting states availability of sufficient funds to  
30 cover additional costs.

31

#### 32 **BLM Firefighter Organization**

33

##### 34 **Introduction**

35 Firefighters operate within the Incident Command System (ICS), which is a  
36 component of the National Interagency Incident Management System (NIIMS).  
37 In the ICS, firefighters are either assigned as single resource overhead  
38 (individuals assigned to specific supervisory positions) or as members of an  
39 organized unit. These units include:

- 40 • **Hand Crews** - Vehicle mobile firefighters that specialize in the use of hand  
41 tools, chainsaws, portable pumps and ignition devices for tactical  
42 operations. Hand crew types include Interagency Hotshot Crews (IHC)s,  
43 Type 2 Initial Attack Crews, and Type 2 Crews.
- 44 • **Engine Crews** - Engine mobile firefighters that specialize in the use of  
45 engines for tactical operations.

- 1 • **Helitack** - Helicopter mobile firefighters that specialize in the use of  
2 helicopters for tactical and logistical operations.  
3 • **Smokejumpers** - Fixed wing aircraft and parachute mobile firefighters that  
4 specialize in the use hand tools, chainsaws, and ignition devices for tactical  
5 operations.  
6

7 The individuals within these units are trained to provide different levels and  
8 types of tactical, logistical, and managerial capability.  
9

#### 10 **BLM Firefighter Priority for Use**

- 11 • Initial attack on lands for which the BLM has suppression responsibility.  
12 • Other fire suppression/management assignments on BLM lands.  
13 • Other fire suppression/management assignments on other agency lands.  
14 • All risk incidents.  
15

#### 16 **BLM Prepositioning Details**

17 When BLM units require management or suppression resources to support their  
18 local fire programs they are encouraged to request prepositioning of appropriate  
19 resources early. These prepositioning details are for all BLM personnel and  
20 suppression resources. Reasons to consider management or operational support  
21 may include:

- 22 • Improve BLM initial attack capability in areas of peak fire danger.  
23 • Provide BLM employees training opportunities with different BLM  
24 management offices.  
25 • Provide oversight for efficient utilization of BLM resources to support  
26 BLM fire management priorities.  
27 • Provide management support to maintain adequate span of control for both  
28 management and suppression activities.  
29

30 A checklist to assist local units in determining the need for assistance is found in  
31 appendix K.  
32

33 BLM prepositioning details will be implemented using the following process:

- 34 • Unit fire management identifies the need for support and notifies their state  
35 fire managers.  
36 • The requesting State FOG representative, in conjunction with their local fire  
37 management, will determine the need, location, and timeframes for  
38 management and suppression resources assistance, based on current and  
39 expected state fire activity.  
40 • The requesting State FOG representative, will contact fellow Fire  
41 Operations Group (FOG) members to find qualified resources available to  
42 fill their needs.  
43 • When resources are identified:  
44 ➤ The requesting State FOG representative will electronically sign and  
45 email a *BLM Detail Request Form*, found at:

- 1            [http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/fire\\_ops/index.html](http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/fire_ops/index.html), to the identified
- 2            resources home state (sending) S-AFMO.
- 3            ➤ On the date specified in the *BLM Detail Request Form* the requesting
- 4            State FOG representative places a name request order for the specified
- 5            asset through normal coordination system channels.
- 6            ➤ IHC details require signature from a representative of the FAD Fire
- 7            Operations Group.
- 8
- 9            BLM resources filling these details will be assigned to a home unit within the
- 10           requesting state by the requesting state FOG representative. With agreement of
- 11           the resource, sending state FOG representative, and requesting State FOG
- 12           representative these resources can manage fatigue and meet tour of duty
- 13           requirements by taking mandated days off in the requesting state.
- 14

**All BLM Firefighters General Non-Fire Training Requirements**

|                  | One-Time Training  | Recurring Training   | Annual Training   |
|------------------|--|--|---|
| All Firefighters | First Responder Awareness Level (Hazardous Materials)<br><br>Bloodborne Pathogen | First Aid/CPR (every 2 years)<br><br>Defensive Driving (every 3 years) | RT-130 Annual Fireline Safety Training<br><br>Do What's Right/EEO<br><br>HazMat Refresher |

16

17 **BLM Firefighter Mandatory Physical Fitness Standards**

18 The Wildland Fire Qualifications System Guide (PMS 310-1) establishes

19 physical fitness standards for NWCG sanctioned firefighters. These standards

20 are assessed using the Work Capacity Tests (WCT). Prior to attempting the

21 WCT, all permanent, career-seasonal, temporary, Student Career Experience

22 Program (SCEP), and AD/EFF employees who participate in wildland fire

23 activities requiring a fitness level of arduous must participate in the Medical

24 Qualification Standards Program (MSP). Information on the WCT and the MSP

25 is located in Chapter 13 of this publication. Fitness and conditioning

26 information may be found at [www.nifc.gov/FireFit/index.htm](http://www.nifc.gov/FireFit/index.htm)

27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36

1 **BLM Firefighter Target Physical Fitness Standards**

2 These are voluntary targets. They are not mandatory. These targets are  
 3 established to provide BLM firefighters a common standard against which to  
 4 gauge their physical fitness level. BLM firefighters are encouraged to meet or  
 5 exceed these standards.

|                     | Age<br>20-29 | Age<br>30-39 | Age<br>40-49 | Age<br>50 & Up |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1.5 Mile Run        | 11:58        | 12:25        | 13:05        | 14:43          |
| Sit-Ups (1 minute)  | 40           | 36           | 31           | 26             |
| Push-Ups (1 minute) | 33           | 27           | 21           | 15             |

6  
 7 The guide below may be used to adjust the 1.5 mile run times to compensate for  
 8 altitude differences:

| Altitude in feet | 1.5 mile run time adjustment |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| 0 - 5,000        | No adjustment                |
| 5,000 - 6,000    | Add 30 seconds               |
| 6,000 - 7,000    | Add 40 seconds               |
| 7,000 - 8,000    | Add 50 seconds               |

9  
 10 **BLM National Fire Operations Fitness Challenge**

11 The BLM national fire operations fitness challenge encourages and recognizes  
 12 achievement in physical fitness by BLM firefighters. The fitness challenge  
 13 provides a common system by which BLM firefighters can measure current  
 14 fitness, establish fitness goals, and track fitness improvement. The fitness  
 15 challenge is voluntary, but BLM firefighters are encouraged to participate. The  
 16 fitness challenge tests participants in four basic exercises - push-ups, pull-ups,  
 17 sit-ups and a timed run of either 1.5 or 3.0 miles. Test results are compiled into  
 18 a final overall score. Unit and state offices are encouraged to support and  
 19 recognize achievement in firefighter fitness. The BLM FA Division of Fire  
 20 Operations will recognize high achievers annually. Specific information on the  
 21 fitness challenge is located at  
 22 [www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/fireops/fitness\\_challenge.html](http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/fireops/fitness_challenge.html).

23

- 1 **BLM Hand Crew Standards (all crew types)**
- 2 • **Language** - CRWB and FFT1: must be able to read and interpret the
- 3 language of the crew as well as English.
- 4 • **Flight Weight** - 5100 pounds
- 5 • **Personal gear** - Sufficient for 14 day assignments
- 6 • **Physical fitness** - Arduous, all positions
- 7 • **Required Equipment & PPE** - Fully equipped as specified in the:
- 8 *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations.*

9

10 **BLM Crew Standards by Type**

| Crew Type                             | Type 1  | Type 2IA  | Type 2  |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| <b>Crew Size</b>                      | Minimum 18<br>Maximum 25  | Minimum 18<br>Maximum 20  | Minimum 18<br>Maximum 20  |
| <b>Leadership Qualifications</b>      | 1-Supt.<br>1-Assist Supt<br>3 Squad Leaders                                       | 1 CRWB<br>3 ICT5  | 1 CRWB<br>3 FFT1  |
| <b>Incident Management Capability</b> | Operate up to 3 independent squads w/ T4 and T5 command capability                | Operate up to 3 independent squads with T5 command capability   | Operate as single crew in full crew configuration   |
| <b>Crew Experience</b>                | 80% of the crewmembers must have at least 1 season experience in fire suppression | 60% of the crewmembers must have at least 1 season experience in fire suppression   | Meets leadership qualification listed above   |
| <b>Crew Utilization</b>               | National Shared Resource  | Local unit control  | Local unit control  |
| <b>Communication</b>                  | 7 programmable handheld radios.<br>1 programmable mobile radio in each truck      | 4 programmable handheld radios  | 4 programmable handheld radios  |
| <b>Training</b>                       | 40 hours annual training prior to assignment.                                     | 40 hours Basic firefighter training<br><br>or once red carded;<br>4 hours annual fireline fresher training prior to assignment. | 40 hours Basic firefighter training<br><br>or once red carded;<br>4 hours annual fireline fresher training prior to assignment. |
| <b>Logistics</b>                      | Squad level agency purchasing authority   | Crew level agency purchasing authority  | No purchasing authority   |
| <b>Transportation</b>                 | Own transportation  | Need transportation   | Need transportation   |
| <b>Works together 40 hours/week</b>   | Yes   | No  | No  |

11

**1 BLM Interagency Hotshot Crews**

2 BLM IHCs, and IHC (IA), carry 18-25 firefighters and are used primarily for  
3 wildfire suppression, fuels reduction, and other fire management duties. They  
4 are capable of performing self-contained initial attack suppression operations,  
5 and commonly provide incident management capability at the Type 3 or 4 level.  
6 BLM IHCs, meet all IHC standards stated in the *Standards for Interagency*  
7 *Hotshot Crew Operations*.

8

**9 BLM IHC Annual Crew Mobilization**

10 BLM IHCs will comply with the Annual Crew Pre-Mobilization Process  
11 outlined in the *Standards for Interagency Hotshot Crew Operations* before  
12 becoming available for assignment each spring. BLM specific direction is  
13 outlined below:

- 14 • The superintendent will complete an appendix C from the *Standards for*  
15 *Interagency Hotshot Crew Operations* with their local FMO and agency  
16 administrator.
- 17 • A copy of Appendix C will be sent to the BLM State Fire Management  
18 Officer for approval.
  - 19 ➤ The extent of the preparedness review required every 12 months will be  
20 at the discretion of the State Fire Management Officer, local Fire  
21 Management Officer, and crew superintendent.
- 22 • The State Fire Management Officer will notify the local GACC of crew  
23 availability.

24

**25 BLM IHC Crew Status**

26 If a change in crew capabilities results in the *National Interagency Hotshot*  
27 *Crew Operations Guide* or *Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* not  
28 being met, the superintendent is required to contact their local GACC and have  
29 the crew typing amended to the appropriate level as listed in the BLM crew  
30 typing chart.

31

32 Re-statusing the crew back to the IHC level will use either the Annual Crew Pre-  
33 Mobilization Process outlined in the *Standards for Interagency Hotshot Crew*  
34 *Operations* or the Crew Certification Process outlined in the *Standards for*  
35 *Interagency Hotshot Crew Operations*. The choice of which process will be at  
36 the discretion of the State Fire Management Officer, local Fire Management  
37 Officer, and crew superintendent.

38

**39 BLM IHC Crew Size**

40 BLM IHC have the local unit option of traveling with 25 personnel when on  
41 incident assignments. BLM IHC superintendents will obtain prior approval  
42 from the dispatching GACC when the assignment requires fixed wing transport  
43 and the crew size is greater than 20.

44

45

46

1 **BLM IHC Status Reporting System**

- 2 • BLM IHCs will report status through the BLM IHC Status Reporting  
3 System.
- 4 • BLM IHC superintendents will regularly update the system by contacting  
5 the BOI SMKJ Duty Officer with any change in crew status and/or current  
6 utilization when on assignment.
- 7 • The BOI SMKJ Duty Officer is available 24 hours, seven days per week at  
8 > 800-925-8307 (work hours)  
9 > 208-387-5426 (work hours)  
10 > 208-850-5144 (after hours)
- 11 • BLM IHC status will be posted at  
12 <http://www.nifc.gov/smokejumper/smjprt.php>.

13  
14 **BLM IHC Training and Qualification Requirements**

| Position                 | NWCG Qualification   | Fire Training   |
|--------------------------|----------------------|---|
| Firefighter              | FFT2                 | I-100 Intro to ICS<br>S-130 Firefighter Training<br>S-190 Intro to Wildland Fire Behavior<br>L-180 Human Factors on the Fireline  |
| Senior Firefighter       | FFT1                 | All the above plus:<br>S-211 Portable Pumps and Water Use<br>S-212 Chain Saws<br>S-131 Firefighter Type 1<br>S-133 Look Up, Look Down, Look Around<br>S-270 Basic Air Operations  |
| Squad Boss               | ICT5                 | All the above plus:<br>I-200 Basic ICS<br>S-215 Fire Ops in the WUI<br>S-230 Crew Boss Single Resource<br>S-234 Ignition Operations<br>S-260 Incident Business Management<br>S-290 Intermediate Fire Behavior<br>L-280 Followership to Leadership |
| Assistant Superintendent | STCR<br>ICT4         | All the above plus:<br>I-300 Intermediate ICS<br>S-200 Initial Attack IC<br>S-330 Task Force/Strike Team Leader<br>S-390 Intro to Fire Behavior Calculations<br>L-380 Fireline Leadership<br>M-410 Facilitative Instructor or equivalent          |
| Superintendent           | TFLD<br>ICT4<br>FIRB | All the above.  |

1 **BLM IHC Locations**

| State | Crew             | Location       |
|-------|------------------|----------------|
| AK    | Chena            | Fairbanks      |
|       | Midnight Sun     |                |
| CA    | Diamond Mountain | Susanville     |
|       | Kern Valley      | Bakersfield    |
| ID    | Snake River      | Pocatello      |
| MS    | Jackson          | Jackson        |
| NV    | Silver State     | Carson City    |
| OR    | Vale             | Vale           |
| CO    | Craig            | Craig          |
| NV    | Ruby Mountain    | Elko           |
| UT    | Bonneville       | Salt Lake City |

2

3 **BLM Engines**

4 BLM engines carry 2-6 firefighters and are used primarily for wildfire  
5 suppression, fuels reduction, and other fire management duties. They are  
6 capable of performing self-contained initial attack suppression operations, and  
7 can generally provide single resource incident management capability up to the  
8 Type 4 level.

9

10 **Fire Engine Maintenance Procedure and Record (FEMPR)**

11 The FEMPR will be used to document periodic maintenance on all engines.  
12 Apparatus safety and operational inspections will be performed at the intervals  
13 recommended by the manufacturer and on a daily and post-fire basis as required.  
14 All annual inspections will include a pump gpm test to ensure the pump/  
15 plumbing system is operating at desired specifications. The FEMPR can be  
16 found at:  
17 [http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/training/fire\\_training/projects/engine\\_training/enop.html](http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/training/fire_training/projects/engine_training/enop.html).  
18

19

20 **BLM Engine Ordering**

- 21 • BLM engines will status themselves with their local dispatch center in  
22 accordance with local policy and procedure.
- 23 • Availability of BLM engines for off unit assignments rests with local unit  
24 fire management.
- 25 • BLM units needing engines from off their own unit for support will contact  
26 their state operations with a request.
- 27 • State operations will contact the FA or other BLM state office operations  
28 with the request.

29

- 1 **BLM Engine Typing**  
 2 BLM engines are typed according to the following interagency standards stated  
 3 in the *NWCG Fireline Handbook (PMS 410-1)*:

| Components                           | Structure Engines |      | Wildland Engines |      |         |         |        |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|------|------------------|------|---------|---------|--------|
|                                      | 1                 | 2    | 3                | 4    | 5       | 6       | 7      |
| <b>Pump Rating</b>                   |                   |      |                  |      |         |         |        |
| <b>Min. Flow (GPM)</b>               | 1000+             | 250+ | 150              | 50   | 50      | 30      | 10     |
| <b>At rated pressure (PSI)</b>       | 150               | 150  | 250              | 100  | 100     | 100     | 100    |
| <b>Tank Capacity Range (Gallons)</b> | 400+              | 400+ | 500+             | 750+ | 400-750 | 150-400 | 50-200 |
| <b>Hose, 2.5" (feet)</b>             | 1200              | 1000 |                  |      |         |         |        |
| <b>Hose, 1.5" (feet)</b>             | 400               | 500  | 500              | 300  | 300     | 300     |        |
| <b>Hose, 1" (feet)</b>               |                   |      | 500              | 300  | 300     | 300     | 200    |
| <b>Ladders</b>                       | 48'               | 48'  |                  |      |         |         |        |
| <b>Master Stream (GPM)</b>           | 500               |      |                  |      |         |         |        |
| <b>Personnel (Minimum)</b>           | 4                 | 3    | 3                | 2    | 2       | 2       | 2      |

- 4  
 5 **BLM Engine - Fire Training and Qualification Standards**

| Position               | IQCS                 | Training   |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| <b>Crewmember</b>      | <b>FFT2</b>          | I-100 Intro to ICS<br>S-130 Firefighter Training<br>L-180 Human Factors on the Fireline<br>S-190 Intro to Wildland Fire Behavior   |
| <b>Engine Operator</b> | <b>FFT1<br/>ENOP</b> | All the above plus:<br>BLM Engine Operator Course (ENOP)<br>S-131 Firefighter Type 1<br>S-133 Look Up/Down/Around<br>S-211 Pumps and Water Use<br>S-212 Wildfire Power Saws<br>L-280 Followership to Leadership  |
| <b>Engine Captain</b>  | <b>ENGB<br/>ICT5</b> | All the above plus:<br>I-200 Basic ICS<br>S-200 Initial Attack Incident Commander<br>S-215 Fire Ops in the Wildland/Urban Interface<br>S-230 Crew Boss (Single Resource)<br>S-231 Engine Boss (Single Resource)<br>S-234 Ignition Operations<br>S-260 Incident Business Management<br>S-270 Basic Air Operations<br>S-290 Intermediate Fire Behavior |

6

1 **BLM Engine Minimum Staffing Requirements**

- 2 All BLM engines will meet these staffing standards on every fire response.  
 3 BLM engines operating with more than 4 firefighters will always have a fully  
 4 qualified ENOP (other than the captain). BLM engines operating with more  
 5 than 3 firefighters will always have an FFT1 (other than the captain). Chase  
 6 vehicles are considered part of the engine staffing.

7

| BLM WCF Vehicle Class           | NWCG Type Class | Engine Captain | Engine Operator | Engine Crewmember |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 625 Unimog                      | 4               | 1              | 1               | 1                 |
| 626 Unimog                      | 4               | 1              | 1               | 1                 |
| 650 Hummer                      | 6               | 1              |                 | 1                 |
| 662 Light                       | 6               | 1              |                 | 1                 |
| 663 Light                       | 6               | 1              |                 | 1                 |
| 664 Enhanced Light              | 6               | 1              |                 | 1                 |
| 665 Interface                   | 3               | 1              |                 | 2                 |
| 667 Heavy Engine                | 4               | 1              |                 | 2                 |
| 668 Super-heavy Tactical Engine | 4               | 1              | 1               | 1                 |
| 668 Super-heavy Tactical Tender | 2 (Tender)      | 1              |                 | 1                 |

8

9 **BLM Engine - Driver Training and Qualification Requirements**

| Position  | Initial Training  | Refresher Training   |
|---|---|--|
| Crewmember                                      | BLM Engine Driver Orientation (BL-300)<br><i>and</i><br>Defensive Driving   | BLM Engine Driver Orientation RT-301(annual)*<br><i>and</i><br>Defensive Driving (every 3 years) |
| Engine Operator<br><i>and</i><br>Engine Captain | BLM (ENOP)Engine Operator Course<br><i>and</i><br>CDL Permit (GVW 26,000 or greater)<br><i>and</i><br>Defensive Driving | BLM Engine Driver Refresher (annual)<br><i>and</i><br>Defensive Driving (every 3 years)          |
| WCF class 650 and 668 drivers                   | WCF class 650 and 668 driver and maintenance training **  |  |

- 10 \* S-216 Driving for the Fire Service or the BLM Engine Operator Course will  
 11 satisfy this refresher training requirement.

1 \*\* WCF class 650 and 668 driver and maintenance training will be conducted  
2 by the FAD Division of Fire Operations Equipment Development Unit annually.  
3 Travel, per-diem, vehicle operating charges and fuel costs directly related to this  
4 training will be covered by the EDU; base 8 salary and overtime costs will be  
5 covered by the students' home unit.

- 6 • BLM engine training courses can be found at:  
7 [http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/training/fire\\_training/projects/engine\\_training.html](http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/training/fire_training/projects/engine_training.html).

9  
10 All hands-on components of engine driver training courses will be conducted on  
11 the specific vehicle or vehicle type that the driver will be using.

12  
13 Equivalent courses that satisfy driver training requirements, such as the National  
14 Safety Council sanctioned Emergency Vehicle Operator Course (EVOC), will  
15 be approved in writing by FAD Fire Operations on a case-by-case basis.

### 16 **BLM Smokejumpers**

17 BLM Smokejumpers operate in teams of 2-8 firefighters and are used primarily  
18 for wildfire suppression, fuels reduction, and other fire management duties.  
19 They are capable of performing self-contained initial attack suppression  
20 operations, and commonly provide single resource incident management  
21 capability at the Type 3 level. The primary locations of the BLM smokejumper  
22 bases are Boise, Idaho and Fairbanks, Alaska.

### 23 **BLM SMKJ Operations**

24  
25 BLM smokejumper operational and administrative procedures are located in the  
26 *Interagency Smokejumper Operations Guide (ISOG)*, the *BLM Ram-Air*  
27 *Training Manual (RATM)*, the *Boise Smokejumpers User Guide*, the *Alaska Fire*  
28 *Service Operational Procedures, Policies, and Guidelines*, and other pertinent  
29 agreements and operating plans.

### 30 **BLM SMKJ Coordination & Dispatch**

31  
32 Smokejumpers are a national shared resource and are ordered according to  
33 geographic area or national mobilization guides. Specific information on the  
34 coordination, dispatch, ordering, and use of BLM smokejumpers can be found in  
35 the *BLM Boise Smokejumpers User Guide*, and in the *Alaska Fire Service*  
36 *Operational Procedures, Policies, and Guidelines*. Contact BLM  
37 smokejumpers in Boise at (208) 387-5426 or in Alaska at (907) 356-5540 for  
38 these publications.

### 39 **BLM SMKJ Equipment**

40  
41 BLM smokejumpers use aircraft approved by the interagency Smokejumper  
42 Aircraft Screening and Evaluation Board (SASEB). All aviation operations will  
43 be performed according to established agency policies and procedures.

44  
45

1 BLM smokejumpers use the Smokejumper Ram-Air Parachute System  
 2 exclusively. All abnormalities in personnel parachute equipment and procedures  
 3 will be reported through the Malfunction and Abnormality Reporting System  
 4 (MARS). All parachuting operations will be performed according to established  
 5 agency policies and procedures. All modifications to and deviations from  
 6 established standards will be reported, documented, and approved through the  
 7 BLM SMKJ Modification Documentation (MODOC) process.

8

### 9 **BLM SMKJ Training**

10 To ensure proficiency and safety, smokejumpers complete annual training in  
 11 aviation, parachuting, fire suppression, administration, and safety. Experienced  
 12 jumpers receive annual refresher training in these areas. First year  
 13 smokejumpers undergo a rigorous four week long smokejumper training  
 14 program. Candidates are evaluated to determine:

- 15 • Level of physical fitness
- 16 • Ability to learn and perform smokejumper skills
- 17 • Ability to work as a team member
- 18 • Attitude
- 19 • Ability to think clearly and remain productive in a stressful environment

20

### 21 **BLM Smokejumper Training and Qualification Standards**

| Position           | IQCS Target                    | SMKJ Trng. Target. |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| Dept Managers      | T1 and T2 C&G, FUMA            |                    |
| Spotter            | ICT3, DIVS, ATGS<br>RXB2, SOFR | Senior Rigger      |
| Lead Smokejumper   | STLD, TFLD FOBS                |                    |
| Smokejumper        | ICT4, CRWB, FIRB               |                    |
| Rookie Smokejumper | ICT5, FFT1 FEMO                |                    |

22

### 23 **BLM Smokejumper Physical Fitness Standards**

24 The national smokejumper physical fitness standards are mandatory. The BLM  
 25 smokejumper target standards are voluntary. The target standards are  
 26 established to provide BLM smokejumpers a common standard against which to  
 27 gauge their physical fitness level. BLM smokejumpers are encouraged to meet  
 28 or exceed these standards.

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

| National SMKJ Standard  | BLM SMKJ Target Standard  |
|---|---|
| 1.5 mile run in 11:00 minutes or less                                 | 1.5 mile run in 9:30 or less, or<br>3 mile run in 22:30 minutes or less |
| 45 sit-ups  | 60 sit-ups  |
| 25 push-ups   | 35 push-ups   |
| 7 pull-ups  | 10 pull-ups   |
| 110 lb pack-out over 3 miles over level terrain in 90 minutes or less | 110 lb pack-out over 3 miles over level terrain in 90 minutes or less   |
| Successful completion of the WCT at an arduous rating                 | Successful completion of the WCT at an arduous rating                   |

1

2 **BLM Operational Duty Officer (ODO)**

3 Each BLM unit Fire Management Officer will perform the duties of an ODO or  
4 will provide a delegated ODO for their units during any period of predicted  
5 incident activities. ODOs responsibilities may be performed by any individual  
6 with a signed Delegation of Authority from the local agency administrator.  
7 Qualifications for the ODO will be identified within the Unit Annual Operating  
8 Plan. The required duties for all BLM ODOs are:

- 9 • Monitor unit incident activities for compliance with BLM safety policies.
- 10 • Coordinate and set priorities for unit suppression actions and resource  
11 allocation.
- 12 • Keep unit agency administrators, suppression resources, and Information  
13 Officers informed of the current and expected situation.
- 14 • Plan for and implement actions required for future needs.
- 15 • Document all decisions and actions.

16 ODOs will provide operational oversight of these requirements as well as any  
17 unit specific duties assigned by the local fire managers through the local unit fire  
18 operating plan. ODOs will not fill any ICS incident command functions  
19 connected to any incident. In the event that the ODO is required to accept an  
20 incident assignment, the FMO will ensure that another qualified and authorized  
21 ODO is in place prior to the departure of the outgoing ODO.

22

23 **Employee Advocacy**

24 Fire operations doctrine acknowledges the inherent danger of fire operations and  
25 the potential for serious injury or death to firefighters. When these occur, it is  
26 important that Bureau employees are provided the best and most appropriate  
27 care possible. Managers should consult their human resources experts to ensure  
28 that applicable Departmental and Bureau human resources policies and  
29 guidelines are followed. In addition, the following website provides information  
30 to assist managers in dealing with the many complexities of these occurrences.  
31 [http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/fire\\_ops/index.html](http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/fire_ops/index.html)

32

1 **Notification**

- 2 After emergency response actions deliver an injured employee to the immediate  
3 medical care facility, prompt notification through the chain of command is  
4 essential to ensure proper management support to the employee. For BLM fire  
5 operations, notification criteria are as follows:
- 6 • Any supervisor with an employee requiring medical care who is not  
7 released back to duty (full or light) immediately after treatment will make  
8 contact with the state FOG member for state where the employee is being  
9 held as soon as possible. This contact will be in addition to contacts made  
10 to the home unit chain of command.

1 **Chapter 03**  
 2 **National Park Service Program Organization & Responsibilities**

3  
 4 **Agency Administrator Roles**

5  
 6 **Director**

7 The Director of the National Park Service is responsible to the Secretary of the  
 8 Interior for fire management programs on public lands administered by the  
 9 National Park Service. The Division of Fire and Fire Aviation Management is  
 10 responsible to the Director for policy formulation and program oversight.

11  
 12 The Chief, Division of Fire and Aviation Management will meet the required  
 13 elements outlined in the *Management Performance Requirements for Fire*  
 14 *Operations*.

15  
 16 **Regional Director**

17 The Regional Director is responsible to the Director for fire management  
 18 programs and activities within their region.

19  
 20 The Regional Director will meet the required elements outlined in the  
 21 *Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations* and ensure  
 22 training is completed to support delegations to line managers and principal  
 23 acting.

24  
 25 **Park Superintendent**

26 The Park Superintendent is responsible to the Regional Director for the safe and  
 27 efficient implementation of fire management activities within their unit,  
 28 including cooperative activities with other agencies or landowners in accordance  
 29 with delegations of authorities. The Park Superintendent or principal acting will  
 30 meet the required elements outlined in the *Management Performance*  
 31 *Requirements for Fire Operations*.

32  
 33 **Agency Administrator Performance Requirements for Fire Management**

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED   | NPS Director. | Regional Director. | Park Supt. |
|--|---------------|--------------------|------------|
| 1. Take necessary and prudent actions to ensure firefighter and public safety.   | X             | X                  | X          |
| 2. Ensure sufficient qualified fire and non-fire personnel are available to support fire operations at a level commensurate with the local and national fire situations. | X             | X                  | X          |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED  | NPS Director. | Regional Director. | Park Supt. |
|---|---------------|--------------------|------------|
| 3. Ensure Fire Management Officers (FMOs) are fully qualified as identified in the <i>Interagency Fire Program Management Qualification Standards</i> .   | X             | X                  | X          |
| 4. Provide a written Delegation of Authority to individual(s) responsible for wildland fire management activities to ensure an adequate level of operational authority, including MAC Group authority, as appropriate. Depending on park organizational structure, written delegations may be provided to the Chief Ranger, Natural Resource Specialist, FMO, designated Fire Coordinator, Park Group FMO, or to individuals from neighboring fire management organizations, provided a written agreement or memorandum of understanding is in-place. Where applicable, an Inter-park Agreement that specifies the reciprocal responsibilities of the Superintendent and Park Group FMO will be prepared. This Inter-park Agreement will be accompanied by an annual delegation of authority. | X             | X                  | X          |
| 5. Ensure applicable park resource management objectives are included in Fire Management Plan (FMP). Ensure FMP is annually reviewed and valid.   |               |                    | X          |
| 6. Review and approve wildland fire preparedness funding based on and accurate and defensible readiness analysis. Review and approve fuels management funding requests.   | X             | X                  | X          |
| 7. Develop protection and fire use standards and constraints that are in compliance with agency fire policies.  |               | X                  | X          |
| 8. Ensure use of fire funds is in compliance with Department and Agency policies.   | X             | X                  | X          |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED  | NPS Director. | Regional Director. | Park Supt. |
|---|---------------|--------------------|------------|
| 9. Management teams will meet once a year to review fire and aviation policies, roles, responsibilities, and delegations of authority. Specifically address oversight and management controls, critical safety issues, and high-risk situations such as team transfers of command, periods of multiple fire activity, and Red Flag Warnings.  | X             | X                  | X          |
| 10. Review safety policies, procedures, and concerns with field fire and fire aviation personnel. Discussions should include issues that could compromise safety and effectiveness during the upcoming season.  |               |                    | X          |
| 11. Ensure timely follow-up actions to program reviews, fire preparedness reviews, fire and fire aviation safety reviews, fire critiques, and post-season reviews.  | X             | X                  | X          |
| 12. Ensure fire and fire aviation preparedness reviews are conducted in all units each year. Park's must complete checklists applicable to their specific program scope and complexity and include appropriate program elements, such as WFU/prescribed fire. A summary of the preparedness review findings including standards exceeded or needing improvement will be submitted to the Regional FMO before the fire season. |               | X                  | X          |
| 13. Ensure an approved burn plan is followed for each prescribed fire project, including technical review and Go/NoGo checklists are completed, follow-up monitoring and documentation to ensure management objectives are met.   |               | X                  | X          |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED   | NPS Director. | Regional Director. | Park Supt. |
|--|---------------|--------------------|------------|
| 14. Meet annually with major cooperators and review interagency agreements to ensure their continued effectiveness and efficiency. (may be delegated).   |               | X                  | X          |
| 15. Ensure post fire reviews are conducted on all fires that escape initial attack or are managed as long term incidents. Participate in all reviews that require management by any type of Incident Management Team (Regional Director may delegate). |               | X                  | X          |
| 16. Provide management oversight by personally visiting wildland and prescribed fires each year.   |               |                    | X          |
| 17. Provide incident management objectives, written delegations of authority, and Agency Administrator briefings to Incident Management Teams.   |               |                    | X          |
| 18. Monitor wildfire potential and provide oversight during periods of critical fire activity/situations.  | X             | X                  | X          |
| 19. Evaluate the need for resource advisors for all fires, and assign as appropriate.  |               |                    | X          |
| 20. Convene and participate in annual pre- and post-season fire meetings.  | X             | X                  | X          |
| 21. Attend <i>Fire Management Leadership Course</i> .  |               | X                  | X          |
| 22. Ensure appropriate investigations are conducted for incidents, entrapments, and serious accidents.   | X             | X                  | X          |
| 23. For all unplanned human-caused fires where liability can be determined, ensure actions are initiated to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements.                                 |               | X                  | X          |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED  | NPS Director. | Regional Director. | Park Supt. |
|---|---------------|--------------------|------------|
| 24. Ensure that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP), Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA), or Response Level plan is completed and approved for all fires according to determined cost and complexity.  | X             | X                  | X          |
| 25. Ensure there is adequate direction in fire management plans to identify fire danger awareness with escalating fire potential.   |               |                    | X          |
| 26. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.  | X             | X                  | X          |
| 27. Review Prescribed Fire Plans and recommend or approve the plans depending upon the delegated authority. Ensure that the Prescribed Fire Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.  |               |                    | X          |
| 28. At National Preparedness Level 4 and 5, approve the initiation or continuation of wildland fire use and prescribed fire applications based on an assessment of risk, impacts of the proposed actions on area resources and activities, and include feedback from the geographic area multi-agency coordinating group. |               | X                  |            |

1

2 **Fire Management Staff Roles**

3

4 **National Office**

5 The Fire Director, NPS-NIFC, provides leadership for their fire and aviation  
 6 management programs, and assists regions and parks to develop, implement, and  
 7 maintain safe, effective, and efficient fire and aviation management programs  
 8 that meet land management objectives.

9

10 The Fire Director is responsible and accountable for developing policy, program  
 11 direction, and international coordination. The Fire Director works with  
 12 interagency cooperators to coordinate, reduce duplication, increase efficiencies

1 in wildland fire management, and provide feedback to regional offices on  
2 performance requirements.

3

4 **Regional Office**

5 The Regional Fire Management Officer (RFMO) provides leadership for their  
6 fire and fire aviation management program.

7 The RFMO is responsible and accountable for providing planning, coordination,  
8 training, technical guidance, and oversight to the park fire management  
9 programs. The RFMO also represents the Regional Director on interagency  
10 geographic coordination groups and Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC)  
11 Groups. The RFMO provides feedback to units on performance requirements.

12

13 **Park**

14 The Fire Management Officer (FMO) is responsible and accountable for  
15 providing leadership for fire and fire aviation management programs at the local  
16 level. The FMO determines program requirements to implement land use  
17 decisions through the Fire Management Plan (FMP) to meet land management  
18 objectives. The FMO negotiates interagency agreements and represents the  
19 Agency Administrator on local interagency fire and fire aviation groups.

20

21 The Superintendent annually shall provide and update the expectations of the  
22 FMO duties by means of two instruments. One is a limited Delegation of  
23 Authority (DOA) that encompasses the scope of duties outlined above. The  
24 other is an Inter-park Agreement for those cases where a Park Group FMO  
25 handles defined duties on behalf of another NPS unit within the defined Park  
26 Group.

27

28 **Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for Fire Operations**

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED   | FIRE DIRECTOR | RFMO | FMO |
|--|---------------|------|-----|
| 1. Maintain safety first as the foundation for all aspects of fire and fire aviation management.   | X             | X    | X   |
| 2. Ensure completion of a job hazard analysis (JHA) for fire and fire aviation activities so mitigation measures are taken to reduce risk.                     |               |      | X   |
| 3. Ensure work/rest and length of assignment guidelines are followed during all fire and fire aviation activities. Deviations must be approved and documented. | X             | X    | X   |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED  | FIRE DIRECTOR | RFMO | FMO |
|---|---------------|------|-----|
| 4. Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and fire aviation duties.  | X             | X    | X   |
| 5. Develop, implement, evaluate, and document fire and fire aviation training program to meet current and anticipated needs.  | X             | X    | X   |
| 6. Establish an effective process to gather, evaluate, and communicate information to managers, supervisors, and employees. Ensure clear and concise communications are maintained at all levels.   | X             | X    | X   |
| 7. Develop and maintain an open line of communication with public and cooperators.  | X             | X    | X   |
| 8. Ensure that the fire and fire aviation management staff understand their role, responsibilities, authority, and accountability.  | X             | X    | X   |
| 9. Organize, train, equip and direct a qualified work force. Establish "red card" certification/qualification process at the local level. Individual Development Plans (IDP) should be developed for all employees, but special emphasis must be on employees that do not meet standards. | X             | X    | X   |
| 10. Ensure fire and fire aviation policies are understood, followed, and coordinated with other agencies as appropriate.  | X             | X    | X   |
| 11. Monitor to recognize when complexity levels exceed program capabilities. Increase managerial and operational resources to meet the need.  | X             | X    | X   |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED  | FIRE DIRECTOR | RFMO | FMO |
|---|---------------|------|-----|
| 12. Initiate, conduct, and participate in fire management related reviews and investigations, including converted WFU and prescribed fires.   | X             | X    | X   |
| 13. Provide for and personally participate in periodic site visits to individual incidents and projects.  | X             | X    | X   |
| 14. Utilize the incident complexity analysis to ensure the proper level of management is assigned to all incidents.   |               | X    | X   |
| 15. Review and evaluate performance of the fire management organization and take appropriate actions.   | X             | X    | X   |
| 16. Ensure incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and fire aviation assignments.  |               | X    | X   |
| 17. Ensure a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA), Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP), or Response Level plan is completed and approved for all fires according to policy. |               | X    | X   |
| 18. Monitor fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity levels. Take appropriate actions to ensure safe, efficient, and effective operations.                | X             | X    | X   |
| 19. Provide fire personnel with adequate guidance and decision-making authority to ensure timely decisions.   |               | X    | X   |
| 20. Ensure a written/approved burn plan exists for each prescribed fire project.  |               |      | X   |
| 21. Ensure effective transfer of command of incident management occurs and oversight is in place.   | X             | X    | X   |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED   | FIRE DIRECTOR | RFMO | FMO |
|--|---------------|------|-----|
| 22. Develop and maintain agreements, annual operating plans, and contracts on an interagency basis to increase effectiveness and efficiencies.   | X             | X    | X   |
| 23. Provide the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and fire aviation management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.   | X             | X    | X   |
| 24. Work with cooperators to identify processes and procedures for providing fire safe communities.  | X             | X    | X   |
| 25. Develop, maintain, and annually evaluate the FMP to ensure accuracy and validity.  |               | X    | X   |
| 26. Ensure budget requests and allocations reflect analyzed anticipated workload.  | X             | X    | X   |
| 27. Develop and maintain current operational plans, e.g., dispatch, pre-attack, prevention.  | X             | X    | X   |
| 28. Ensure that reports and records are properly completed and maintained.   | X             | X    | X   |
| 29. Ensure fiscal responsibility and accountability in planning and expenditures.  | X             | X    | X   |
| 30. Assess, identify, and implement program actions that effectively reduce unwanted wildland fire ignitions and mitigate risks to life, property, and resources. Utilize safe, effective, and efficient management. |               | X    | X   |
| 31. Effectively communicate the “natural role” of wildland fire to internal and external agency audiences.   | X             | X    | X   |
| 32. Complete trespass actions when unplanned human-caused fires occur.   |               | X    | X   |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED  | FIRE DIRECTOR | RFMO | FMO |
|---|---------------|------|-----|
| 33. Ensure compliance with National and Regional policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed. | X             | X    | X   |

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

**Requirements for Fire Management Positions**

All NPS employees assigned dedicated fire management program responsibilities at the park, regional, or national level shall meet established interagency and NPS competencies (knowledge, skills and abilities) and associated qualifications.

All NPS employees assigned to wildland fire management incidents will meet the training and qualification standards set by the National Wildfire Coordinating Group.

All wildland fires will be managed by an individual qualified and certified at the command level appropriate to the complexity level of the incident.

The qualification standards identified in the *Interagency Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards* will be required, in conjunction with specific agency requirements, when filling vacant fire program positions, and as an aid in developing Individual Development Plans (IDPs) for employees.

**Training**

**Training for Park Superintendents**

The following training is required for park superintendents with significant fire programs, including but not limited to those that are fire program funded.

- Fire Management Leadership  
The national course is the preferred alternative to the regionally-sponsored course. The training should be completed within two years of appointment to a designated management position.

**Training for Fire Management Officers**

The following training is required for fire management officers.

- Refer to the Interagency Fire Program Management (IFPM) Standards and Qualifications required coursework per fire program complexity level.

1 **Delegation of Authority**

2

3 **Delegation for Regional Fire Management Officers**

4 In order to effectively perform their duties, the RFMO must have certain  
5 authorities delegated from the Regional Director. The delegation of authority  
6 should include the following roles and responsibilities:

- 7 • Serve as the Regional Director's authorized representative on geographic  
8 area coordination groups, including MAC groups.
- 9 • Coordinate and establish priorities on uncommitted fire suppression  
10 resources during periods of shortages.
- 11 • Coordinate logistics and suppression operations region-wide.
- 12 • Relocate agency pre-suppression/suppression resources within the region  
13 based on relative fire potential/activity.
- 14 • Correct unsafe fire suppression activities.
- 15 • Direct accelerated, aggressive initial attack when appropriate.
- 16 • Enter into agreements to provide for the management, fiscal, and  
17 operational functions of combined agency operated facilities.
- 18 • Suspend prescribed fire activities when warranted.
- 19 • Give authorization to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the  
20 DOI Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.
- 21 • Approve emergency fire severity funding expenditures not to exceed the  
22 Regional annual authority.

23

24 **NPS Duty Officer (DO)**

25 All Fire Management Officers are responsible to provide DO coverage during  
26 any period of predicted incident activities. DOs responsibilities may be  
27 performed by any individual with a signed Delegation of Authority from the  
28 local agency administrator. The required duties for all DOs are:

- 29 • Monitor unit incident activities for compliance with NPS safety policies.
- 30 • Coordinate and set priorities for unit suppression actions and resource  
31 allocation.
- 32 • Keep agency administrators, suppression resources, and Information  
33 Officers informed of the current and expected situation.
- 34 • Plan for and implement actions required for future needs.
- 35 • Document all decisions and actions.

36

37 DOs will provide operational oversight of these requirements as well as any  
38 specific duties assigned by fire managers through the fire operating plan. DOs  
39 will not fill any ICS incident command functions connected to any incident. In  
40 the event that the DO is required to accept an incident assignment, the FMO will  
41 ensure that another authorized DO is in place prior to the departure of the  
42 outgoing DO.

43

44

45

1 **Capital Equipment Committee**

2 The NPS capital equipment committee meets twice yearly to identify equipment  
 3 problems, needs, priorities, and NPS standards for all capital equipment (WCF  
 4 and non-WCF). This committee is comprised of engine foremen (captains), fire  
 5 management officers, and representation from the Fire Use Modules. The  
 6 permanent chairperson is the Fire Equipment and Facilities Specialist at the Fire  
 7 Management Program Center.

8

9 **Vehicle Color and Marking**

10 Vehicles dedicated to wildland fire activities shall be white in color and have a  
 11 single four-inch wide red reflective stripe placed according to NFPA 1906  
 12 (NFPA 1906 7-6.2 1995 edition). The word “FIRE” red with white background  
 13 color will be centered on the front fenders. “FIRE” may also be placed on the  
 14 front and rear of the vehicle. The NPS Arrowhead will be placed on the front  
 15 doors. The size and placement of the arrowhead will be as specified in RM-9.  
 16 An identifier will be placed on the vehicle according to local zone or GACC  
 17 directions. Roof numbers will be placed according to local zone procedures.

18

19 **Engine Staffing Standards**

| Engine Type | Target Daily Staffing for maximum flexibility | Mandatory WCF Daily Response Staffing during defined fire season | Minimum 410-1 Staffing, Non-WCF engine | Min Quals, out-of-park | Min Quals, in- park for Initial Attack |
|-------------|---|--|--|------------------------|--|
| 3           | 5*  | 4*   | 3                                      | ENGB, 2-FFT2           | ENGB, 2-FFT2                           |
| 4           | 5*  | 4*   | 3                                      | ENGB, 2-FFT2           | ENGB, 2-FFT2                           |
| 5           | 5*  | 4*   | 3                                      | ENGB, 2-FFT2           | ENGB, 2-FFT2                           |
| 6           | 3   | 3  | 2                                      | ENGB, FFT2s            | ENOP (ICT5), FFT2s                     |
| 7           | 3   | 2  | 2                                      | ENGB, FFT2s            | ENOP (ICT5), FFT2s                     |

20 \*Engines staffed with more than 3 will always have a qualified ENOP in  
 21 addition to an ENGB.

22

23

24

1 **Working Capital Fund**

2 Most wildland fire equipment is funded and managed under the Working Capital  
3 Fund (WCF) Fire Equipment Program through the Fire Management Program  
4 Center. The working capital funding for the program is administered through an  
5 interagency agreement with the BLM. The NPS's WCF fire equipment program  
6 acquires specialized equipment including; cabs, chassis, utility bodies, and pump  
7 packages to meet the NPS's fire program requirements. Specialized fire  
8 equipment design and specifications are developed through the analysis of  
9 identified needs, and survey of new technologies. Acquisition of units is done  
10 through contracting with vendors identified on GSA contracts.

11

12 **Fire Equipment Development**

13 The Fire Equipment and Facilities Specialist, located at NIFC, is responsible for  
14 ordering, receiving, inspection, and distribution of new fire equipment.

15

16 **Upgrades and Accessories**

17 For equipment funded through the WCF, options added by parks that are not  
18 part of the current agency standard (e.g. supplemental lighting, winches, special  
19 paint, radios, etc.) are considered add-on items and are not funded with WCF  
20 funds. The cost of the modifications and optional equipment is the  
21 responsibility of the regional or local office. It is the responsibility of the park  
22 unit to ensure that add-on equipment is safely and professionally installed, and  
23 that it does not compromise the designated function, safety, or weight limits of  
24 the equipment/vehicle.

25

26 **Travel on WCF Funds**

27 Travel using WCF funding is allowed for Fire Management Program Center and  
28 Accounting Operation Center staff attending pre-work conferences, serving as  
29 contracting officers or project inspectors on fire equipment related contracts.  
30 The WCF program also provides travel funding for one park person to transport  
31 new specialized fire vehicles back their respective parks. WCF funds will not be  
32 used to transport new equipment back to parks commercially except under  
33 extenuating circumstances. Ideally the retrieval of new vehicles should be done  
34 by park fire individuals so they can obtain a thorough briefing of the operational  
35 features of the vehicle by the manufacturer.

36

37 **Vehicle Repairs, Maintenance**

38 The cost of all vehicle repairs and maintenance is the responsibility of the  
39 individual parks unless the damage is directly attributable to operations on a  
40 wildfire. In that case, with approval from the IC, the damages may be paid for  
41 under the fire's suppression account.

42

43 **Fixed Ownership Rates (FOR's)**

44 FORs are fees that are paid into the WCF annually for each vehicle in the  
45 program. These fees continue to accumulate over the life of a vehicle, and are  
46 used to replace each vehicle at the end of its life cycle. The FOR is adjusted

1 annually by the WCF manager to reflect changes in replacement costs due to  
2 inflation and/or changes in standards.

3

#### 4 **Property Transfer/Replacement**

5 Surplus vehicles originally purchased through the WCF will be excessed  
6 through a defined process with funds generated from the sale returned to the  
7 BLM Working Capital Fund Program. To initiate disposal of surplus vehicles, a  
8 SF-126 form will be submitted to the NPS Fire Equipment and Facilities  
9 Specialist (FEFS) upon receipt of new vehicle. After review, the FEFS will  
10 work with the Capital Equipment Committee to determine if there is priority  
11 placement needed for the surplus unit within the NPS and the Park unit's  
12 cooperators. If so, a fair market value will be established and the receiving park  
13 unit or cooperator will reimburse the WCF for that amount. If there is no  
14 identified need or interest within the NPS or cooperator community, the SF-126  
15 form will be transferred to BLM. The BLM will manage the disposal of all  
16 surplus WCF equipment. Sale proceeds from excessed fire vehicles are  
17 returned back into the WCF. Parks should not excess WCF fire equipment  
18 through normal GSA channels. Vehicles not purchased through the WCF should  
19 be disposed of per current NPS property disposal procedures.

20

#### 21 **Fitness Equipment and Facilities**

22 *DO/RM-57 Occupational Medical Standards, Health and Fitness defines the*  
23 *minimum equipment needed to meet physical fitness goals. The following*  
24 *guidance will be used to specifically determine fire funding expenditures for*  
25 *equipment purchase:*

26

27 The fire funding expenditure will represent the percentage of arduously-rated  
28 fitness participants in a park. For example, park XX may have 20 total  
29 arduously-rated fitness participants in its health and fitness program, five (5) of  
30 whom are wildland firefighters. Fire funding would pay 25 percent of the cost  
31 of equipment purchase.

32

33 Where all of a park's mandatory fitness participants are wildland firefighters;  
34 fire will fund up to a maximum of \$1,200 per park per year for equipment  
35 purchase. The regional fire management officer's approval is required for  
36 purchases in excess of that amount.

37

38 DO-57/RM indicates that health club costs must be borne by park management  
39 for mandatory fitness participants. However, in-park exercise facility  
40 development is the preferred option. Where this is not possible, health club  
41 costs, not to exceed \$360 per year, may be paid from fire funds for each  
42 wildland firefighter mandatory program participant. Approval from the regional  
43 fire management officer is required for annual fees that exceed \$360.

44

45

1 **Wildland Fire Uniform Standards**

2 The Service-wide Uniform Program Guideline (DO-43) sets forth the  
3 Servicewide policies and associated legal mandates for wearing the National  
4 Park Service (NPS) uniform and for authorizing allowances to employees.

5  
6 The guideline states that superintendents administer the uniform program within  
7 their areas, and are responsible for developing and communicating local uniform  
8 and appearance standards in accordance with DO-43, determining who will wear  
9 the uniform and what uniform will be worn, and enforcing uniform and  
10 appearance standards. Three options exist for uniforms for wildland fire  
11 personnel:

- 12 • Within the context of the uniform standards, if the conventional NPS  
13 uniform is identified at the local level as required for specified fire  
14 management staff, fire program management funds may be used to support  
15 uniform purchases in accordance with allowance limits identified in DO-  
16 43.
- 17 • While Nomex outerwear (i.e., shirts, trousers, brush-coats), routinely  
18 issued as personal protective equipment, has become recognized as the  
19 uniform of the wildland firefighter as a matter of necessity, these apparel  
20 also have justifiable utility as a uniform standard at the park level for  
21 certain fire and/or ONPS base-funded wildland fire staff.
- 22 • When the conventional NPS uniform or the full Nomex outerwear is not  
23 appropriate or justified, local management with park superintendent  
24 approval may establish a predetermined dress code for fire staff. The goals  
25 of the NPS uniform program can appropriately be applied (with common  
26 sense) to this departure from the norm.

27  
28 Where appropriate and justified, fire funds may be applied to the purchase of  
29 100 percent cotton tee shirts and sweatshirts, and ball caps, with appropriate  
30 logo and color scheme, to augment the Nomex outerwear worn in conjunction  
31 with project or wildland fire management incidents. Nomex outerwear will  
32 usually be returned to the park's fire cache based on the tour of duty (end of  
33 season, transfer to another park, etc.).

34  
35 The fire management officer is responsible for establishing a reasonable  
36 allotment schedule for new or returning employees, commensurate with supplies  
37 provided in previous seasons. A suggested per person issuance is three to four  
38 tee shirts, one ball cap, and one sweatshirt (where appropriate). \$100 would  
39 normally be adequate to cover costs of this issuance.

40  
41 Just as with uniform allowance discussed in DO-43, the intent of fire-funded  
42 purchases is to defray the cost of the appropriate apparel, not necessarily to  
43 cover the cost of all items. This will not only be factored into the quantities  
44 deemed necessary for the individual, but would also preclude fire-funded  
45 purchases of fleece jackets, rain gear, and other personal items generally

1 considered the responsibility of those employees not covered by the NPS  
2 uniform program. Exceptions to this should be well-justified and documented.

3

4 **Fire Management Credentials**

5 Official fire identification credentials are approved for issuance to National Park  
6 Service (NPS) employees with fire as a primary or secondary responsibility as  
7 identified in their individual position descriptions and approved by Firefighter  
8 and Law Enforcement Retirement Team (FLERT). These credentials provide  
9 our fire personnel with similar professional identification as being used by many  
10 of our fire cooperators. The fire credentials consist of a badge, identification  
11 card and case that are issued as government property. The badge complies with  
12 national fire standards, has red trim and labeled as Fire Chief, Fire Manager or  
13 Fire Fighter. The fire credentials are to be carried in a wallet type case and  
14 utilized for identification purposes only and will not be worn with the official  
15 NPS uniform or otherwise conflict with DO-43. Lost or stolen credentials, as  
16 government property, should be entered into NCIC for confiscation and returned  
17 when found.

**Chapter 04****U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service Program Organization & Responsibilities****Introduction**

This document states, references, or supplements policy for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Wildland Fire Management Program. The standards provided in this document are based on current U.S. Department of the Interior and Bureau policy, and are intended to provide fire program guidance. The intent is to ensure safe, consistent, efficient, and effective fire and aviation operations. This document will be reviewed and updated annually.

**Agency Administrator Roles****Director**

The Director of the Fish and Wildlife Service has overall responsibility for the service wildland fire management program. The Director will ensure that all regional fire management activities are formally evaluated.

**Chief, National Wildlife Refuge System**

The National Wildlife Refuge System under the Chief provides leadership for the wildland fire management program. The National Wildlife Refuge System also formally evaluates all regional fire activities at least every five years. The Assistant Director is authorized to promulgate and approve the *Fire Management Handbook* and other fire related handbooks as needed to provide guidance.

**Regional Director**

The Regional Director is responsible to the Director for fire management programs and activities within their region. The Regional Director will meet the required elements outlined in the *Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations* and ensure training is completed to support delegations to line managers and principal actings.

**Regional Chief and Refuge Supervisors**

Regional Chiefs and Refuge Supervisors are delegated specific leadership responsibilities by the Regional Director. They provide oversight and direction, in coordination with, the Wildland Fire Management Program for the National Wildlife Refuge System. These responsibilities occur through established lines of authority as assigned by the Regional Director.

**Project Leader**

The Project Leader is responsible to the Regional Director for the safe and efficient implementation of fire management activities within their unit, including cooperative activities with other agencies or landowners, in accordance with delegations of authorities. The Project Leader, or principal

1 acting, will meet the required element outlined in the *Management Performance*  
 2 *Requirements for Fire Operations*.

3

4 **Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations**

| <b>PERFORMANCE<br/>REQUIRED</b>  | <b>FWS<br/>Director</b> | <b>Regional<br/>Director</b> | <b>Regional<br/>Chief /<br/>Refuge<br/>Supervisor</b> | <b>Project<br/>Leader</b> |
|--|-------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 1. Ensures that Fire Management Plans (FMP) reflect the agency commitment to firefighter and public safety, while utilizing the full range of fire management activities available for ecosystem sustainability. | X                       | X                            | X   | X                         |
| 2. Develops fire prevention, fire suppression, and fire use standards that are compliant with agency fire policies.  | X                       | X                            | X   | X                         |
| 3. Ensures use of fire funds is in compliance with department and agency policies.   | X                       | X                            | X   | X                         |
| 4. Ensures that all fire management activities are supported by a current FMP and is integrated with an approved Comprehensive Conservation Plan.  | X                       | X                            | X   | X                         |

| PERFORMANCE<br>REQUIRED   | FWS<br>Director | Regional<br>Director | Regional<br>Chief /<br>Refuge<br>Supervisor | Project<br>Leader |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|---|-------------------|
| 5. Attends the <i>Fire Management Leadership Course</i> . Ensures that personnel delegated fire program responsibilities have completed the <i>Fire Management Leadership Course</i> .  |                 |                      | X   | X                 |
| 6. Provides a written Delegation of Authority to FMOs that gives them an adequate level of operational authority. If fire management responsibilities are zoned, ensures that all appropriate Agency administrators have signed the delegation. |                 | X                    | X   | X                 |
| 7. Ensures that only trained, certified fire and non-fire personnel are available to support fire operations at the local and national level.   | X               | X                    | X   | X                 |
| 8. Ensures that master agreements with cooperators are valid and in compliance with agency policy, and that attached Annual Operating Plans are current.  | X               | X                    | X   | X                 |

| <b>PERFORMANCE<br/>REQUIRED</b>   | <b>FWS<br/>Director</b> | <b>Regional<br/>Director</b> | <b>Regional<br/>Chief /<br/>Refuge<br/>Supervisor</b> | <b>Project<br/>Leader</b> |
|---|-------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 9. Personally visits at least one wildland and one prescribed fire each year.   |                         |                              |   | X                         |
| 10. Annually convenes and participates in pre-and post season fire meetings.  | X                       | X                            | X   | X                         |
| 11. Reviews critical operations and safety policies and procedures with fire and fire aviation personnel.   |                         | X                            | X   | X                         |
| 12. Ensures timely follow-up to fire management program reviews.  | X                       | X                            | X   | X                         |
| 13. Ensures that fire and fire aviation preparedness reviews are conducted annually in all unit offices. Personally participates in at least one review annually. | X                       | X                            | X   | X                         |
| 14. Ensures that investigations are conducted for incidents with potential, entrapments, and serious accidents as per agency policy.                              | X                       | X                            | X   | X                         |

| PERFORMANCE<br>REQUIRED   | FWS<br>Director | Regional<br>Director | Regional<br>Chief /<br>Refuge<br>Supervisor | Project<br>Leader |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|---|-------------------|
| 15. Provides a written delegation of authority, WFSA, and an <i>Agency Administrator Briefing to Incident Management Teams</i> .  |                 |                      |   | X                 |
| 16. Ensures that resource advisors are identified, trained and available for incident assignment. Refer to <i>Resource Advisors Guide for Wildland Fire</i> PMS 313, NFES 1813, Jan 2004. |                 |                      |   | X                 |
| 17. Attends post fire closeout on Type 1 and Type 2 fires. (Attendance may be delegated.)   |                 | X                    | X   | X                 |
| 18. Ensures that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plans (WFIP) are completed, implemented and updated daily for all fires managed as wildland fire use.                                     |                 | X                    | X   | X                 |

| PERFORMANCE<br>REQUIRED  | FWS<br>Director | Regional<br>Director | Regional<br>Chief /<br>Refuge<br>Supervisor | Project<br>Leader |
|--|-----------------|----------------------|---|-------------------|
| 19. Ensures that trespass actions are initiated and documented to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements for all human-caused fires where liability can be determined, as per <i>FWS Fire Trespass Handbook</i> . |                 | X                    | X   | X                 |
| 20. Ensures compliance with National and Regional Office policy for prescribed fire activities. Provides periodic reviews of the prescribed fire program.  | X               | X                    | X   | X                 |
| 21. Ensures that Prescribed Fire Plans are approved and meet agency policies.  |                 | X                    | X   | X                 |
| 22. Ensures that the Prescribed Fire Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.  |                 |                      |   | X                 |
| 23. Ensures that a policy has been established for review and signing of the go-no/go checklist.   |                 |                      |   | X                 |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED  | FWS Director | Regional Director | Regional Chief / Refuge Supervisor | Project Leader |
|---|--------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|
| 24. Ensures Unit Safety Program is in place, has a current plan, has an active safety committee, and includes the fire program. | X            | X                 | X                                  | X              |
| 25. Annually updates and reviews the <i>Agency Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management</i> (NFES 1356)            | X            | X                 | X                                  | X              |
| 26. Ensures that current fire and weather information is posted and available for all employees.                                |              |                   |                                    | X              |

1

2 **Fire Management Staff Roles**

3

4 **National Office**

5 **Service Fire Management Coordinator (SFMC)**

6 The Service Fire Management Coordinator is the Chief of the Fire Management  
 7 Branch in the National Wildlife Refuge System, and is the Service  
 8 representative at the National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC). The SFMC,  
 9 through *Service Manual 621 FW 1*, is delegated authority by the Director to  
 10 represent the Service on the National Multi-Agency Coordinating Group  
 11 (NMAC Group). The SFMC is responsible for implementing the decisions of the  
 12 NMAC as they affect U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service areas. The decisions of the  
 13 NMAC include the prioritizing of incidents nationally and the allocation or  
 14 reallocation of firefighting resources to meet national priorities.

15

16 The Fire Management Branch is responsible for providing technical direction  
 17 and coordination of fire management planning, policy development, and  
 18 procedures servicewide.

19 Regional Office

20

21 **Regional Fire Management Coordinator (RFMC)**

1 The Regional Fire Management Coordinator provides coordination, training,  
 2 planning, evaluation, and technical guidance for the region and is available to  
 3 provide assistance for intra-agency and interagency wildland fire management  
 4 needs. The RFMC will meet qualification requirements established by the  
 5 service for the position. The RFMC, through written delegation by the Regional  
 6 Director, is delegated authority to represent the region on the GMAC. The  
 7 RFMC is responsible for implementing the decisions of the MAC Group as they  
 8 affect U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service areas. The decisions of the GMAC include  
 9 the prioritizing of incidents and the allocation or reallocation of firefighting  
 10 resources to meet wildland fire management priorities.

11

12 **Refuge**

13 **Fire Management Officer (FMO)**

14 The Fire Management Officer (FMO) is responsible and accountable for  
 15 providing leadership for fire management programs at the local level. The FMO  
 16 determines program requirements to implement land use decisions through the  
 17 Fire Management Plan (FMP) to meet land management objectives. The FMO  
 18 negotiates interagency agreements and represents the Agency Administrator on  
 19 local interagency fire and fire aviation groups.

20

21 An FMO may be assigned to provide wildland fire management support to a  
 22 group of refuges (zone or district) when individually each refuge does not  
 23 warrant a fulltime FMO.

24

25 **Training**

26 The qualification standards identified in the *Interagency Fire Program*  
 27 *Management Qualification Standards* will be required, in conjunction with  
 28 specific agency requirements, when filling vacant fire program positions, and as  
 29 an aid in developing Individual Development Plans (IDPs) for employees.

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

**Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for Fire Operations**

| PERFORMANCE<br>REQUIRED  | Fire<br>Director | RFMC | Zone/District<br>FMO |
|--|------------------|------|----------------------|
| 1. Establishes and manages a safe,<br>effective, and efficient fire program. | X                | X    | X                    |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED  | Fire Director | RFMC | Zone/District FMO |
|---|---------------|------|-------------------|
| 2. Ensures that the Fire Management Plan (FMP) reflects the agency commitment to firefighter and public safety, while utilizing the full range of fire management activities available for ecosystem sustainability.<br><i>(Federal Wildland Fire Management Plan 2001)</i> | X             | X    | X                 |
| 3. Provides the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and fire aviation management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.  | X             | X    | X                 |
| 4. Ensures that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and fire aviation duties.   | X             | X    | X                 |
| 5. Ensures completion of a Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)/Risk Assessment for fire and fire aviation activities so mitigation measures are taken to reduce risk.   |               | X    | X                 |
| 6. Ensures compliance with work/rest guidelines during all fire and fire aviation activities.   | X             | X    | X                 |
| 7. Ensures that the fire and fire aviation management employees understand their role, responsibilities, authority, and accountability.   | X             | X    | X                 |
| 8. Organizes trains, equips, and directs a qualified work force. Establishes and implements performance review process.   | X             | X    | X                 |
| 9. Develops implements, evaluates, and documents fire and fire aviation training to meet current and anticipated needs.   | X             | X    | X                 |
| 10. Ensures fire and fire aviation policies are understood, implemented, and coordinated with other agencies as appropriate.  | X             | X    | X                 |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED   | Fire Director | RFMC | Zone/District FMO |
|--|---------------|------|-------------------|
| 11. Monitors fire suppression activities to recognize when complexity levels exceed program capabilities. Increases managerial and operational resources to meet the need.                       | X             | X    | X                 |
| 12. Monitors fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity levels. Takes action to ensure safe, efficient, and effective operations.  | X             | X    | X                 |
| 13. Ensures that master agreements with cooperators are valid and in compliance with agency policy, and that attached Annual Operating Plans are current.  | X             | X    | X                 |
| 14. Develops, maintains and implements current operational plans. (e.g., dispatch, preparedness, prevention).  |               | X    | X                 |
| 15. Ensures use of fire funds is in compliance with department and agency policies.  | X             | X    | X                 |
| 16. Ensures that fire severity funding is requested, used, and documented in accordance with agency standards ( <i>Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations</i> , Chapter 9). | X             | X    | X                 |
| 17. Reviews and approves appropriate overtime authorization requests for personnel providing fire suppression coverage during holidays, special events, and abnormal fire conditions.            |               | X    | X                 |
| 18. Ensures a process is established to communicate fire info to public, media, and cooperators.   | X             | X    | X                 |
| 19. Annually convenes and participates in pre-and post season fire meetings. Specifically address management controls and critical safety issues.  | X             | X    | X                 |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED   | Fire Director | RFMC | Zone/District FMO |
|--|---------------|------|-------------------|
| 20. Oversees pre-season preparedness review of fire and fire aviation program.   | X             | X    | X                 |
| 21. Initiates, conducts, and/or participates in fire program management reviews and investigations.  | X             | X    | X                 |
| 22. Personally participates in periodic site visits to individual incidents and projects.  |               | X    | X                 |
| 23. Utilizes the Incident Complexity Analysis appendix F & G to ensure the proper level of management is assigned to all incidents.  | X             | X    | X                 |
| 24. Ensures that transfer of command occurs as per appendix D on incidents.  |               | X    | X                 |
| 25. Ensures that incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and fire aviation assignments.   |               | X    | X                 |
| 26. Ensures an accurate and defensible Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and updated daily for all fires that escape initial attack.                        | X             | X    | X                 |
| 27. Ensures that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is completed, approved, and certified daily for all fires managed for Wildland Fire Use objectives.                | X             | X    | X                 |
| 28. Works with cooperators, groups, and individuals to develop and implement processes and procedures for providing fire safe communities within the wildland urban interface. | X             | X    | X                 |

| PERFORMANCE REQUIRED   | Fire Director | RFMC | Zone/District FMO |
|--|---------------|------|-------------------|
| 29. Ensures that trespass actions are initiated and documented to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements for all human-caused fires where liability can be determined, as per <i>FWS Fire Trespass Handbook</i> . | X             | X    | X                 |
| 30. Ensures training for fire cause determination and fire trespass is completed.  | X             | X    | X                 |
| 31. Ensures compliance with National and State Office policy for prescribed fire activities. Provides periodic reviews of the prescribed fire program.   | X             | X    | X                 |
| 32. Annually updates and reviews the <i>Agency Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management</i> . (NFES 1356)   | X             | X    | X                 |
| 33. Ensures that fire season severity predictions, weather forecasts, fire behavior predictors, and fire activity levels are monitored and communicated daily to all employees (hard copy, web page, email, radio, or fax).  |               | X    | X                 |
| 34. Uses current National and Local Mobilization Guides and ensures that national, geographic and local mobilization standards are followed.   | X             | X    | X                 |
| 35. Complies with established property control/management procedures.  | X             | X    | X                 |

1

2 **Delegation of Authority**

3

4 **Delegation for Regional Fire Management Coordinators (RMFC)**

5 In order to effectively perform their duties, a RFMC must have certain  
6 authorities delegated from the Regional Director. This delegation is normally  
7 placed in the regional office supplement to agency manuals. This delegation of  
8 authority should include:

- 1 • Serve as the Regional Director's authorized representative on geographic
- 2 area coordination groups, including MAC groups.
- 3 • Coordinate and establish priorities on uncommitted fire suppression
- 4 resources during periods of shortages.
- 5 • Coordinate logistics and suppression operations regional-wide.
- 6 • Relocate agency pre-suppression/suppression resources within the region
- 7 based on relative fire potential/activity.
- 8 • Correct unsafe fire suppression activities.
- 9 • Direct accelerated, aggressive initial attack when appropriate.
- 10 • Enter into agreements to provide for the management, fiscal, and
- 11 operational functions of combined agency operated facilities.
- 12 • Suspend prescribed fire activities when warranted.
- 13 • Give authorization to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the
- 14 DOI Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.
- 15 • Approve emergency fire severity funding expenditures not to exceed the
- 16 agency's annual authority.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

## Chapter 05

### USDA Forest Service Wildland Fire and Aviation Program Organization and Responsibilities

#### Introduction

This handbook is intended to be a program reference guide that documents the standards for operational procedures and practices for the USDA Forest Service Fire and Aviation Management program. The standards provided in this handbook are based on current agency and interagency wildland fire management policy, and is intended to provide fire and aviation program guidance and to ensure safe, consistent, efficient, and effective fire and aviation operations. This document will be reviewed and updated annually.

#### Foundational Doctrine

The following collection of principles and beliefs form the foundational doctrine for fire suppression in the U.S. Forest Service. These principles and beliefs operate at multiple organizational levels, including:

- Forest Service Wide (i.e., apply to all employees and activities)
- Fire and Aviation Management (i.e., are specific to the fire and aviation management program)
- Fire Suppression (i.e., are specific to fire fighting activities).

#### The Operational Environment

- *Fire Suppression*

1. No resource or facility is worth the loss of human life, however the wildland fire suppression environment is complex and possesses inherent hazards that can, even with reasonable mitigation, result in harm to fire fighters engaged in fire suppression operations. In recognition of this fact, we are committed to the aggressive management of risk.

#### Mission

- *Forest Service Wide*

2. The Forest Service is prepared and organized to support national and international emergencies with trained personnel and other assets when requested.

3. Agency employees respond when they come across situations where human life is immediately at risk or there is a clear emergency, and they are capable of assisting without undue risk to themselves or others.

4. In responding to emergencies, we will bring the same professionalism and passion for safety as we do to non-emergency situations.

1 5. Support for local fire emergencies takes priority over accomplishment of local  
2 resource targets. Support of non-local fire emergencies will be at the discretion  
3 of the local line officer, as bounded by agency agreements and Regional or  
4 National direction.

5

6 6. A cooperative relationship between the Forest Service and other agencies is  
7 essential. The Forest Service is committed to honor its part of the joint  
8 responsibility to develop and maintain effective working relationships with its  
9 intergovernmental cooperators.

10

11 • *Fire & Aviation Management*

12 7. Fire management is central to meeting the Forest Service mission –  
13 conserving natural resources, restoring ecological health, and protecting  
14 communities.

15

16 • *Fire Suppression*

17 8. Successful fire suppression is essential to support the Forest Service mission.

18

19 9. The intent of wildfire suppression is to protect human life, property, and at  
20 risk lands and resources.

21

22 **Leadership and Accountability**

23

24 • *Forest Service Wide*

25 10. The hallmarks of Forest Service leadership are action, attitude, and  
26 accountability.

27

28 11. Leaders express clear and concise intent to ensure assignments are managed  
29 safely, effectively, and efficiently.

30

31 12. Leaders regularly monitor operations for effectiveness, and take action when  
32 there is recognition of exceptional or problematic employee performance.

33

34 13. Both positive reinforcement and discipline will be based on individual  
35 behavior as measured by: adherence to the rules; appropriate application of  
36 doctrine, principles and guidelines; execution of responsibilities commensurate  
37 with role; and appropriate use of available information.

38

39 • *Fire Suppression*

40 14. Demonstrated fitness for command is a requirement for leadership positions  
41 associated with fire fighting.

42

43

44

45

46

1 **Roles and Relationships**

2

3 • *Forest Service Wide*

4 15. Commitment to duty, respect for others, and personal integrity are expected.

5 Every employee fosters a work environment that is enjoyable, rewarding,  
6 recognizes the value of diversity, and is free of harassment.

7

8 • *Fire & Aviation Management*

9 16. Line officers with fire management responsibilities will have knowledge and  
10 understanding of fire program management.

11

12 17. Contracted resources will meet identified standards for qualifications,  
13 training, productivity, and efficiency necessary to meet emergency response  
14 needs.

15

16 18. It is the Forest Service responsibility to initiate and participate in public  
17 education efforts to promote support for necessary fire management activities.

18

19 • *Fire Suppression*

20 19. Every Forest Service employee has a responsibility to support fire  
21 suppression emergencies in a manner that meets identified needs, and is within  
22 their qualifications and capabilities.

23

24 **Operations**

25

26 • *Forest Service Wide*

27 20. Employees are expected and empowered to be creative and decisive, to  
28 exercise initiative and accept responsibility, and to use their training, experience,  
29 and judgment in decision-making to carry out their leader's intent.

30

31 21. Employees are expected and empowered to make reasonable and prudent  
32 decisions to accomplish the agency mission while minimizing exposure to  
33 hazards.

34

35 22. Clear, uncomplicated plans and concise orders maximize effectiveness and  
36 minimize confusion.

37

38 • *Fire Suppression*

39 23. When it is time to fight fire, we do so in a manner that maximizes  
40 effectiveness of effort, has highest regard for firefighter and public safety, and  
41 controls costs.

42

43 24. Every fire suppression operation is directed toward clearly-defined, decisive,  
44 and obtainable objectives.

45

1 25. Command and control must be decentralized to cope with the unpredictable  
2 nature of fire. To achieve their leader's intent and accomplish operational  
3 objectives, subordinate commanders are required to make decisions on their own  
4 initiative, and to coordinate their efforts.

5  
6 26. Unity of effort is maintained and suppression actions are coordinated at all  
7 times.

8  
9 27. Using principles requires judgment in application, while adherence to rules  
10 does not. In combination, principles and rules guide our fundamental wildland  
11 fire suppression practices and behaviors, and are mutually understood at every  
12 level of command.

13  
14 28. Rapid deployment and concentration of fire suppression resources at the  
15 decisive time and place is essential to successful fire suppression actions.

16  
17 29. Maintaining high capability for initial attack is essential to public and fire  
18 fighter safety, accomplishment of management objectives, and cost containment.

19

## 20 **Risk Management**

21

### 22 • *Fire Suppression*

23 30. We practice risk management to minimize the exposure and affects of the  
24 inherent hazards in fire suppression while maximizing the opportunities to  
25 achieve leader intent.

26

## 27 **Agency Administrator Positions**

28 The Forest Service Director of Fire and Aviation Management, the Director of  
29 Human Resources and the Forest Service Line Officer Team have developed  
30 core fire management competencies for inclusion into the position descriptions  
31 and in selection criteria for agency administrators. They are presented here for  
32 reference.

33

## 34 **Evaluation Criterion**

35 Knowledge of fire program management including ability to integrate fire and  
36 fuels management across all program areas and functions; ability to implement  
37 fire management strategies and integrate natural resource concerns into  
38 collaborative community protection and ecosystem restoration strategies;  
39 knowledge to oversee a fire management program including budget,  
40 preparedness, prevention, suppression, and hazardous fuels reduction; ability to  
41 serve as an agency administrator during an incident on an assigned unit; and  
42 ability to provide a fully staffed, highly qualified, and diversified firefighting  
43 workforce that exists in a "safety first" and "readiness" environment.

44

45

46

1 **Training and Core Competencies**

- 2 • Attend a regional or national “Fire Management Leadership for Agency  
3 Administrators” training session  
4 • Require a shadow assignment with a fully qualified agency administrator  
5 • Receive training or experience in the Wildfire Situation Analysis (WFSA)  
6 and Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP)  
7 • Provide a Delegation of Authority to Incident Commanders  
8

9 **Line Officer Certification Program**

10 The following principles will guide certification of agency administrators in fire  
11 management:

- 12 • Regional Foresters are accountable for certification of line officers  
13 • Line officer evaluation includes standards for training, background and  
14 experience, and demonstrated ability, which will result in a qualitative  
15 evaluation of readiness by the Regional Forester  
16 • When the complexity level of a fire exceeds a line officer’s certification, a  
17 coach will be assigned to advise (but not replace)  
18 • This certification program will be periodically evaluated and updated as  
19 needed  
20 • Decision Support Groups may be requested and would be assigned as fire  
21 costs approach certain thresholds  
22 • The Coaching/Shadowing program, to be administered by each Region, is  
23 an integral part of this certification program  
24

25 **Line Officers will be evaluated in three basic areas**

- 26 • Training  
27 • Background and experience  
28 • Demonstrated understanding of concepts and principles  
29

30 This certification program is a multi-level process where line officers  
31 demonstrate competence in one of three levels of managing fires. Those levels  
32 would be Working, Journey, and Advanced.  
33

34 **Guidelines**

35 In consideration of the appropriate level (Working, Journey, and Advanced) to  
36 assign a line officer, the Regional Forester should consider the following  
37 guidelines:

- 38 • For individuals that do not meet at least the Working Level, a coach will be  
39 assigned to support that line officer in managing Type3 or higher wildfire  
40 incidents.  
41

42 **Working Level** - The line officer could manage a low to moderate complexity  
43 fire and Fire-Use fire. The line officer should meet the following:

- 44 • **Training:** Fire Management Leadership or National Fire Management for  
45 Line Officers, and WFSA Certification (FSM 5130)

- 1 • **Background and Experience:** Successful management of a minimum of  
2 one Type 3 or higher fire, or one successful higher complexity fire (Type  
3 2I or higher) quality shadow assignment (consider complexity and size of  
4 the fires). Management oversight of a low-complexity fire program and/or  
5 experience as an agency administrator or representative. Applicable  
6 experience in all-risk or other incident oversight may be considered in lieu  
7 of this experience, as well as Fire-Use experience. Consider career fire  
8 experience.
- 9 • **Demonstrated Ability:** Successful evaluation by a coach (including  
10 feedback from ICs or ACs) that the candidate has demonstrated  
11 understanding and application of the responsibilities of an agency  
12 administrator on smaller low-complexity fires with a basic understanding  
13 of the elements of the core competencies.

14  
15 **Journey Level** - The line officer could manage a moderate to high complexity  
16 fire. The line officer needs to be certified at the Working Level and should meet  
17 the following:

- 18 • **Training:** Fire Management Leadership or National Fire Management for  
19 Line Officers, and WFSA Certification (FSM 5130).
- 20 • **Background and Experience:**
  - 21 ➤ Successful management of a minimum of one Type II or higher fire,  
22 or one successful higher complexity fire (Type I) quality shadow  
23 assignment, depending on fire experience (complexity and size of the  
24 fires should be considered).
  - 25 ➤ Management oversight of a moderate-complexity fire program or  
26 experience as an agency administrator or representative on Type II or  
27 higher fires.
  - 28 ➤ Applicable experience in all-risk or other incident oversight may also  
29 be considered in lieu of other guidelines, as well as Fire-Use  
30 experience.
- 31 • **Demonstrated Ability:** Successful evaluation by a coach (including  
32 feedback from ICs or ACs) that the candidate has demonstrated  
33 understanding and application of the responsibilities of an agency  
34 administrator on moderate to large complex fires in the core competencies,  
35 and other elements that may be relevant.

36  
37 **Advanced Level** - The line officer could manage a high complexity fire. The  
38 line officer needs to be certified at the Journey Level and should meet the  
39 following:

- 40 • **Training:** Fire Management Leadership or National Fire Management for  
41 Line Officers, and WFSA Certification (FSM 5130).
- 42 • **Background and Experience:**
  - 43 ➤ Successful management of a minimum of 5 Type I or II fires (at least  
44 one of which is a Type I fire), depending on fire experience  
45 (complexity and size of the fires should be considered).

- 1       ➤ Management oversight of a moderate to high-complexity fire  
2       program.  
3       ➤ Applicable experience in all-risk or other incident oversight may also  
4       be considered in lieu of other guidelines, as well as Fire-Use  
5       experience.
- 6       • **Demonstrated Ability:** Successful evaluation by a coach (including  
7       feedback from ICs or ACs) that the candidate has demonstrated  
8       understanding and application of the responsibilities of an agency  
9       administrator on large complex fires in the core competencies, and other  
10      elements that may be relevant.

11

### 12 **Other Considerations**

13 Core competencies, consistent with Fire Doctrine principles, include:

- 14       • Safety.
- 15       • Strategies and tactics for Cost Containment.
- 16       • Incident Management Processes.
- 17       • Understanding of decision support tools.
- 18       • Situational Awareness of resource availability & allocation.
- 19       • WFSA/WFIP.
- 20       • Monitoring and Evaluation of fire operations.
- 21       • Risk Management.
- 22       • Social/Political awareness and interpersonal relations.

23

24 Other Training Opportunities to Achieve Core Competencies - Additional  
25 Training Opportunities/Suggestions (will be updated as program is evaluated)

- 26       • Upper levels of Fire Leadership and Fire Management courses
- 27       • Be the actual line officer in the Type III IC certification sand table  
28       exercises
- 29       • Develop a “graduate-level seminar” on advanced risk management
- 30       • The Fire Management for Agency Administrators course needs a  
31       curriculum revision (Currently the national and regional courses are  
32       redundant)
- 33       • Get assigned to a Type I or Type II team as a training assignment (e.g.  
34       shadow Plans) and see the world from their viewpoint
- 35       • Assist in 420 simulation as a line officer
- 36       • WFSA and WFIP training
- 37       • Include risk management and fire management topics to annual line officer  
38       meetings
- 39       • Attend staff rides (staff rides need to include a stand that portrays the line  
40       officer perspective)
- 41       • Prescribed fire training centers

42

### 43 **Guidance on the Selection of Coaches**

44 Coaches can be current or former line officers. The Regional Forester  
45 determines the level of certification for which a coach is qualified.

Release Date: January 2009

1 Criteria for individuals serving as Coaches are as follows:

- 2 • Must be a "Journey" level line officer in dealing with large fire incident, or  
3 rated at an experience level commensurate with incident being managed.  
4 Present and past Agency Administrators can serve as coaches, including  
5 retirees that were qualified/experienced.  
6 • Is willing and able to serve as a Coach.

7

### 8 **Performance Standards**

9 Add the following standards to the existing performance standards for Forest  
10 Supervisors and District Rangers under Performance Standard #4, Leadership,  
11 Coaching, and Supervising:

- 12 • Integrate fire and fuels management across all functional areas.  
13 • Implement fire management strategies and integrate natural resource  
14 concerns into collaborative community protection and ecosystem  
15 restoration strategies on the unit.  
16 • Manage a budget that includes fire preparedness, prevention, suppression,  
17 and hazardous fuels in an annual program of work for the unit.  
18 • Perform duties of agency administrator and maintain those qualifications.  
19 • Provide a fully staffed, highly qualified, and diverse workforce in a "safety  
20 first" environment.

21

22 These standards are based on current policy and provide program guidance to  
23 ensure safe, consistent, efficient, and effective Fire and Aviation Operations.

24 This document will be reviewed and updated annually.

25

### 26 **Specific Agency Administrator Performance Standards for Fire and** 27 **Aviation at the Field Level**

28

#### 29 **Preparedness**

- 30 • Take all necessary and prudent actions to ensure firefighter and public  
31 safety.  
32 • Ensure sufficient qualified fire and non-fire personnel are available to  
33 support fire operations at a level commensurate with the local and national  
34 fire situation.  
35 • Ensure accurate position descriptions are developed and reflect the  
36 complexity of the unit. Individual Development Plan promote and enhance  
37 FMO currency and development.  
38 • Provide a written Delegation of Authority to FMOs that provides an  
39 adequate level of operational authority at the unit level. Include Multi-  
40 Agency Coordinating (MAC) Group authority, as appropriate.  
41 • Identify resource management objectives to maintain a current Fire  
42 Management Plan (FMP) that identifies an accurate level of funding for  
43 personnel and equipment.  
44 • Develop preparedness and fire use standards that are in compliance with  
45 agency fire policies.

- 1 • Management teams meet once a year to review fire and aviation policies,  
2 roles, responsibilities, and delegations of authority. Specifically address  
3 oversight and management controls, critical safety issues, and high-risk  
4 situations such as transfers of incident command, periods of multiple fire  
5 activity, and Red Flag Warnings.
- 6 • Ensure fire and aviation preparedness reviews are conducted each year.
- 7 • Meet annually with major cooperators and review interagency agreements  
8 to ensure their continued effectiveness and efficiency.
- 9 • Convene and participate in annual conferences and fire reviews.
- 10 • Agency administrators, Fire Program Managers, and/or Safety and Health  
11 Program Managers shall conduct after action reviews on all Type 3 fires  
12 and a minimum of 10% of their unit's Type 4 and 5 fires and document  
13 their inspections in the incident records.

14

### 15 **Suppression**

- 16 • Ensure use of fire funds is in compliance with Agency policies.
- 17 • Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and approved on  
18 all fires that escape initial attack. Alternative evaluation and certification  
19 requirements are followed.
- 20 • WFSA's that are expected to exceed \$10,000,000.00 in suppression costs  
21 are forwarded to the Regional Office for review and approval.
- 22 • Management reviews are conducted on all fires that require a WFSA.  
23 Personally attend reviews on Type 1 and Type 2 fires.
- 24 • Provide incident management objectives, written delegations of authority,  
25 and a complete agency administrator Briefing to Incident Management  
26 Teams.
- 27 • Evaluate the need for resource advisors for all fires, and assign as  
28 appropriate.
- 29 • For all unplanned human-caused fires where responsibility can be  
30 determined, ensure actions are initiated to recover cost of suppression  
31 activities, land rehabilitation, damages to the resource, and improvements.

32

### 33 **Safety**

- 34 • Review safety policies, procedures, and concerns with field fire and  
35 aviation personnel.
- 36 • Ensure timely follow-up actions to program reviews, fire preparedness  
37 reviews, fire and aviation safety reviews, and management reviews.
- 38 • Monitor the fire situation and provide oversight during periods of critical  
39 fire activity and situations of high risk.
- 40 • Ensure there is adequate direction in fire management plans to maintain  
41 fire danger awareness.
- 42 • Take appropriate actions with escalating fire potential.
- 43 • Ensure appropriate investigations are conducted for incidents, entrapments,  
44 and serious accidents.

45

**1 Fire Use**

- 2 • Ensure an approved burn plan is followed for each prescribed fire project,  
3 including follow-up monitoring and documentation to ensure management  
4 objectives are met.
- 5 • Ensure that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is completed and  
6 implemented for all fires managed for resource benefits.
- 7 • Provide management oversight by personally visiting wildland and  
8 prescribed fire activities each year.
- 9 • Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction  
10 for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and  
11 inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.
- 12 • Approve Prescribed Fire Plans. Authority may be delegated to the agency  
13 administrators as provided under specific directions.
- 14 • Review Prescribed Fire Plans and recommend or approve the plans  
15 depending upon the delegated authority. Ensure that the Prescribed Fire  
16 Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical  
17 reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.

**19 Fire Management Positions**

20 The following lists show the minimum operational experience recommended for  
21 fire management positions. The *Interagency Fire Program Management*  
22 *Qualifications Standards* will be used as guidelines in conjunction with specific  
23 agency requirements when filling vacant fire program positions, and as an aid in  
24 developing Individual Development Plans (IDPs) for employees.

**26 Specific Fire Management Staff Performance Standards for Fire  
27 Operations at the Field Level****29 Preparedness**

- 30 • Maintain “safety first” as the foundation for all aspects of fire and aviation  
31 management.
- 32 • Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and  
33 aviation duties.
- 34 • Develop, implement, evaluate, and document fire and aviation training  
35 program to meet current and anticipated needs.
- 36 • Establish an effective process to gather, evaluate, and communicate  
37 information to managers, supervisors, and employees. Ensure clear  
38 concise communications are maintained at all levels.
- 39 • Ensure fire and aviation management staffs understand their roles,  
40 responsibilities, authority, and accountability.
- 41 • Develop and maintain an open line of communication with public and  
42 cooperators.
- 43 • Regardless of funding level, provide a safe, effective, and efficient fire  
44 preparedness and fire use program.

- 1 • Organize, train, equip, and direct a qualified work force. An Individual
- 2 Development Plan (IDP) must be provided for incumbents who do not
- 3 meet new standards. Establish qualification review process.
- 4 • Take appropriate action when performance is exceptional or deficient.
- 5 • Ensure fire and aviation policies are understood, followed, and coordinated
- 6 with other agencies as appropriate.
- 7 • Ensure that adequate resources are available to implement fire management
- 8 operations.
- 9 • Provide fire personnel with adequate guidance, training, and decision-
- 10 making authority to ensure timely decisions.
- 11 • Develop and maintain agreements, annual operating plans, and contracts on
- 12 an interagency basis to increase effectiveness and efficiencies.
- 13 • Develop, maintain, and annually evaluate the FMP to ensure accuracy and
- 14 validity.
- 15 • Ensure budget requests and allocations reflect preparedness requirements
- 16 in the FMP.
- 17 • Develop and maintain current operational plans. (e.g., dispatch, pre-attack,
- 18 prevention).
- 19 • Ensure that reports and records are properly completed and maintained.
- 20 • Ensure fiscal responsibility and accountability in planning and
- 21 expenditures.
- 22 • Assess, identify, and implement program actions that effectively reduce
- 23 unwanted wildland fire ignitions and mitigate risks to life, property, and
- 24 resources.
- 25 • Work with cooperators to identify processes and procedures for providing
- 26 fire safe communities within the wildland urban interface.

27

### 28 **Suppression**

- 29 • Ensure completion of a job hazard analysis (JHA) for fire and fire aviation
- 30 activities, and implement applicable risk mitigation measures.
- 31 • Provide for and personally participate in periodic site visits to individual
- 32 incidents and projects.
- 33 • Utilize the incident complexity analysis to ensure the proper level of
- 34 management is assigned to all incidents.
- 35 • Ensure incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and aviation
- 36 assignments.
- 37 • Coordinate the development of the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis
- 38 (WFSA) with local unit staff specialists for all fires that escape initial
- 39 attack.
- 40 • Ensure effective transfer of command of incident management occurs and
- 41 safety is considered in all functional areas.
- 42 • Monitor fire activity to anticipate and recognize when complexity levels
- 43 exceed program capabilities. Increase managerial and operational
- 44 resources to meet needs.
- 45 • Complete cost recovery actions when unplanned human-caused fires occur.

1 **Safety**

- 2 • Ensure work/rest and R&R guidelines are followed during all fire and  
3 aviation activities. Deviations are approved and documented.
- 4 • Initiate, conduct, and/or participate in fire management related reviews and  
5 investigations.
- 6 • Monitor fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity  
7 levels. Take appropriate actions to ensure safe, efficient, and effective  
8 operations.

9  
10 **Fire Use**

- 11 • Ensure a written, approved burn plan exists for each prescribed fire project.
- 12 • Ensure all escaped prescribed fires receive a review at the proper level.
- 13 • Provide the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and aviation  
14 management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.
- 15 • Effectively communicate the “natural role” of wildland fire to internal and  
16 external agency audiences.
- 17 • Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction  
18 for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and  
19 inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

## Chapter 07 Safety and Risk Management

### Introduction

The primary means by which we prevent accidents in wildland fire operations is through aggressive risk management. Our safety philosophy acknowledges that while the ideal level of risk may be zero, a hazard free work environment is not a reasonable or achievable goal in fire operations. Through organized, comprehensive, and systematic risk management, we will determine the acceptable level of risk that allows us to provide for safety yet still achieve fire operations objectives. Risk management is intended to minimize the number of injuries or fatalities experienced by wildland firefighters.

### Definitions

**Safety** - may be defined as a measure of the degree of freedom from risk or conditions that can cause death, physical harm, or equipment or property damage.

**Risk Management** - is defined as a continuous, five-step process that provides a systematic method for identifying and managing the risks associated with any operation.

### Policy

Firefighter and public safety is our first priority. All Fire Management Plans and activities must reflect this commitment. The commitment to and accountability for safety is a joint responsibility of all firefighters, managers, and administrators. Every supervisor, employee, and volunteer is responsible for following safe work practices and procedures, as well as identifying and reporting unsafe conditions.

Agency Specific Safety Policy Documents:

- **BLM** - *BLM Handbook 1112-1, 1112-2*
- **FWS** - *Service Manual 241 FW7, Firefighting*
- **NPS** - *DO-50 and RM-50 Loss Control Management Guideline*
- **FS** - *FSH-6709.11 Health and Safety Code Handbook*

### Guiding Principles

The primary means by which we implement command decisions and maintain unity of action is through the use of common principles of operations. These principles guide our fundamental wildland fire management practices, behaviors, and customs, and are mutually understood at every level of command. They include Risk Management, Standard Firefighting Orders and Watch Out Situations, LCES and the Downhill Line Construction Checklist. These principles are fundamental to how we perform fire operations, and are intended to improve decision making and firefighter safety. They are not absolute rules. They require judgment in application.

Release Date: January 2009

07-1

**1 Goal**

2 The goal of the fire safety program is to provide direction and guidance for safe  
3 and effective management in all activities. Safety is the responsibility of  
4 everyone assigned to wildland fire, and must be practiced at all operational  
5 levels from the national fire director, state/regional director, and unit manager -  
6 to employees in the field. Agency administrators need to stress that firefighter  
7 and public safety always takes precedence over property and resource loss.  
8 Coordination between the fire management staff and unit safety officer(s) is  
9 essential in achieving this objective. For additional safety guidance and  
10 reference refer to:

- 11 • *Fireline Handbook (PMS 410-1, NFES 0065).*
- 12 • *Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG) (PMS 461, NFES 1077).*
- 13 • *Wildland Firefighter Health & Safety Report (Annual MTDC Publication).*
- 14 • *National Interagency Mobilization Guide (NFES 2092).*

15

**16 Risk Management Process**

17 The Risk Management Process identified in the *NWCG Incident Response*  
18 *Pocket Guide (IRPG)* helps ensure that critical factors and risks associated with  
19 fireline operations are considered during decision making. This process  
20 enhances safety practices when applied to fire operations prior to taking action.  
21 The Risk Management Process is found on the inside of the back cover of  
22 *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations.*

23

**24 Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)/ Risk Assessment (RA)**

25 A completed Job Hazard Analysis is required for:

- 26 • Jobs or work practices that have potential hazards.
- 27 • New, non-routine, or hazardous tasks to be performed where potential  
28 hazards exist.
- 29 • Jobs that may require the employee to use non-standard personal protective  
30 equipment (PPE).
- 31 • Changes in equipment, work environment, conditions, policies, or materials.
- 32 • Supervisors and appropriate line managers must ensure that established  
33 JHAs are reviewed and signed prior to any non-routine task or at the  
34 beginning of the fire season.
- 35 • **BLM** - *A risk assessment (in lieu of JHA) must be completed for all non-*  
36 *suppression work practices/projects that have potential hazards. Risk*  
37 *assessments may be developed for wildland fire operational activities at the*  
38 *local unit's discretion. Additional RA information can be obtained at:*  
39 <http://web.blm.gov/internal/wo-700/wo740/riskmanagement.html>  
40 [http://web.blm.gov/internal/wo-700/wo740/tools/RAWorksheets/](http://web.blm.gov/internal/wo-700/wo740/tools/RAWorksheets/RAWorksheet_Library.html)  
41 [RAWorksheet\\_Library.html](http://web.blm.gov/internal/wo-700/wo740/tools/RAWorksheets/RAWorksheet_Library.html)

42

43

44

45

**1 Work/Rest**

2 To assist in mitigating fatigue, days off are allowed during and after  
3 assignments. If necessary to reduce fatigue, the Type 1 or 2 Incident  
4 Commander (IC) or Agency Administrator (AA) (incident host or home unit)  
5 may provide time off supplementary to mandatory days off requirements. For  
6 Type 3-5 incidents, paid days off should be rare exceptions. However, if  
7 necessary, the agency administrator (incident host or home unit) may authorize  
8 day(s) off with pay.

9  
10 The IC or AA authority to grant a day off with pay lies within 5 U.S.C. 6104, 5  
11 CFR 610.301-306, and 56 Comp. Gen. Decision 393 (1977).

- 12 • Plan for and ensure that all personnel are provided a minimum 2:1 work to  
13 rest ratio (for every 2 hours of work or travel, provide 1 hour of sleep and/or  
14 rest).
- 15 • Work shifts that exceed 16 hours and/or consecutive days that do not meet  
16 the 2:1 work/rest ratio should be the exception, and no work shift should  
17 exceed 24 hours. However, in situations where this does occur (for  
18 example, initial attack), incident management personnel will resume 2:1  
19 work/rest ratio as quickly as possible.
- 20 • The Incident Commander or agency administrator must justify work shifts  
21 that exceed 16 hours and those that do not meet 2:1 work to rest ratio.  
22 Justification will be documented in the daily incident records.  
23 Documentation shall include mitigation measures used to reduce fatigue.
- 24 • The Time Officer's/Unit Leader's approval of the Emergency Firefighter  
25 Time Report (OF-288), or other agency pay document, certifies that the  
26 required documentation is on file and no further documentation is required  
27 for pay purposes.

28  
29 The work/rest guidelines do not apply to aircraft pilots assigned to an incident.  
30 Pilots must abide by applicable Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)  
31 guidelines, or agency policy if more restrictive.

**32 Length of Assignment****33 Assignment Definition**

34  
35 An assignment is defined as the time period (days) between the first full  
36 operational period at the first incident or reporting location on the original  
37 resource order and commencement of return travel to the home unit.

**38 Length of Assignment**

39  
40 Standard assignment length is 14 days, exclusive of travel from and to home  
41 unit, with possible extensions identified below. Time spent in staging and  
42 preposition status counts toward the 14-day limit, regardless of pay status, for all  
43 personnel, including Incident Management Teams.

**1 Days Off**

2 After completion of a 14 day assignment and return to the home unit, two  
3 mandatory days off will be provided (2 after 14). Days off must occur on the  
4 calendar days immediately following the return travel in order to be charged to  
5 the incident. (See Section 12.1-2) (5 U.S.C. 6104, 5 CFR 610.301-306, and 56  
6 Comp. Gen. Decision 393 (1977)). If the next day(s) upon return from an  
7 incident is/are a regular work day(s), a paid day(s) off will be authorized.  
8 Regulations may preclude authorizing this for non-NWCG and state/local  
9 employees.

10

11 Pay entitlement, including administrative leave, for a paid day(s) off cannot be  
12 authorized on the individual's regular day(s) off at their home unit. Agencies  
13 will apply holiday pay regulations, as appropriate. A paid day off is recorded on  
14 home unit time records according to agency requirements. Casuals (AD) are not  
15 entitled to paid day(s) off upon release from the incident or at their point of hire.

16

17 Contract resources are not entitled to paid day(s) off upon release from the  
18 incident or at their point of hire.

19

20 Home unit agency administrators may authorize additional day(s) off with  
21 compensation to further mitigate fatigue. If authorized, home unit program  
22 funds will be used. All length of assignment rules apply to aviation resources,  
23 including aircraft pilots, notwithstanding the FAA and Agency day off  
24 regulations.

25

**26 Assignment Extension**

27 Prior to assigning incident personnel to back-to-back assignments, their health,  
28 readiness, and capability must be considered. The health and safety of incident  
29 personnel and resources will not be compromised under any circumstance.

30 • Assignments may be extended when:

- 31 ➤ life and property are imminently threatened,
- 32 ➤ suppression objectives are close to being met,
- 33 ➤ a military battalion is assigned,
- 34 ➤ replacement resources are unavailable, or have not yet arrived.

35

36 Upon completion of the standard 14 day assignment, an extension of up to an  
37 additional 14 days may be allowed (for a total of up to 30 days, inclusive of  
38 mandatory days off, and exclusive of travel). Regardless of extension duration,  
39 two mandatory days off will be provided prior to the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of the assignment.

40

41 Contracts and Emergency Equipment Rental Agreements (EERA) should be  
42 reviewed for appropriate pay requirements and length of assignment. If the  
43 contract or EERA do not address this, the incident Finance/Administration  
44 Section Chief or the procurement official should be consulted as to whether  
45 compensation for a day off is appropriate.

46

1 **Single Resource/Kind Extensions**

2 The Section Chief or Incident Commander will identify the need for assignment  
3 extension and will obtain the affected resource's concurrence. The Section  
4 Chief and affected resource will acquire and document the home unit  
5 supervisor's approval.

6

7 The Incident Commander approves the extension. If a convened geographic or  
8 national multi-agency coordinating group (GMAC/NMAC) directs, the Incident  
9 Commander approves only after GMAC/NMAC concurrence.

10

11 If the potential exists for reassignment to another incident during the extension,  
12 the home unit supervisor and affected resource will be advised and must concur  
13 prior to reassignment.

14

15 **Incident Management Team Extensions**

16 Incident management team extensions are to be negotiated between the incident  
17 agency administrator, the Incident Commander, and the GMAC/NMAC (if  
18 directed).

19

20 **Management Directed Days Off at Home Unit**

21 Supervisors must manage work schedules for initial attack, dispatch and incident  
22 support personnel during extended incident situations. During periods of non-  
23 routine or extended activity, these employees will have a minimum of 1 day off  
24 in any 21-day period.

25

26 **Driving Standard**

27 All employees driving motor vehicles are responsible for the proper care,  
28 operation, maintenance and protection of the vehicle. The use of government-  
29 owned, rented, or leased motor vehicles is for official business only.

30 Unauthorized use is prohibited.

31

32 **General Driving Policy**

- 33 • Employees must have a valid state driver's license in their possession for  
34 the appropriate vehicle class before operating the vehicle. Operating a  
35 government-owned or rental vehicle without a valid state driver's license is  
36 prohibited.
- 37 • All drivers whose job duties require the use of a motor vehicle will receive  
38 initial defensive driver training within three months of entering on duty and  
39 refresher driver training every three years thereafter.
- 40 • The operator and all passengers are required to wear seat belts and obey all  
41 federal and state laws.
- 42 • All traffic violations or parking tickets will be the operator's responsibility.
- 43 • All driving requiring a CDL will be performed in accordance with  
44 applicable Department of Transportation regulations.
- 45 • Seat belts must be available and used in agency motor vehicles. Without  
46 exception, seat belts must be worn at all times by motor vehicle operators

- 1 and passengers, regardless of the distance to be traveled or the time  
2 involved. If any employee fails to fasten their seat belt while riding in a  
3 vehicle on official business, they are subject to disciplinary action as  
4 determined by local management.
- 5 • Employees operating any motor vehicle with a GVWR of 26,000 pounds or  
6 more, towing a vehicle 10,000 pounds GVWR or more, hauling hazardous  
7 material requiring the vehicle to be placarded, or transporting 16 or more  
8 persons (including the driver) must possess a valid Commercial Drivers  
9 License (CDL) with all applicable endorsements.
  - 10 • **BLM** - *All employees operating a Government motor vehicle will be*  
11 *required to submit Form DI-131 (Application for U.S. Government Motor*  
12 *Vehicle Operator's Identification Card) and OF-345 (Physical Fitness*  
13 *Inquiry for Motor Vehicle Operators). When the supervisor signs the DI-*  
14 *131, the employee is authorized to operate Government-owned or leased*  
15 *vehicles, or privately-owned vehicles on official business. Individual office*  
16 *forms equivalent to the OF-345 and DI-131 are acceptable.*
  - 17 • **FS** - *Policy requires all operators of government owned, or leased vehicles*  
18 *to have a Forest Service issued identification card indicating the type of*  
19 *vehicles or equipment the holder is authorized and qualified to operate.*
  - 20 • **BLM/FWS/NPS** - *The DOI has granted wildland fire agencies a waiver to*  
21 *allow employees between the ages of 18 and 21 to operate agency*  
22 *commercial fire vehicles using a state issued CDL under the specific*  
23 *conditions as stated below:*
    - 24 ➤ Drivers with a CDL may only drive within the state that has issued the  
25 CDL and must comply with the state's special requirements and  
26 endorsements.
    - 27 ➤ These drivers must only drive vehicles that are equipped with visible  
28 and audible signals, and are easily recognized as fire fighting  
29 equipment. This excludes, but is not limited to, school buses used for  
30 crew transport and "low-boy" tractor trailers used for construction  
31 equipment transport.
    - 32 ➤ Supervisors must annually establish and document that these drivers  
33 have a valid license (i.e. that the license has not been suspended,  
34 revoked, canceled, or that the employee has not been otherwise  
35 unqualified from holding a license - 485 DM 16.3.B (1), ensure that the  
36 employee has the ability to operate the vehicle(s) safely in the  
37 operational environment assigned (485 DM 16.3.B (2), and review and  
38 validate the employee's driving record (485 DM 16.3.B(4)).

#### 39 **Non-Incident Operations Driving**

40 Refer to the current Driving Standards for each individual agency.

#### 41 **Incident Operations Driving**

42 This policy addresses driving by personnel actively engaged in wildland fire  
43 suppression or all-risk activities; these include driving while assigned to a  
44  
45

- 1 specific incident (check-in to check-out) or during initial attack fire response  
2 (includes time required to control the fire and travel to a rest location).
- 3 • Agency resources assigned to an incident or engaged in initial attack fire  
4 response will adhere to the current agency work/rest policy for determining  
5 length of duty day.
  - 6 • No driver will drive more than 10 hours (behind the wheel) within any duty-  
7 day.
  - 8 • Multiple drivers in a single vehicle may drive up to the duty-day limitation  
9 provided no driver exceeds the individual driving (behind the wheel) time  
10 limitation of 10 hours.
  - 11 • A driver shall drive only if they have had at least 8 consecutive hours off  
12 duty before beginning a shift. Exception to the minimum off-duty hour  
13 requirement is allowed when essential to:
    - 14 ➤ Accomplish immediate and critical suppression objectives.
    - 15 ➤ Address immediate and critical firefighter or public safety issues.
  - 16 • As stated in the current agency work/rest policy, documentation of  
17 mitigation measures used to reduce fatigue is required for drivers who  
18 exceed 16 hour work shifts. This is required regardless of whether the  
19 driver was still compliant with the 10 hour individual (behind the wheel)  
20 driving time limitations.
  - 21 • To manage fatigue, every effort should be made to avoid off unit (excluding  
22 IA response) mobilization and demobilization travel between 2200 hrs and  
23 0500 hrs.
  - 24 • *FWS/NPS - Program funds are authorized to pay for the cost of CDL*  
25 *licensing fees and exams, necessary for employees to operate fire*  
26 *equipment, with one exception. That exception involves those cases where a*  
27 *test has been failed and must be retaken, in which case the employee will be*  
28 *responsible for costs associated with additional testing.*

### 30 **Fire Vehicle Operation Standards**

31 Operators of all vehicles must abide by state traffic regulations. Operation of all  
32 vehicles will be conducted within the limits specified by the manufacturer.  
33 Limitations based on tire maximum speed ratings and Gross Vehicle Weight  
34 restrictions must be followed. It is the vehicle operator's responsibility to  
35 ensure vehicles abide by these and any other limitations specified by agency or  
36 state regulations.

### 38 **Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)**

39 All personnel are required to use Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)  
40 appropriate for their duties and/or as identified in JHAs/RAs. Employees must  
41 be trained to use safety equipment effectively. PPE devices will be used only  
42 when equipment guards, engineering controls, or management control do not  
43 adequately protect employees.

1 **Required Fireline PPE includes:**

- 2 • Wildland fire boots  
3 • fire shelter  
4 • hard hat with chinstrap  
5 • goggles/safety glasses as identified by JHAs/RAs)  
6 • ear plugs/hearing protection  
7 • yellow aramid shirts  
8 • aramid trousers  
9 • leather gloves  
10 • Wear additional PPE as identified by local conditions, material safety data  
11 sheet (MSDS), or JHA/RA.

12  
13 Polyester, polypropylene, nylon, materials are not to be worn, as they melt and  
14 stick to the skin when exposed to flame or heat. Because most synthetic fibers  
15 melt when exposed to flame or extreme radiant heat, personnel should wear only  
16 undergarments made of 100 percent natural fibers aramid, or other fire resistant  
17 materials.

18  
19 Aramid clothing should be cleaned or replaced whenever soiled, especially  
20 when soiled with petroleum products. Aramid clothing will be replaced when  
21 the fabric is so worn as to reduce the protection capability of the garment or is so  
22 faded as to significantly reduce the desired visibility qualities.

23  
24 Any modification to personal protective equipment that reduces its protection  
25 capability such as iron-on logos, and snagging of pants, is an unacceptable  
26 practice and will not be allowed on fires.

27  
28 **Head Protection**

29 Personnel must be equipped with hard hats and wear them at all times while on  
30 the fireline. Hard hats must be equipped with a chinstrap, which must be  
31 fastened while riding in, or in the vicinity of, helicopters.

32  
33 Acceptable hardhats for fireline use are "Helmet, Safety, Plastic" (NFES #0109,  
34 NSN 8415-01-055-2265) listed in *NWCG National Fire Equipment System*  
35 *Catalog: Fire Supplies and Equipment*, or equivalent hardhat meeting the  
36 *National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 1977, Standard on*  
37 *Protective Clothing and Equipment for use in Wildland Firefighting*.

38  
39 Hard hats consist of two components - the shell and the suspension - which work  
40 together as a system. Alteration of either of these components compromises the  
41 effectiveness of the system (e.g. wearing hardhat backwards) and is not allowed.  
42 Both components require periodic inspection and maintenance. Specific  
43 inspection and maintenance instructions are found in Missoula Technology and  
44 Development Center (MTDC) Tech Tip publication, *Your Hardhat: Inspection*  
45 *and Maintenance* (0267-2331-MTDC). [www.fs.fed.us/eng/t-d.php](http://www.fs.fed.us/eng/t-d.php)

**1 Eye and Face Protection**

2 The following positions require the wearing of eye protection (meets ANSI  
3 Z87.1 Standards):

- 4 • nozzle operator
- 5 • chainsaw operator/faller
- 6 • helibase and ramp personnel
- 7 • wildland fire chemical mixing personnel
- 8 • other duties may require eye protection as identified in a specific JHA/RA.

9  
10 Full face protection in the form of a face shield in compliance with ANSI Z87.1  
11 shall be worn when working in any position where face protection has been  
12 identified as required in the job specific JHA/RA: Batch Mixing for Terra-  
13 Torch®, power sharpener operators, etc.

**14 Hearing Protection**

15 Personnel who are exposed to a noise level in excess of 85db must be provided  
16 with, and wear, hearing protection. This includes, but is not limited to:

- 17 • Chainsaw operators/fallers.
- 18 • Pump operators.
- 19 • Helibase and aircraft ramp personnel.
- 20 • Wildland fire chemical mixing personnel.
- 21 • Any other personnel exposed on a regular basis to damaging noise levels.

22  
23 Other duties may require hearing protection as identified in a specific JHA /RA.

24  
25  
26 Employees may be required to be placed under a hearing conservation program  
27 as required by *29 CFR 1910.95*. Employees may be placed under a hearing  
28 conservation program as identified in approved Medical Standards Program  
29 waivers with restrictions. Consult with local safety & health personnel for  
30 specifics regarding unit hearing conservation program.

**31 Neck Protection**

32 Face and neck shrouds are not required PPE. However, if used, face and neck  
33 shrouds shall meet the requirements of FS specification 5100-601 or *NFPA 1977*  
34 *Standard on Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting*.

35  
36  
37 Shrouds should be positioned in a manner that allows for immediate use. For  
38 additional information see MTDC Tech Tip *Improved Face and Neck Shroud*  
39 *for Wildland Firefighters, 2004* (0451-2323-MTDC).  
40 <http://www.nifc.gov/wfstar/index.htm>.

41  
42 The use of shrouds is not required and should be as a result of onsite risk  
43 analysis.

**44 Leg Protection**

1 All chainsaw operators will wear chainsaw chaps meeting the NFPA 1977  
2 *Standards Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Firefighting*, or the  
3 FS 6170-4 specification. Chainsaw chaps shall be maintained in accordance  
4 with MTDC Publication, *Inspecting and Repairing Your Chainsaw Chaps -*  
5 *User Instructions* (0567-2816-MTDC). <http://www.nifc.gov/wfstar/index.htm>.

#### 7 **Wildland Fire Boot Standard**

8 Personnel assigned to wildland fires must wear a minimum of 8-inch high, lace-  
9 type exterior leather work boots with Vibram-type, melt-resistant soles. The 8-  
10 inch height requirement is measured from the bottom of the heel to the top of the  
11 boot. Alaska is exempt from the Vibram-type sole requirement. All boots that  
12 meet the footwear standard as described above are authorized for firefighting.

13  
14 The boots are a condition of employment for firefighting positions and are  
15 purchased by the employee prior to employment.

- 16 • *FWS - Red carded fireline permanent, temporary and seasonal Fish and*  
17 *Wildlife personnel will be provided with these boots from station funds not*  
18 *more often than every three years. Emergency or casual firefighters will*  
19 *provide their own boots. Some refuge situations may require special*  
20 *footwear such as waders, hip boots, snake boots, etc.*
- 21 • *NPS - Government funds will be utilized for purchase of wildland fire boots*  
22 *for those employees currently red carded/certified in positions which*  
23 *require wildland and prescribed fireline duties. The individual employee*  
24 *must be available to perform those duties when assigned; if not routinely*  
25 *available for park fire assignments, FIREPRO funds should not be used to*  
26 *purchase boots for that employee.*
- 27 • *NPS - FIREPRO funds, not to exceed \$100 a pair, may be used to purchase*  
28 *or repair boots. Other government funds, such as from safety, protection or*  
29 *maintenance accounts, may also be used for purchase or to augment*  
30 *FIREPRO funds, dependent on local management direction. Costs to*  
31 *repair boots not damaged on fire should be charged to other appropriate*  
32 *accounts.*
- 33 • *NPS - It is the responsibility of the local FMO to determine those*  
34 *employees requiring boots as personal protective equipment, and the*  
35 *frequency of necessary replacement or repair. Boots will be considered*  
36 *similar to uniform items and will not be subject to cache item return, due to*  
37 *health, sanitation, and individual sizing considerations.*

#### 39 **Respiratory Protection**

40 The use of respiratory protection (e.g., dust masks, half-mask respirators) must  
41 be in compliance with agency safety and health regulations and OSHA's  
42 *Respiratory Protection Standard 29 CFR 1910.134.*

- 43 • *BLM/FWS/NPS - Managers and supervisors will not knowingly place*  
44 *wildland firefighters in positions where exposure to noxious gases or*  
45 *chemicals would require the use of self-contained breathing apparatus.*

- 1 • **FS - FSM - 5135.3 - Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus - Wildland**  
2 *firefighters may use only an open-circuit, self-contained breathing*  
3 *apparatus (SCBA) of the positive pressure type when smoke from vehicle,*  
4 *dump, structure, or other non-wildland fuel fire cannot be avoided while*  
5 *meeting wildland fire suppression objectives (29 CFR 1910.134,*  
6 *Respiratory Protection). If such an apparatus is not available, avoid*  
7 *exposure to smoke from these sources.*
- 8 • **FS - The acquisition, training, proper use, employee health surveillance**  
9 *programs, inspection, storage, and maintenance of an SCBA must comply*  
10 *with the National Fire Protection Association Standard, NFPA-1981 and 29*  
11 *CFR 1910.134I, and be justified by a Job Hazard Analysis. Where an*  
12 *SCBA is approved, it may be carried only on a fire engine and its use must*  
13 *be consistent with FSM 5130.2 and FSM 5130.3.*

#### 14 15 **Fire Shelters**

16 Fire shelters will be issued and carried in a readily accessible manner by all line  
17 personnel. Firefighters will inspect their fire shelters at the beginning of each  
18 fire season and periodically throughout the year, to ensure they are serviceable.  
19 New Generation fire shelters will replace existing stock of old fire shelters by  
20 the end of calendar year 2008 for all federal wildland firefighters and by the end  
21 of calendar year 2009 for all other firefighters. New Generation fire shelters  
22 will replace existing stock of old fire shelters for all fireline operations by  
23 January 1, 2010. For more information refer to  
24 [http://www.nifc.gov/safety/fire\\_shelter.htm](http://www.nifc.gov/safety/fire_shelter.htm).

25  
26 Training in the deployment of new generation fire shelters will be provided prior  
27 to issuance.

28  
29 Training Shelters will be deployed at required Annual Fireline Safety Refresher  
30 Training. No live fire exercises for the purpose of fire shelter deployment  
31 training will be conducted.

32  
33 The deployment of shelters is to be viewed as a last resort, and will not be used  
34 as a tactical tool. Supervisors and firefighters must never rely on fire shelters  
35 instead of using well-defined escape routes and safety zones. When deployed  
36 on a fire, fire shelters will be left in place if it is safe to do so and not be  
37 removed pending approval of authorized investigators.

#### 38 39 **Specialized or Non Standard PPE**

40 Specialized Personal Protective Equipment not routinely supplied by the agency  
41 required to perform a task safely must be ordered in accordance with agency  
42 direction.

43  
44 A JHA/risk assessment must be completed and reviewed by the Unit Safety  
45 Officer and the supervisor's approval is required. Items must meet agency and  
46 industry standards for specific intended use. Cold weather flame resistant outer

1 wear shall be in compliance with NFPA 1977, *Standard on Protective Clothing*  
2 *and Equipment for Wildland Firefighting*. All cold weather inner wear should  
3 be composed of 100% natural fibers or of aramid and other flame resistant  
4 materials.

5

### 6 **Fireline Safety**

7

### 8 **Incident Briefings**

9 Fire managers must ensure that safety briefings are occurring throughout the fire  
10 organization, and that safety factors are addressed through the IC or their  
11 designee and communicated to all incident personnel at operational briefings.  
12 The identification and location of escape routes and safety zones must be  
13 stressed. A briefing checklist can be found in the *Incident Response Pocket*  
14 *Guide (IRPG)*.

15

### 16 **LCES - A System for Operational Safety**

17 LCES will be used in all operational briefings and tactical operations as per the  
18 *Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG)*.

- 19 • L - Lookout(s)
- 20 • C - Communication(s)
- 21 • E - Escape Route(s)
- 22 • S - Safety Zone(s)

23

### 24 **Incident Safety Oversight**

25 Agency administrators must be actively involved in the management of wildland  
26 fires, and personally visit an appropriate number of escaped fires each year.

27

28 Agency Administrators and/or Fire Managers may request additional safety  
29 oversight when:

- 30 • A fire escapes initial attack or when extended attack is probable.
- 31 • There is complex or critical fire behavior.
- 32 • There is a complex air operation.
- 33 • The fire is in an urban intermix/interface.

34

35 Every individual has the right to turn down unsafe assignments. When an  
36 individual feels an assignment is unsafe they also have the obligation to identify,  
37 to the degree possible, safety alternatives for completing that assignment. The  
38 IRPG contains process for How to Properly Refuse Risk.

39

### 40 **Location of Fire Camps and Plans to Remain in Place**

41 Fire camps should be located in areas that will service the incident for the long  
42 term without having to relocate. It is recognized that such factors as  
43 accessibility to the incident, size of the area required and cost efficiency play  
44 key roles in determining locations.

45

1 Due to such factors as extreme fire behaviors, fire camp locations might be  
2 compromised. Incident Commanders are to be especially vigilant to quickly  
3 identify situations that may put their fire camp(s) or any other adjacent fire  
4 camps in jeopardy. As such, planning for evacuation and/ or remain in place  
5 actions should be considered. Evacuation plans at a minimum shall include:

- 6 • Documented risk assessment
- 7 • Trigger points
- 8 • Egress routes
- 9 • Transportation for all personnel
- 10 • Accountability for all personnel
- 11 • **FS - Plans, at a minimum shall include:**
  - 12 ➤ Documented risk assessment
  - 13 ➤ Trigger points
  - 14 ➤ ICP protection strategy referenced in the IAP
  - 15 ➤ Live-ability considerations including air quality, functionality of
  - 16 location and facilities, and safety factors for post burn conditions.
  - 17 ➤ Those individuals not meeting 310-1 qualifications will be considered
  - 18 escorted visitors addressed elsewhere in this chapter.

### 20 **Standard Safety Flagging**

21 The NWCG recommends the following Safety Zone/Escape Route flagging for  
22 wildland fire activities:

- 23 • Hot-pink flagging marked “Escape Route” (NFES 0566). Crews with  
24 colorblind members may wish to carry and utilize fluorescent chartreuse  
25 flagging (NFES #2396).
- 26 • Hazards. Yellow with black diagonal stripes, 1 inch wide (NFES 0267). If  
27 the above recommendation is not utilized on an incident, the incident will  
28 need to identify the selected color and it make known to all firefighters.

### 30 **Unexploded Ordnance**

31 General guidance is as follows: If Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) is suspected,  
32 do not enter the area. Small arms (rifle and shotgun) munitions areas should be  
33 flagged and avoided by fire personnel. For suspected larger munitions, the area  
34 must be avoided by fire personnel and contact local law enforcement bomb  
35 squad or nearest Department of Defense agency. Each unit will determine  
36 which employees are authorized to enter known or potential hazardous  
37 substance release sites, and the responsibility for these determinations remains  
38 with each agency administrator. For additional UXO safety information, see  
39 current IRPG.

### 41 **Hazardous Materials**

42 Employees that discover any unauthorized waste dump or spill site that contains  
43 indicators of potential hazardous substances (e.g, containers of unknown  
44 substances, pools of unidentifiable liquids, piles of unknown solid materials,

- 1 unusual odors, or any materials out of place or not associated with an authorized  
2 activity) should take the following precautions:  
3 Follow the procedures in the IRPG.
- 4 • Treat each site as if it contains harmful materials.
  - 5 • Do not handle, move, or open any container, breathe vapors, or make  
6 contact with the material.
  - 7 • Move a safe distance upwind from the site.
  - 8 • Contact appropriate personnel. Generally, this is the Hazardous Materials  
9 Coordinator for the local office.
  - 10 • *BLM/FWS/NPS - Agencies require that all field personnel complete a First  
11 Responder Awareness training. Firefighters are required to take an annual  
12 refresher for Hazardous Material protocol.*

13  
14 The following general safety rules shall be observed when working with  
15 chemicals:

- 16 • Read and understand the Material Safety Data Sheets.
- 17 • Keep the work area clean and orderly.
- 18 • Use the necessary safety equipment.
- 19 • Label every container with the identity of its contents and appropriate  
20 hazard warnings.
- 21 • Store incompatible chemicals in separate areas.
- 22 • Substitute less toxic materials whenever possible.
- 23 • Limit the volume of volatile or flammable material to the minimum needed  
24 for short operation periods.
- 25 • Provide means of containing the material if equipment or containers should  
26 break or spill their contents.

#### 27 28 **Responding to Wildland Fires in or near Oil/Gas Operations**

29 Oil/gas production across the United States has increased dramatically. This has  
30 impacted wildland fire suppression operations and can expose firefighters to  
31 safety and health hazards. For those offices with oil and gas operations within  
32 their fire suppression jurisdiction, the following is the minimum standard  
33 operating procedures to help ensure the health and safety of wildland  
34 firefighters:

- 35 • Firefighters shall receive annual oil and gas hazard recognition and  
36 mitigation training.
- 37 • Local unit shall complete a JHA/RA for wildland fire suppression activities  
38 in oil and gas areas and provide a copy with a briefing to all local and  
39 incoming resources. See WFSTAR website for example of a RA.  
40 <http://www.nifc.gov/wfstar/index.htm>.
- 41 • Establish Response Protocols which includes notification procedures to  
42 respective oil and gas company(s).
- 43 • Ensure oil and gas resource advisors are assigned.

- 1 • Ensure that at least one member of each squad or engine crew is  
2 knowledgeable in the use and data interpretation of the Hydrogen Sulfide  
3 gas monitor. Training on the device will include at a minimum:
  - 4 ➤ Equipment charging and maintenance of sensors
  - 5 ➤ Startup, zeroing, calibration and bump testing procedures as  
6 recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 7 ➤ How the monitor elicits a warning alarm (visual, auditory, vibration)
  - 8 ➤ Understand Peak Reading, Short Term Exposure Limits (STEL), and  
9 Time Weighted Averages.
  - 10 ➤ Understand how to set the monitors alarm threshold.
- 11 • The monitor's alarm shall be set at the current American Conference on  
12 Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) Threshold Limit Value (10  
13 PPM 2008) and STEL (15 PPM 2008).
- 14 • If hydrogen sulfide gas (H<sub>2</sub>S) is encountered, immediately disengage and  
15 leave area.
- 16 • Firefighters need to immediately report H<sub>2</sub>S or potential exposure and seek  
17 immediate medical care.
- 18 • Do not establish incident base camps or staging areas in or near oil and gas  
19 operations.

20  
21 The following websites provide additional information and training recourses:

- 22 • [http://gacc.nifc.gov/rmcc/dispatch\\_centers/r2drc/Handbook\\_Oil\\_& Gas\\_ell.pdf](http://gacc.nifc.gov/rmcc/dispatch_centers/r2drc/Handbook_Oil_& Gas_ell.pdf)
- 23
- 24 • <http://iirdb.wildfirelessons.net/main/Reviews.aspx>
- 25 • [http://wildfirelessons.net/documents/Final\\_Maverick\\_Lessons\\_Learned\\_Review.pdf](http://wildfirelessons.net/documents/Final_Maverick_Lessons_Learned_Review.pdf)
- 26
- 27 • [http://www.nifc.gov/sixminutes/dsp\\_discussion.php?id=177](http://www.nifc.gov/sixminutes/dsp_discussion.php?id=177)
- 28 • [http://www.nifc.gov/sixminutes/dsp\\_discussion.php?id=195](http://www.nifc.gov/sixminutes/dsp_discussion.php?id=195)
- 29

### 30 **Smoke and Carbon Monoxide**

31 Site specific hazards and mitigations need to be identified to reduce firefighter  
32 exposure to smoke and potential carbon monoxide.

### 34 **Six Minutes for Safety Training**

35 It is recommended that daily "Six Minutes for Safety" training be conducted that  
36 focuses on high-risk, low frequency activities that fire personnel may encounter  
37 during a fire season. A daily national "Six Minutes for Safety" briefing can be  
38 found at: [http://www.nifc.gov/sixminutes/dsp\\_sixminutes.php](http://www.nifc.gov/sixminutes/dsp_sixminutes.php) or the National  
39 Situation Report.

### 41 **Safety for Non-Operational Personnel Visiting Fires**

42 A wide variety of personnel such as agency administrators, other agency  
43 personnel, dignitaries, members of the news media, etc may visit incidents. The  
44 following standards apply to all visitors.

45

**1 Visits to an Incident Base**

2 Recommended PPE for visits to incident base camps and other non-fireline field  
3 locations.

- 4 • Lace-up, closed toe shoes/boots with traction soles and ankle support.
- 5 • Long trousers.
- 6 • Long-sleeve shirt.
- 7 • For agency personnel, the field uniform is appropriate.

**9 Visits to the Fireline/RX Burns**

10 Visits to the fireline must have the approval of the IC/Burn Boss.

- 11 • Visitors must maintain communications with the DIVS or appropriate  
12 fireline supervisor of the area they are visiting.
- 13 • Required PPE:
  - 14 ➤ Wildland fire boots.
  - 15 ➤ Yellow aramid shirts.
  - 16 ➤ Aramid trousers.
  - 17 ➤ Hard hat with chinstrap.
  - 18 ➤ Leather gloves.
  - 19 ➤ Fire shelter.
- 20 • Required equipment/supplies:
  - 21 ➤ Hand tool.
  - 22 ➤ Water canteen.

23  
24 Visitors to the Fireline/RX Burns may be “Escorted” or “Non-Escorted”  
25 depending on the following requirements:

**27 Non-Escorted Visits**

28 Visitors must have a minimum physical fitness level of “light”.

- 29 • Must have adequate communications and radio training.
- 30 • Completed the following training:
  - 31 ➤ Introduction to Fire Behavior (S-190).
  - 32 ➤ Firefighter Training (S-130).
  - 33 ➤ Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training.
- 34 • Deviation from this requirement must be approved by the IC for other non-  
35 escorted support personnel involved in vehicle operations or other support  
36 functions on established roadways and working in areas which pose no fire  
37 behavior threat.
- 38 • *BLM/FWS - Law Enforcement physical fitness standard is accepted as*  
39 *equivalent to a “light” WCT work category.*

**41 Escorted Visits**

42 All non-incident, non-agency, visitors lacking the above training and physical  
43 requirements must be escorted while on the fireline.

- 44 • Visitors must receive training in the proper use of PPE.
- 45 • Requirement for handtool and water to be determined by escort.

- 1 • Visitors must be able to walk in mountainous terrain and be in good  
2 physical condition with no known limiting conditions.  
3 • Escorts must be minimally qualified at the Single Resource Boss. Any  
4 deviation from this requirement must be approved by the IC.  
5

#### 6 **Helicopter Observation Flights**

7 Visitors who take helicopter flights to observe fires must receive a passenger  
8 briefing and meet the following requirements:

- 9 • Required PPE:  
10 ➤ Flight helmet  
11 ➤ Leather boots  
12 ➤ Fire-resistant clothing  
13 ➤ All leather or leather and aramid gloves  
14

15 Occasional passengers/visitors have no training requirement, but a qualified  
16 flight manager must supervise loading and unloading of passengers.  
17

#### 18 **Fixed-Wing Observation Flights**

- 19 • Required PPE:  
20 ➤ No PPE is required for visitors and agency personnel who take fixed-  
21 wing flights to observe fires. However, a passenger briefing is required,  
22 and the flight level must not drop below 500 feet AGL.  
23

#### 24 **SAFENET**

25 SAFENET is a form, process, and method for reporting and resolving safety  
26 concerns encountered in any aspect (e.g., preparedness, training, etc.) of  
27 wildland fire or all hazard incident management. The information provided on  
28 the form will provide important, safety-related data to the National Interagency  
29 Fire Center, and determine long-term trends and problem areas.

30 The objectives of the form and process are:

- 31 • To provide immediate reporting and correction of unsafe situations or close  
32 calls in wildland fire.  
33 • To provide a means of sharing safety information throughout the fire  
34 community.  
35 • To provide long-term data that will assist in identifying trends.  
36 • Primarily intended for wildland and prescribed fire situations, however,  
37 SAFENET can be used for training and all hazard events.  
38

39 Individuals who observe or who are involved in an unsafe situation shall initiate  
40 corrective actions if possible, and then report the occurrence using SAFENET.

41 You are encouraged, but not required, to put your name on the report.

42 Prompt replies to the originator (if name provided), timely action to correct the  
43 problem, and discussion of filed SAFENETs at local level meetings encourage  
44 program participation and active reporting.  
45

- 1 SAFENET is not the only way to correct a safety-related concern and it does not  
2 replace accident reporting or any other valid agency reporting method. It is an  
3 efficient way to report a safety concern. It is also a way for front line  
4 firefighters to be involved in the daily job of being safe and keeping others safe,  
5 by documenting and helping to resolve safety issues. SAFENETs may be filed:  
6 • electronically at <http://safenet.nifc.gov>  
7 • postage paid mail-in form (PMS 405-2, NFES 2633)  
8 • verbally by telephone at 1-888-670-3938.

### 10 **Accident/Injury Reporting**

11 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) mandate that all  
12 accidents and injuries be reported in a timely manner. This is important for the  
13 following reasons:

- 14 • To protect and compensate employees for incidents that occur on-the-job.
- 15 • To assist supervisors and safety managers in taking corrective actions and  
16 establish safer work procedures.
- 17 • To determine if administrative controls or personal protective equipment are  
18 needed to prevent a future incident of the same or similar type.
- 19 • To provide a means for trend analysis.

20  
21 Employees are required to immediately report to their supervisor every job-  
22 related accident. Managers and supervisors shall ensure that an appropriate  
23 level of investigation is conducted for each accident and record all personal  
24 injuries and property damage. Coordinate with your human resources office or  
25 administrative personnel to complete appropriate Officer of Worker's  
26 Compensation (OWCP) forms.

- 27 • Reporting is the responsibility of the injured employee's home unit  
28 regardless of where the accident or injury occurred.
- 29 • DOI employees will report accidents using the Safety Management  
30 Information System (SMIS) at <https://www.smis.doi.gov/>. Supervisors  
31 shall complete SMIS report within six working days after the  
32 accident/injury.
- 33 • Forest Service employees will use the Safety and Health Information Portal  
34 System (SHIPS) through the Forest Service Dashboard.

### 36 **Required Treatment for Burn Injuries**

37 The following standards will be used when any firefighter sustains burn injuries,  
38 regardless of agency jurisdiction.

39  
40 After on-site medical response, initial medical stabilization, and evaluation are  
41 completed; the agency administrator or designee having jurisdiction for the  
42 incident and/or firefighter representative (e.g. Crew Boss, Medical Unit Leader,  
43 Compensations for Injury Specialist, etc.) should coordinate with the attending  
44 physician to ensure that a firefighter whose injuries meet any of the following  
45 burn injury criteria is immediately referred to the nearest regional burn center. It

1 is imperative that action is expeditious, as burn injuries are often difficult to  
2 evaluate and may take 72 hours to manifest themselves. These criteria are based  
3 upon American Burn Association criteria as warranting immediate referral to an  
4 accredited burn center.

5  
6 The decision to refer the firefighter to a regional burn center is made directly by  
7 the attending physician or may be requested of the physician by the agency  
8 administrator or designee having jurisdiction and/or firefighter representative.

9  
10 The agency administrator or designee for the incident will coordinate with the  
11 employee's home unit to identify a Workers Compensation liaison to assist the  
12 injured employee with workers compensation claims and procedures.

13  
14 Workers Compensation benefits may be denied in the event that the attending  
15 physician does not agree to refer the firefighter to a regional burn center. During  
16 these rare events, close consultation must occur between the attending physician,  
17 the firefighter, the agency administrator or designee and/or firefighter  
18 representative, and the firefighter's physician to assure that the best possible  
19 care for the burn injuries is provided.

#### 20 21 **Burn Injury Criteria**

- 22 • Partial thickness burns (second degree) involving greater than 5% Total  
23 Body Surface Area (TBSA).
- 24 • Burns (second degree) involving the face, hands, feet, genitalia, perineum,  
25 or major joints.
- 26 • Third-degree burns of any size are present.
- 27 • Electrical burns, including lightning injury are present.
- 28 • Inhalation injury is suspected.
- 29 • Burns are accompanied by traumatic injury (such as fractures).
- 30 • Individuals are unable to immediately return to full duty.
- 31 • When there is any doubt as to the severity of the burn injury, the  
32 recommended action should be to facilitate the immediate referral and  
33 transport of the firefighter to the nearest burn center.

34  
35 As list of possible burn care facilities can be found at:  
36 <http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/im.html>.

37  
38 For additional NWCG incident emergency medical information see:  
39 <http://www.nwcg.gov/teams/shwt/iemtg/index.html>.

#### 40 41 **Critical Incident Management**

42 The National Wildfire Coordinating Group has published the *Agency*  
43 *Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management* (PMS 926, NFES  
44 1356). The guide is designed as a working tool to assist agency administrators  
45 with the chronological steps in managing a critical incident. This document

1 includes a series of checklists which outlines agency administrators and other  
2 functional area's oversight and responsibilities. The guide is not intended to  
3 replace local emergency plans or other specific guidance that may be available,  
4 but should be used in conjunction with existing SOPs. Local units should  
5 complete the guide and review and update at least annually.  
6 This guide is only available electronically at:  
7 <http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/pubs.htm>.

8

9 **Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM)**

10 A critical incident may be defined as a fatality or other event that can have  
11 serious long term affects on the agency, its employees and their families or the  
12 community. Such an event may warrant stress management assistance. The  
13 local agency administrator may choose to provide CISM for personnel having  
14 been exposed to a traumatic event.

15

16 The availability of CISM teams and related resources (e.g. defusing teams)  
17 varies constantly - it is imperative that local units pre-identify CISM resources  
18 that can support local unit needs.

19

20 Some incident management teams have Human Resource Specialists (HRSP) on  
21 their teams who may be able to assist local units with CISM needs.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

## Chapter 08

### Interagency Coordination & Cooperation

#### Introduction

Fire management planning, preparedness, prevention, suppression, fire use, restoration and rehabilitation, monitoring, research, and education will be conducted on an interagency basis with the involvement of cooperators and partners. The same capabilities used in wildland fire management will also be used, when appropriate and authorized, on non-fire incidents in the United States and on both wildland fires and non-fire incidents internationally.

#### National Wildland Fire Cooperative Agreements

##### USDOJ and USDA Interagency Agreement for Fire Management

The objectives of the *Interagency Agreement for Fire Management Between the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), National Park Service (NPS), Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) of the United States Department of the Interior (DOI) and the Forest Service (FS) of the United States Department of Agriculture* are:

- To provide a basis for cooperation among the agencies on all aspects of wildland fire management and as authorized in non-fire emergencies.
- To facilitate the exchange of personnel, equipment (including aircraft), supplies, services, and funds among the agencies.

##### DOI, USDA, and DOD Interagency Agreement

The purpose of the *Interagency Agreement for the Provision of Temporary Support During Wildland Firefighting Operations among the United States Department of the Interior, the United States Department of Agriculture, and the United States Department of Defense* is:

- To establish the general guidelines, terms and conditions under which NIFC will request, and DOD will provide, temporary support to NIFC in wildland fire emergencies occurring within all 50 States, the District of Columbia, and all U.S. Territories and Possessions, including fires on State and private lands. It is also intended to provide the basis for reimbursement of DOD under the Economy Act.

These and other agreements pertinent to interagency wildland fire management can be found in their entirety in the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* (NFES #2092).

#### National Wildland Fire Oversight Structure

##### Wildland Fire Leadership Council (WFLC)

The Council is a cooperative, interagency organization dedicated to achieving consistent implementation of the goals, actions, and policies in the National Fire Plan and the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy. The Council provides

1 leadership and oversight to ensure policy coordination, accountability and  
2 effective implementation of the National Fire Plan and the Federal Wildland  
3 Fire Management Policy.

4  
5 The Council consists of the Department of Agriculture's Undersecretary for  
6 Natural Resources and the Environment and the Chief of the U.S. Forest  
7 Service, the Department of the Interior's Directors of the National Park Service,  
8 Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Land Management, the Assistant Secretary  
9 of Indian Affairs and the Chief of Staff to the Secretary of the Interior. Staffing  
10 the Council will be coordinated by the Department of Agriculture's Office of  
11 Fire and Aviation Management and the Department of the Interior's Office of  
12 Wildland Fire Coordination.

#### 13 14 **Office of Wildland Fire Coordination (OWFC)**

15 The Office of Wildland Fire Coordination (OWFC) is a Department of the  
16 Interior organization responsible for managing, coordinating and overseeing the  
17 Department's wildland fire management programs and policies. They include:  
18 smoke management, preparedness, suppression, emergency stabilization and  
19 rehabilitation, rural fire assistance, prevention, biomass, hazardous fuels, budget  
20 and financial initiatives, and information technology. The OWFC also  
21 coordinates with interagency partners including government and non-  
22 government groups.

#### 23 24 **National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG)**

25 The National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) is made up of the USDA  
26 Forest Service (FS); four Department of the Interior agencies: Bureau of Land  
27 Management (BLM), National Park Service (NPS), Bureau of Indian Affairs  
28 (BIA), and the Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS); Intertribal Timber Council,  
29 U.S. Fire Administration, and state forestry agencies through the National  
30 Association of State Foresters (NASF). The mission of the NWCG is to provide  
31 leadership in establishing and maintaining consistent interagency standards and  
32 guidelines, qualifications, and communications for wildland fire management.  
33 Its goal is to provide more effective execution of each agency's fire management  
34 program. The group provides a formalized system to agree upon standards of  
35 training, equipment, qualifications, and other operational functions.

#### 36 37 **Multi-Agency Management and Coordination**

##### 38 39 **National Multi-Agency Coordinating (NMAC) Group**

40 National multi-agency coordination is overseen by the National Multi-Agency  
41 Coordination (NMAC) Group, which consists of one representative each from  
42 the following agencies: BLM, FWS, NPS, BIA, FS, NASF, and the USFA, who  
43 have been delegated authority by their respective agency directors to manage  
44 wildland fire operations on a national scale when fire management resource  
45 shortages are probable. The delegated authorities include:

- 1 • Provide oversight of general business practices between the National Multi-
- 2 Agency Coordination (NMAC) group and the Geographic Area Multi-
- 3 Agency Coordination (GMAC) groups.
- 4 • Establish priorities among geographic areas.
- 5 • Activate and maintain a ready reserve of national resources for assignment
- 6 directly by NMAC as needed.
- 7 • Implement decisions of the NMAC.

8

### 9 **Geographic Area Coordinating (GMAC) Groups**

10 Geographic area multi-agency coordination is overseen by GMAC Groups,  
11 which are comprised of geographic area (State, Region) lead administrators or  
12 fire managers from agencies that have jurisdictional or support responsibilities,  
13 or that may be significantly impacted by resource commitments. GMAC  
14 responsibilities include:

- 15 • Establish priorities for the geographic area.
- 16 • Acquire, allocate, and reallocate resources.
- 17 • Provide NMAC with National Ready Reserve (NRR) resources as required.
- 18 • Issue coordinated and collective situation status reports.

19

### 20 **Sub-Geographic/Local Area Multi-Agency Coordinating Groups (MAC)**

21 Sub-geographic or local area multi-agency coordination is overseen by Sub-  
22 Geographic/Local Area Multi-Agency Coordinating Groups, which are  
23 comprised of local area lead administrators or fire managers from agencies that  
24 have jurisdictional or support responsibilities, or that may be significantly  
25 impacted by resource commitments. Local MAC responsibilities include:

- 26 • Establish priorities for the local area.
- 27 • Acquire, allocate, and reallocate resources.
- 28 • Provide GMAC with NRR resources as required.
- 29 • Issue coordinated and collective situation status reports.

30

31 For additional information on MAC Groups see Chapter 30 of the *National*  
32 *Interagency Mobilization Guide* or pertinent Geographic Area Mobilization  
33 Guides.

34

### 35 **National Dispatch/Coordination System**

36 The wildland fire dispatch system in the United States has three levels (tiers):

- 37 • National
- 38 • Geographic
- 39 • Local

40

41 Logistical dispatch operations occur at all three levels, while initial attack  
42 dispatch operations occur primarily at the local level. Any geographic area or  
43 local dispatch center using a dispatch system outside the three-tier system must  
44 justify why a non-standard system is being used.

- 1 • *BLM - Any geographic area or local dispatch center using a dispatch*  
2 *structure outside the approved three-tier system must annually request*  
3 *written authorization from the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation.*
- 4 • *FS - Any geographic area or local dispatch center using a dispatch*  
5 *structure outside the approved three-tier system must annually request*  
6 *written authorization from the Forest Service Regional Director of Fire and*  
7 *Aviation.*

#### 9 **Local and Geographic Area Drawdown**

10 Drawdown is the predetermined number and type of suppression resources that  
11 are required to maintain viable initial attack (IA) capability at either the local or  
12 geographic area. Drawdown resources are considered unavailable outside the  
13 local or geographic area for which they have been identified. Drawdown is  
14 intended to:

- 15 • ensure adequate fire suppression capability for local and/or geographic area  
16 managers, and
- 17 • enable sound planning and preparedness at all management levels.

18  
19 Although drawdown resources are considered unavailable outside the local or  
20 geographic area for which they have been identified, they may still be  
21 reallocated by the Geographic Area or National MAC to meet higher priority  
22 obligations.

#### 24 **Establishing Drawdown Levels**

25 Local drawdown is established by the local unit and/or the local MAC group and  
26 implemented by the local dispatch office. The local dispatch office will notify  
27 the Geographic Area Coordination Center (GACC) of local drawdown decisions  
28 and actions.

29  
30 Geographic area drawdown is established by the Geographic Area Multi-  
31 Agency Coordination Group (GMAC) and implemented by the Geographic Area  
32 Coordination Center. The GACC will notify the local dispatch offices and the  
33 National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC) of geographic area drawdown  
34 decision and actions.

#### 36 **National Ready Reserve**

37 National Ready Reserve is a means by which the National Multi-Agency  
38 Coordination Group (NMAC) identifies and readies specific categories, types  
39 and numbers of fire suppression resources in order to maintain overall national  
40 readiness during periods of actual or predicted national suppression resource  
41 scarcity.

42  
43 NRR implementation responsibilities are as follows:

- 44 • NMAC establishes national ready reserve requirements by resource  
45 category, type and number.

- 1 • NICC implements NMAC intent by directing individual GACCs to place  
2 specific categories, types, and numbers of resources on national ready  
3 reserve.
- 4 • GACCs direct local dispatch centers and/or assigned IMTs to specifically  
5 identify resources to be placed on national ready reserve.
- 6 National ready reserve resources must meet the following requirements:
- 7 ➤ Must be able to demobe and be enroute to new assignment in less than  
8 2 hours.
- 9 ➤ Resources must have at least 7 days left in 14 day rotation (extensions  
10 will not be factored in this calculation).
- 11 ➤ May be currently assigned to ongoing incidents.
- 12 ➤ May be assigned to incidents after being designated ready reserve.
- 13 ➤ Designated ready reserve resources may be adjusted on a daily basis.
- 14 • GACCs provide NICC specific names of national ready reserve resources.
- 15 • NICC mobilizes national ready reserve assets through normal coordination  
16 system channels as necessary.

17  
18 NMAC will adjust ready reserve requirements as needed. Furthermore, in order  
19 to maintain national surge capability, the NMAC may retain available resources  
20 within a geographic area, over and above the established geographic area  
21 drawdown level.

### 22 **National Interagency Mobilization Guide**

23 The *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* (NFES 2092) identifies standard  
24 procedures which guide the operations of multi-agency logistical support  
25 activity throughout the coordination system. The guide is intended to facilitate  
26 interagency dispatch coordination, ensuring timely and cost effective incident  
27 support. Local and Geographic Area Mobilization Guides should be used to  
28 supplement the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide*.

### 29 **Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook**

30  
31 All federal agencies have adopted the National Wildfire Coordinating Group  
32 (NWCG) *Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook* (IIBMH) as the  
33 official guide to provide execution of each agency's incident business  
34 management program. Unit offices, geographic areas, or NWCG may issue  
35 supplements, as long as policy or conceptual data is not changed.

36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

1 Since consistent application of interagency policies and guidelines is essential,  
2 procedures in the IIBMh will be followed. Agency manuals provide a bridge  
3 between manual sections and the IIBMh so that continuity of agency manual  
4 systems is maintained and all additions, changes, and supplements are filed in a  
5 uniform manner.

- 6 • **BLM** - *The IIBMh replaces BLM Manual Section 1111.*
- 7 • **FWS** - *Refer to Service Manual 095 FW 3 Wildland Fire Management.*
- 8 • **NPS** - *Refer to RM-18.*
- 9 • **FS** - *Refer to FSH 5109.34.*

10

### 11 **National Interagency Coordination Center**

12 The National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC) is located at the National  
13 Interagency Fire Center (NIFC), Boise, Idaho. The principal mission of the  
14 NICC is the cost-effective and timely coordination of land management agency  
15 emergency response for wildland fire at the national level. This is accomplished  
16 through planning, situation monitoring, and expediting resources orders between  
17 the BIA Areas, BLM States, National Association of State Foresters, FWS  
18 Regions, FS Regions, NPS Regions, National Weather Service (NWS) Regions,  
19 Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Regions through the United  
20 States Fire Administration (USFA), and other cooperating agencies.

21

22 NICC supports non-fire emergencies when tasked by an appropriate agency,  
23 such as FEMA, through the National Response Framework. NICC collects and  
24 consolidates information from the GACCs and disseminates the National  
25 Incident Management Situation Report through the NICC website at  
26 <http://www.nifc.gov/nicc/sitreprt.pdf>.

27

### 28 **Geographic Area Coordination Centers (GACCs)**

29 There are 11 GACCs, each of which serves a specific geographic portion of the  
30 United States. Each GACC interacts with the local dispatch centers, as well as  
31 with NICC and neighboring GACCs. Refer to the National Interagency  
32 Mobilization Guide for a complete directory of GACC locations, addresses, and  
33 personnel.

34

35 The principal mission of each GACC is to provide the cost-effective and timely  
36 coordination of emergency response for all incidents within the specified  
37 geographic area. GACCs are also responsible for determining needs,  
38 coordinating priorities, and facilitating the mobilization of resources from their  
39 areas to other geographic areas.

40

41 Each GACC prepares an intelligence report that consolidates fire and resource  
42 status information received from each of the local dispatch centers in its area.  
43 This report is sent to NICC and to the local dispatch centers, caches, and agency  
44 managers in the geographic area.

45

46

**1 Local Dispatch Centers**

2 Local dispatch centers, are located throughout the country as dictated by the  
3 needs of fire management agencies. The principal mission of a local dispatch  
4 center is to provide safe, timely, and cost-effective coordination of emergency  
5 response for all incidents within its specified geographic area. This most often  
6 entails the coordination of initial attack responses and the ordering of additional  
7 resources when fires escape initial attack.

8

9 Local dispatch centers are also responsible for supplying intelligence  
10 information relating to fires and resource status to their GACC and to their  
11 agency managers and cooperators. Local dispatch centers may work for or with  
12 numerous agencies, but should only report to one GACC.

13

14 Some local dispatch centers are also tasked with law enforcement and agency  
15 administrative workloads for non-fire operations; if this is the case, a  
16 commensurate amount of funding and training should be provided by the  
17 benefiting activity to accompany the increased workload. If a non-wildland fire  
18 workload is generated by another agency operating in an interagency dispatch  
19 center, the agency generating the additional workload should offset this  
20 increased workload with additional funding or personnel.

21

**22 Standards for Cooperative Agreements**

23

**24 Agreement Policy**

25 Agreements will be comprised of two components: the actual agreement and an  
26 operations plan. The agreement will outline the authority and general  
27 responsibilities of each party and the operations plan will define the specific  
28 operating procedures.

29

30 Any agreement which obligates federal funds or commits anything of value  
31 must be signed by the appropriate warranted contracting officer. Specifications  
32 for funding responsibilities should include billing procedures and schedules for  
33 payment.

34

35 Any agreement that extends beyond a fiscal year must be made subject to the  
36 availability of funds. Any transfer of federal property must be in accordance  
37 with federal property management regulations.

38

39 All agreements must undergo periodic joint review; and, as appropriate,  
40 revision.

41

42 Assistance in preparing agreements can be obtained from local or state office  
43 fire and/or procurement staff.

44

45 All appropriate agreements and operating plans will be provided to the servicing  
46 dispatch center. The authority to enter into interagency agreements is extensive.

- 1 • **BLM** - *BLM Manual 9200, Departmental Manual 620 DM, the Reciprocal*  
2 *Fire Protection Act, 42 U.S.C. 1856, and the Federal Wildland Fire*  
3 *Management Policy and Program Review.*  
4 • **FWS** - *Service Manual, Departmental Manual 620 DM, and Reciprocal*  
5 *Fire Protection Act, 42U.S.C. 1856.*  
6 • **NPS** - *Chapter 2, Federal Assistance and Interagency Agreements*  
7 *Guideline (DO-20), and the Departmental Manual 620 (DM-620). NPS-*  
8 *RM-18, Interagency Agreements, Release Number 1, 02/22/99.*  
9 • **FS** - *FSM 1580, 5106.2 and FSH 1509.11.*

10

### 11 **Elements of an Agreement**

12 The following elements should be addressed in each agreement:

- 13 • The authorities appropriate for each party to enter in an agreement.  
14 • The roles and responsibilities of each agency signing the agreement.  
15 • An element addressing the cooperative roles of each participant in  
16 prevention, pre-suppression, suppression, fuels, and prescribed fire  
17 management operations.  
18 • Reimbursements/Compensation - All mutually approved operations that  
19 require reimbursement and/or compensation will be identified and agreed to  
20 by all participating parties through a cost-share agreement. The mechanism  
21 and timing of the funding exchanges will be identified and agreed upon.  
22 • Appropriation Limitations - Parties to this agreement are not obligated to  
23 make expenditures of funds or reimbursements of expenditures under terms  
24 of this agreement unless the Congress of the United States of America  
25 appropriates such funds for that purpose by the Counties of \_\_\_\_\_, by the  
26 Cities of \_\_\_\_\_, and/or the Governing Board of Fire Commissioners  
27 of \_\_\_\_\_.  
28 • Liabilities/Waivers - Each party waives all claims against every other party  
29 for compensation for any loss, damage, personal injury, or death occurring  
30 as a consequence of the performance of this agreement unless gross  
31 negligence on any part of any party is determined.  
32 • Termination Procedure - The agreement shall identify the duration of the  
33 agreement and cancellation procedures.  
34 • A signature page identifying the names of the responsible officials should  
35 be included in the agreement.  
36 • **NPS** - *Refer to DO-20 for detailed instructions and format for developing*  
37 *agreements.*

38

### 39 **Annual Operating Plans (AOPs)**

40 Annual Operating Plan, shall be reviewed, updated, and approved prior to the  
41 fire season. The plan may be amended after a major incident as part of a joint  
42 debriefing and review.

- 43 • The plan shall contain detailed, specific procedures which will provide for  
44 safe, efficient, and effective operations.

45

1 **Elements of an AOP**

2 The following items shall be addressed in the AOP:

3 • **Mutual Aid**

4 The AOP should address that there may be times when cooperators are  
5 involved in emergency operations and unable to provide mutual aid. In this  
6 case other cooperators may be contacted for assistance.

7 • **Command Structure**

8 Unified command should be used, as appropriate, whenever multiple  
9 jurisdictions are involved, unless one or more parties request a single  
10 agency incident commander (IC). If there is a question about jurisdiction,  
11 fire managers should mutually decide and agree on the command structure  
12 as soon as they arrive on the fire; agency administrators should confirm this  
13 decision as soon as possible. Once this decision has been made, the  
14 incident organization in use should be relayed to all units on the incident as  
15 well as dispatch centers. In all cases, the identity of the IC must be made  
16 known to all fireline and support personnel.

17 • **Communications**

18 In mutual aid situations, a common designated radio frequency identified in  
19 the AOP should be used for incident communications. All incident  
20 resources should utilize and monitor this frequency for incident  
21 information, tactical use, and changes in weather conditions or other  
22 emergency situations. In some cases, because of equipment availability/  
23 capabilities, departments/ agencies may have to use their own frequencies  
24 for tactical operations, allowing the “common” frequency to be the link  
25 between departments. It is important that all department /agencies change  
26 to a single frequency or establish a common communications link as soon  
27 as practical. Clear text should be used. Avoid personal identifiers, such as  
28 names. This paragraph in the Annual Operating Plan shall meet Federal  
29 Communications Commission (FCC) requirements for documenting shared  
30 use of radio frequencies.

31 • **Distance/Boundaries**

32 Responding and requesting parties should identify any mileage limitations  
33 from mutual boundaries where “mutual aid” is either pay or non-pay status.  
34 Also, for some fire departments, the mileage issue may not be one of initial  
35 attack “mutual aid,” but of mutual assistance. In this situation, you may  
36 have the option to make it part of this agreement or identify it as a situation  
37 where the request would be made to the agency having jurisdiction, which  
38 would then dispatch the fire department.

39 • **Time/Duration**

40 Responding and requesting parties should identify time limitations (usually  
41 24 hours) for resources in a non-reimbursable status, and “rental rates”  
42 when the resources are in a reimbursable status. Use of geographic area  
43 interagency equipment rates is strongly encouraged.

44 • **Qualifications/Minimum Requirements**

45 Agencies, under the National Interagency Incident Management System  
46 (NIIMS) concept, have agreed to accept cooperator’s standards for fire

- 1 personnel qualifications and equipment during initial attack. Once  
2 jurisdiction is clearly established, then the standards of the agency(s) with  
3 jurisdiction prevail. This direction may be found in the documents NWCG  
4 *Clarification of Qualifications Standards - Initial Attack 6/20/01.*
- 5 • **Reimbursement/Compensation**  
6 Compensation should be “standard” for all fire departments in the  
7 geographic area. The rates identified shall be used. Reimbursements  
8 should be negotiated on a case-by-case basis, as some fire departments may  
9 not expect full compensation, but only reimbursement for their actual costs.  
10 Vehicles and equipment operated under the federal excess property system  
11 will only be reimbursed for maintenance and operating costs.
  - 12 • **Cooperation**  
13 The annual operating plan will be used to identify how the cooperators will  
14 share expertise, training, and information on items such as prevention,  
15 investigation, safety, and training.
  - 16 • **Dispatch Center**  
17 Dispatch centers will ensure all resources know the name of the assigned IC  
18 and announce all changes in incident command. Geographic Area  
19 Mobilization Guides, Zone Mobilization Guides and Local Mobilization  
20 Guides should include this procedure as they are revised for each fire  
21 season.

## 22

### 23 **Types of Agreements**

#### 24

#### 25 **National Interagency Agreements**

26 The national agreement, which serves as an umbrella for interagency assistance  
27 among federal agencies is the interagency agreement between the Bureau of  
28 Land Management, Bureau of Indian Affairs, National Park Service, Fish and  
29 Wildlife Service of the United States Department of the Interior, and the Forest  
30 Service of the United States Department of Agriculture. This and other national  
31 agreements give substantial latitude while providing a framework for the  
32 development of state and local agreements and operating plans.

#### 33

#### 34 **Regional/State Interagency Agreements**

35 Regional and state cooperative agreements shall be developed for mutual aid  
36 assistance. These agreements are essential to the fire management program.  
37 Concerns for area-wide scope should be addressed through these agreements.

#### 38

#### 39 **Local Interagency Agreements**

40 Local units are responsible for developing agreements or contracts with local  
41 agencies and fire departments to meet mutual needs for suppression and/or  
42 prescribed fire services.

#### 43

#### 44 **Emergency Assistance**

45 Approved, established interagency emergency assistance agreements are the  
46 appropriate and recommended way to provide emergency assistance. If no

1 agreements are established, refer to your agency administrator to determine the  
2 authorities delegated to your agency to provide emergency assistance.

3

#### 4 **Contracts**

5 Contracts may be used where they are the most cost-effective means of  
6 providing for protection commensurate with established standards. A contract,  
7 however, does not absolve an agency administrator of the responsibility for  
8 managing a fire program. The office's approved fire management plan must  
9 define the role of the contractor in the overall program.

10

11 Contracts should be developed and administered in accordance with federal  
12 acquisition regulations. In particular, a contract should specify conditions for  
13 abandonment of a fire in order to respond to a new call elsewhere.

14

#### 15 **Domestic Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation**

16

##### 17 **Homeland Security Act**

18 The Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-296) established the  
19 Department of Homeland Security (DHS) with the mandate and legal authority  
20 to protect the American people from the continuing threat of terrorism. In the  
21 act, Congress also assigned DHS as the primary focal point regarding natural  
22 and manmade crises and emergency planning.

23

##### 24 **Stafford Act Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance**

25 The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (Public  
26 Law 93-288, as amended) establishes the programs and processes for the Federal  
27 Government to provide disaster and emergency assistance to states, local  
28 governments, tribal nations, individuals, and qualified private non-profit  
29 organizations. The provisions of the Stafford Act cover all hazards including  
30 natural disasters and terrorist events. In a major disaster or emergency as  
31 defined by the act, the President "may direct any federal agency, with or without  
32 reimbursement, to utilize its authorities and the resources granted to it under  
33 federal law (including personnel, equipment, supplies, facilities, managerial,  
34 technical, and advisory services) in support of state and local assistance efforts."

35

##### 36 **Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5**

37 Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD-5), Management of Domestic  
38 Incidents, February 28, 2003, is intended to enhance the ability of the United  
39 States to manage domestic incidents by establishing a single, comprehensive  
40 national incident management system. HSPD-5 designates the Secretary of  
41 Homeland Security and the Principal Federal Official (PFO) for domestic  
42 incident management and empowers the Secretary to coordinate Federal  
43 resources used in response to or recovery from terrorist attacks, major disasters,  
44 or other emergencies in specific cases.

45

46

1 **National Incident Management System (NIMS)**

2 HSPD-5 directed that the DHS Secretary develop and administer a National  
3 Incident Management System to provide a consistent, nationwide approach for  
4 Federal, State, and local governments to work effectively and efficiently  
5 together to prepare for, respond to, and recover from domestic incidents,  
6 regardless of cause, size, or complexity. To provide for interoperability and  
7 compatibility among federal, state, and local capabilities, the NIMS will include  
8 a core set of concepts, principles, terminology, and technologies covering the  
9 incident command system; multi-agency coordination systems; unified  
10 command; training; identification and management of resources (including  
11 systems for classifying types of resources); qualifications and certification; and  
12 the collection, tracking, and reporting of incident information and incident  
13 resources.

14

15 **National Response Plan**

16 Federal disaster relief and emergency assistance are managed under the  
17 Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and  
18 Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency (DHS/EPR/FEMA) using  
19 the National Response Plan (NRP). The NRP, using the NIMS, is an all-hazards  
20 plan that establishes a single, comprehensive framework for the management of  
21 domestic incidents. The NRP provides the structure and mechanisms for the  
22 coordination of Federal support to State, local, and tribal incident managers; and  
23 for exercising direct Federal authorities and responsibilities.

24

25 **Emergency Support Function (ESF) Annexes**

26 The NRP includes 15 Emergency Support Function (ESF) Annexes, which are a  
27 component of the NRP that detail the mission, policies, structures, and  
28 responsibilities of Federal agencies for coordinating resource and programmatic  
29 support to the States, tribes, and other federal agencies or other jurisdictions and  
30 entities during Incidents of National Significance. Each ESF Annex identifies  
31 the ESF coordinator and the primary and support agencies pertinent to the ESF.  
32 The primary agency serves as a Federal executive agent under the Federal  
33 Coordinating Officer to accomplish the ESF mission. Support agencies, when  
34 requested by the DHS or the designated ESF primary agency, are responsible for  
35 conducting operations using their own authorities, subject-matter experts,  
36 capabilities, or resources. USDA-FS is the coordinator and primary agency for  
37 ESF #4 – Firefighting. Other USDA-FS and DOI responsibilities are:

38

| ESF Support Annex                | USDA Role           | DOI Role |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------|
| #01 Transportation               | Support             | Support  |
| #02 Communications               | Support             | Support  |
| #03 Public Works and Engineering | Support             | Support  |
| #04 Firefighting                 | Coord. &<br>Primary | Support  |

|   |         |         |
|---|---------|---------|
| #05 Emergency Management                        | Support | Support |
| #06 Mass Care, Housing, & Human Services        | Support | Support |
| #07 Resource Support                            | Support |         |
| #08 Public Health and Medical Services          | Support |         |
| #09 Urban Search and Rescue                     | Support |         |
| #10 Oil and HazMat Response                     | Support | Support |
| #11 Agriculture and Natural Resources           |         | Primary |
| #12 Energy                                      |         | Support |
| #13 Public Safety and Security                  | Support | Support |
| #14 Long-term Community Recovery and Mitigation |         | Support |
| #15 External Affairs                            |         | Support |

1

2 **Non-Stafford Act Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation**

3 In an actual or potential Incident of National Significance that is not  
 4 encompassed by the Stafford Act, the President may instruct a Federal  
 5 department or agency, subject to any statutory limitations on the department or  
 6 agency, to utilize the authorities and resources granted to it by Congress. In  
 7 accordance with Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5, Federal  
 8 departments and agencies are expected to provide their full and prompt support,  
 9 cooperation, available resources, consistent with their own responsibilities for  
 10 protecting national security.

11

12 **International Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation**

13

14 **U.S. - Mexico Cross Border Cooperation on Wildland Fires**

15 In June of 1999, the Department of Interior and the Department of Agriculture  
 16 signed a Wildfire Protection Agreement with Mexico. The agreement has two  
 17 purposes:

- 18 • To enable wildfire protection resources originating in the territory of one  
 19 country to cross the United States-Mexico border in order to suppress  
 20 wildfires on the other side of the border within the zone of mutual  
 21 assistance (10 miles/16 kilometers) in appropriate circumstances.
- 22 • To give authority for Mexican and U.S. fire management organizations to  
 23 cooperate on other fire management activities outside the zone of mutual  
 24 assistance.

25

26 National Operational Guidelines for this agreement are located in Chapter 40 of  
 27 the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide*. These guidelines cover issues at  
 28 the national level and also provide a template for those issues that need to be  
 29 addressed in local operating plans. The local operating plans identify how the  
 30 agreement will be implemented by the GACCs (and Zone Coordination Centers)

1 that have dispatching responsibility on the border. The local operating plans  
2 will provide the standard operational procedures for wildfire suppression  
3 resources that could potentially cross the U.S. border into Mexico.

#### 4 5 **U.S. - Canada, Reciprocal Forest Firefighting Arrangement**

6 Information about United States - Canada cross border support is located in  
7 Chapter 40 of the National Interagency Mobilization Guide. This chapter  
8 provides policy guidance, which was determined by an exchange of diplomatic  
9 notes between the U.S. and Canada in 1982. This chapter also provides  
10 operational guidelines for the Canada - U.S. Reciprocal Forest Fire Fighting  
11 Arrangement. These guidelines are updated yearly.

#### 12 13 **U.S. - Australia/New Zealand Wildland Fire Arrangement**

14 Information about United States - Australia/New Zealand support is located in  
15 Chapter 40 of the National Interagency Mobilization Guide. This chapter  
16 provides a copy of the arrangements signed between the U.S. and the states of  
17 Australia and the country of New Zealand for support to one another during  
18 severe fire seasons. It also contains the Annual Operating Plan that provides  
19 more detail on the procedures, responsibilities, and requirements used during  
20 activation.

#### 21 22 **International Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation**

##### 23 24 **International Disasters Support**

25 Federal wildland fire employees may be requested through the Forest Service, to  
26 support the U.S. Government's (USG) response to international disasters by  
27 serving on Disaster Assistance Response Teams (DARTs). A DART is the  
28 operational equivalent of an ICS team used by the U.S. Agency for International  
29 Development's Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance (OFDA) to provide an on-  
30 the-ground operational capability at the site of an international disaster. Prior to  
31 being requested for a DART assignment, employees will have completed a  
32 weeklong DART training course covering information about:

- 33 • USG agencies charged with the responsibility to coordinate USG responses  
34 to international disaster.
- 35 • The purpose, organizational structure, and operational procedures of a  
36 DART.
- 37 • How the DART relates to other international organizations and countries  
38 during an assignment. Requests for these assignments are coordinated  
39 through the FS International Programs, Disaster Assistance Support  
40 Program (DASP).
- 41 • DART assignments should not be confused with technical exchange  
42 activities, which do not require DART training. More information about  
43 DARTs can be obtained at the FS International Program's website:  
44 <http://www.fs.fed.us/global/aboutus/dasp/welcome.htm>.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

## Chapter 09

### Fire Management Planning & Response

#### Policy

Planning: Every area with burnable vegetation must have an approved Fire Management Plan (FMP). FMPs are strategic plans that define a program to manage wildland and prescribed fires based on the areas approved Land and/or Resource Management Plans (L/RMP). FMPs must provide for firefighter and public safety; include fire management strategies, tactics, and alternatives; address values to be protected and public health issues; and be consistent with resource management objectives, activities of the area, and environmental laws and regulations. For DOI agencies, FMPs also define fuel management programs and priorities.

*(2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy).*

#### Operational Use of Fire Management Plans

Fire organizations responding to wildland fires must utilize the direction in the FMP to guide the fire management response

#### Concepts and Definitions

##### Land/Resource Management Plan

A document prepared with public participation and approved by the agency administrator that provides general guidance and direction for land and resource management activities for an administrative area. The L/RMP identifies the need for fire's role in a particular area and for a specific benefit. The objectives in the L/RMP provide the basis for the development of fire management objectives and the fire management program in the designated area.

*(Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003)*

##### Fire Management Plan

The FMP will identify and integrate all wildland fire management and related activities within the context of the approved L/RMP. It defines a program to manage wildland fires (wildfire, prescribed fire, and wildland fire use). The plan is supplemented by operations plans, including but not limited to preparedness plans, preplanned dispatch plans, prescribed fire burn plans, and prevention plans. FMPs assure that wildland fire management goals and components are coordinated. *(Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003)*

##### Purpose

The fire management planning process and requirements may differ among agencies. However, for all agencies (Forest Service, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Bureau of Land Management, Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Park Service), a common purpose of a FMP is to provide decision support to aid

1 managers in making informed decisions on the appropriate management  
2 response (AMR). The FMP includes a concise summary of information  
3 organized by fire management unit (FMU) or units.

4  
5 In addition, for the Department of the Interior (DOI) agencies, the FMP contains  
6 strategic and operational elements that describe how to manage applicable fire  
7 program components such as: response to unplanned ignitions, hazardous fuels  
8 and vegetation management, burned area emergency stabilization and  
9 rehabilitation, prevention, community interactions and collaborative partnerships  
10 roles, and monitoring and evaluation programs. The Forest Service will have  
11 related information in separate fire management reference documents.

12  
13 Each FMP will evolve over time as new information becomes available,  
14 conditions change on the ground and changes are made to L/RMP. (*Interagency  
15 Fire Management Planning Template, 2007*)

#### 16 17 **Fire Management Unit**

18 The primary purpose of developing Fire Management Units (FMU)s in fire  
19 management planning is to assist in organizing information in complex  
20 landscapes. The process of creating FMUs divides the landscape into smaller  
21 geographic areas to more easily describe physical/biological/social  
22 characteristics and frame associated planning guidance based on these  
23 characteristics. If possible, FMUs should be developed through interagency  
24 efforts and interactions to facilitate common fire management across boundaries.  
25 (*Interagency Fire Management Plan Template, September, 2007*)

26  
27 An FMU can be any land management area definable by objectives,  
28 management constraints, topographic features, access, values to be protected,  
29 political boundaries, fuel types, major fire regime groups, and so on, that set it  
30 apart from the management characteristics of an adjacent FMU. The FMU may  
31 have dominant management objectives and pre-selected strategies assigned to  
32 accomplish these objectives. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of  
33 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003*)

#### 34 35 **Wildland Fire**

36 Any non-structure fire that occurs in the wildland. Three distinct types of  
37 wildland fire have been defined and include wildfire, wildland fire use, and  
38 prescribed fire. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal  
39 Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003*)

- 40 • **Wildfire** - An unplanned, unwanted wildland fire including unauthorized  
41 human-caused fires, escaped wildland fire use events, escaped prescribed  
42 fire projects, and all other wildland fires where the objective is to put the  
43 fire out. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland  
44 Fire Management Policy, June 2003*)

- 1 • **Prescribed Fire** - Any fire ignited by management action to meet specific  
2 objectives. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal*  
3 *Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003*)
- 4 • **Wildland Fire Use (WFU)** - The application of the appropriate  
5 management response to naturally-ignited wildland fires to accomplish  
6 specific resource management objectives in predefined designated areas  
7 outlined in Fire Management Plans. Operational management is described  
8 in the wildland fire implementation plan (WFIP). (*Interagency Strategy for*  
9 *the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, June*  
10 *2003*)

11

### 12 **Appropriate Management Response**

13 Any specific action suitable to meet FMU objectives. Typically, the AMR  
14 ranges across a spectrum of tactical operations (from monitoring to intensive  
15 management actions). The AMR is developed by using FMU strategies and  
16 objectives identified in the FMP. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation*  
17 *of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003, p. 17*). AMR  
18 encompasses all the response actions necessary to manage a wildfire or wildland  
19 fire use event for the duration of the event. In implementing the AMR, the full  
20 spectrum of tactical options, from monitoring a fire at a distance to intensive  
21 suppression actions are available to the fire manager. Beginning with the initial  
22 response to any wildland fire, decisions will reflect the goal of using available  
23 firefighting resources to manage the fire for the most effective, most efficient  
24 and safest means available. The AMR strategies and tactics used to manage a  
25 wildland fire will be based on objectives identified in the L/RMP and/or FMP.  
26 (*NFAEB Memo, June 20, 2007*)

27

### 28 **Initial Action**

29 The actions taken by the first resources to arrive at a wildfire. Initial actions may  
30 be size up, patrolling, monitoring, holding actions, or aggressive initial attack  
31 (*NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire Terminology, January 2005*)

32

### 33 **Initial Attack**

34 A planned response to a wildfire given the wildfire's potential behavior. The  
35 objective of initial attack is to stop the spread of the fire and put it out at least  
36 cost. An aggressive suppression action consistent with firefighter and public  
37 safety and values to be protected. (*NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire*  
38 *Terminology, January 2005*)

39

### 40 **Extended Attack**

41 Suppression activity for a wildfire that has not been contained or controlled by  
42 initial attack or contingency forces and for which more firefighting resources are  
43 arriving, en route, or being ordered by the initial attack incident commander.  
44 (*NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire Terminology, January 2005*)

45

46

1 **Wildfire Suppression**

2 An AMR to wildfire, escaped WFU or prescribed fire that results in curtailment  
3 of fire spread and eliminates all identified threats from the particular fire.  
4 (*NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire Terminology, January 2005*)

5  
6 **Wildland Fire Management Objectives**

7 Only one management objective will be applied to wildland fire. Wildland fires  
8 will either be managed for resource benefits or suppressed. A wildfire cannot be  
9 managed for resource benefits and suppression concurrently. If two wildland  
10 fires converge they will be managed as a single wildland fire. (*2006 Federal  
11 Fire & Aviation Operations Action Plan*)

12  
13 Human caused Wildland fires will be suppressed in every instance and will not  
14 be managed for resource benefits.

15  
16 Once a Wildland fire has been managed for suppression objectives, it may never  
17 be managed for resource benefit objectives.

18  
19 **Wildland Fire Responses**

20  
21 **Responding to a Wildland Fire**

22 Response to wildland fires is based on ecological, social, and legal  
23 consequences of the fire. The circumstances under which a fire occurs, and the  
24 likely consequences on firefighter and public safety and welfare, natural and  
25 cultural resources and values to be protected, dictate the appropriate response to  
26 the fire. (*Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, January 2001*)

27  
28 **Determining Type of Fire**

29 When a wildland fire is reported, the pre established FMP will determined  
30 whether the wildland fire is designated a wildfire or a wildland fire use fire.  
31 Pre-planned, specific prescription criteria must be established prior to fire  
32 occurrence so that the decision to designate the fire either a wildfire or a  
33 wildland fire use fire is immediate.

34  
35 **Responding to a Wildfire**

36 A wildfire is defined as “an unplanned, unwanted wildland fire including  
37 unauthorized human-caused fires, escaped wildland fire use events, escaped  
38 prescribed fire projects, and all other wildland fires where the objective is to put  
39 the fire out.” (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland  
40 Fire Management Policy, June 2003*). When the objective is to put the fire out,  
41 initial attack suppression is generally the safest and most effective response  
42 option.

43

44

45

46

**1 Escaped Initial Attack**

2 A fire has escaped initial attack when:

- 3 • The fire has not been contained by the initial attack resources dispatched to  
4 the fire and there is no estimate of containment or control and;
- 5 • The fire will not have been contained within the initial attack management  
6 objectives established for that zone or area.

7

**8 Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA)**

9 A WFSA is a decision making process that evaluates alternative wildfire  
10 suppression strategies against selected environmental, social, political, and  
11 economic criteria and provides a record of those decisions. (*Interagency  
12 Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy,  
13 June 2003*). The WFSA process is used when a wildfire escapes initial attack.  
14 This includes prescribed fires and wildland fire use fires that are declared  
15 wildfires. The WFSA is used by the agency administrator or representative to  
16 describe the wildfire situation, compare several strategic wildfire management  
17 alternatives, evaluate the expected effects of the alternatives, establish objectives  
18 and constraints for the management of the fire, select the preferred alternative,  
19 and document the decision. Multi-jurisdictional incidents will require a  
20 collaboratively developed WFSA that is approved and signed by each of the  
21 respective agencies

- 22 • The WFSA program (WFSA Plus Version 6.6) may be found at:  
23 <http://www.fs.fed.us/fire/wfsa/>.
- 24 • Additional information about the WFSA (as well as the Wildland Fire  
25 Implementation Plan) is located at: <http://www.wildlandfireamr.net>.
- 26 • It is acceptable to use this version. A description of the WFSA Elements  
27 with guidance for the completion can be found in Appendix S.

28

**29 WFSA Approval**

30 Approval entails selecting the alternative and the associated costs to be  
31 implemented. The local agency administrator must approve the WFSA by  
32 signing all WFSA-related Records of Decision. This responsibility may not be  
33 delegated below the line officer level. If a new WFSA or amended WFSA is  
34 necessary for the incident or complex, a new Approval is necessary. The local  
35 agency administrator retains approval authorities throughout the incident.

- 36 • **FS** - *District Rangers have authority to develop and approve all WFSAs up  
37 to \$2M. Forest Supervisors have the authority and responsibility to develop  
38 and approve all WFSAs over \$2M, and to certify a WFSA up to \$10M or  
39 with a Type I or Area Command Team activation.*

40

**41 WFSA Daily Review**

42 It is the responsibility of the local agency administrator to ensure that a daily  
43 review is conducted that documents the strategies and tactics implemented under  
44 the selected WFSA alternative are still valid and that costs are within the  
45 estimated costs associated with that alternative. This review and validation may  
46 be delegated at the discretion of the agency administrator.

**Release Date: January 2009**

**09-5**

1 **WFSA Certification**

2 The Certification signature acknowledges that the appropriate level of agency  
 3 administrator has been notified of anticipated agency-specific expenses for an  
 4 incident or complex. The appropriate certification authority will vary based on  
 5 cost estimates as illustrated in the table below. For multi-jurisdictional incidents,  
 6 each agency’s individual cost estimate determines the level of the agency-  
 7 required certification authority. A new Certification by the appropriate authority  
 8 level is required as expenses are recalculated whenever a WFSA is amended or  
 9 if a new WFSA is prepared for the incident.

10  
 11

**WFSA Certification Requirements, DOI Agencies**

| WFSA cost estimate | BIA               | BLM                    | FWS                       | NPS               |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| \$0 - \$2M         | Agency Supt.      | Field/District Manager | Project Ldr./ Refuge Mgr. | Park Supt.        |
| \$2M - \$5M        | Regional Director | State Director         | Regional Director         | Regional Director |
| >\$5M              | BIA Director      | BLM Director           | FWS Director              | NPS Director      |

12  
 13

**WFSA Certification Requirements, USDA Forest Service**

| WFSA cost estimate | USFS                 |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| \$0 - \$2M         | District Ranger      |
| \$2M - \$10M       | Forest Supervisor    |
| \$10M - \$50M      | Regional Forester    |
| >\$50M             | Forest Service Chief |

14  
 15

16 For multi-jurisdictional incidents, each agency’s individual cost estimate, not the  
 17 total cost estimate, will determine that agency’s certification/approval level.

18 **WFSA Certification Checklist**

19 This checklist helps the WFSA certifying authority ensure the accuracy and  
 20 completeness of the WFSA process. Updates to this list may be made and can  
 21 be found at: <http://www.fs.fed.us/fire/wfsa/>

| Certification Checklist   | Y/N |
|---|-----|
| Are key objectives for fire suppression identified and measurable?  |     |
| Are there a minimum of two alternatives (with identifiable differences in strategies and/or outcomes) analyzed, and an extreme case considered? |     |
| Are the values at risk adequately displayed and analyzed?   |     |
| Do the alternatives have safety issues well documented and risk mitigation identified where needed?   |     |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Is the rationale for the selected alternative, whether or not most cost effective, compelling?                      |  |
| Were cost estimates derived with current data, are they relevant for this incident, and documented?                 |  |
| Are the assigned probabilities for success in line with the current and expected situation and documented?          |  |
| Are critical resources listed and available to implement alternatives?  |  |
| Was the estimated suppression cost used for identifying the certifying official.                                    |  |
| Have managers/owners of adjoining jurisdictions agreed to the selected strategy if it encompasses non-agency lands. |  |

1

2 **Wildland Fire Decision Support System (WFDSS) Tools** - Modeling tools are  
3 available to assist fire managers and agency administrators in decisions  
4 regarding strategies and tactics.

5

#### 6 **Responding to a Wildland Fire Use Event**

7 When the wildland fire is determined to be a wildland fire use event, the  
8 required action is “the application of the appropriate management response to  
9 naturally-ignited wildland fires to accomplish specific resource management  
10 objectives in pre-defined designated areas outlined in the FMP”. Operational  
11 management is described in the wildland fire implementation plan (WFIP).  
12 (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire*  
13 *Management Policy, June 2003*)

14

#### 15 **Wildland Fire Implementation Plan**

16 A Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is a progressively developed  
17 assessment and operational management plan that documents the analysis and  
18 describes the AMR for a wildland fire use activity. The WFIP is a plan that  
19 guides the management of a WFU fire. An approved FMP is required in all  
20 cases. The FMP identifies specific resource and fire management objectives, a  
21 predefined geographic area, and specific, required prescription criteria that must  
22 be met prior to designating a wildland fire for fire use. The WFIP is continually  
23 evaluated and tested to ensure that the objectives of the WFU fire are being met.  
24 If the objectives are not being met, mitigation actions identified in the WFIP are  
25 implemented. Mitigation actions are not presented formally as a distinct plan,  
26 but are integrated throughout the short term (WFIP Stage 2) and long term  
27 (WFIP Stage 3) implementation actions. If the combined set of mitigation  
28 actions is not meeting objectives, the WFU fire is converted to a wildfire,  
29 suppression action is taken and a WFSA is prepared. If the mitigation actions  
30 are successful in keeping the WFU fire within the parameters of the WFIP, the  
31 fire continues to be managed as a WFU fire.

32

- 1 A WFIP will be completed for all naturally ignited wildland fires that are  
 2 managed for resource benefit. It is an operational plan for assessing, analyzing,  
 3 and selecting strategies for wildland fire use. It is progressively developed and  
 4 documents appropriate management responses for any wildland fire managed  
 5 for resource benefits. The plan will be completed in compliance with the  
 6 guidance found in the *Wildland Fire Use, Implementation Procedures Reference*  
 7 *Guide*, May 2005 (May 2007 revision).
- 8 A WFIP consists of three distinct stages:
- 9 • **Stage I** - The initial fire assessment, or size-up, is the preliminary  
 10 information gathering stage. It compares current information to established  
 11 prescription criteria found in the FMP. This is an initial decision making  
 12 tool which assists managers in classifying fires for resource benefit or  
 13 suppression actions. Components include: strategic fire size-up, decision  
 14 criteria checklist, management actions, and periodic fire assessment.
  - 15 • **Stage II** - Defines management actions required in response to a changing  
 16 fire situation as indicated by monitoring information and the periodic fire  
 17 assessment from stage I. This stage is used to manage larger, more active  
 18 fires with greater potential for geographic extent than stage I. Components  
 19 include: objectives, fire situation, management actions, estimated costs, and  
 20 periodic fire assessment.
  - 21 • **Stage III** - Defines management actions required in response to an  
 22 escalating fire situation, potential long duration, and increased need for  
 23 management activity, as indicated by the periodic assessment completed in  
 24 stage II. Components include: objectives and risk assessment  
 25 considerations, maximum manageable area definition and maps, weather  
 26 conditions and drought prognosis, long-term risk assessment, threats,  
 27 monitoring actions, mitigation actions, resources needed to manage the fire,  
 28 contingency actions, information plan, estimated costs, post-burn  
 29 evaluation, signatures and date, and periodic fire assessment.

| WFIP Completion Timeframes |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| WFIP Stage                 | Maximum Completion Timeframe                                       |
| Stage I                    | 8 hours after confirmed fire detection and Strategic Fire Size-Up. |
| Stage II                   | 48 hours after need indicated by Planning Needs Assessment.        |
| Stage III                  | 7 days after need indicated by Planning Needs Assessment           |
| Periodic Fire Assessment   | As part of all stages and on assigned frequency thereafter.        |

- 30 • *NPS - Wildland Fire Use Program Oversight. Regional office fire*  
 31 *management officers are responsible for appraising and surveying all*  
 32 *wildland fire use activities within their region. The regional office fire staff*  
 33 *will review implementation plans for fires with a Complex Rating. Direct*  
 34 *contact with parks may be necessary in order to stay apprised of complex*  
 35 *situations. On rare occasions, circumstances or situations may exist which*

- 1        *require the regional director to intervene in the wildland fire use decision*  
2        *process.*  
3        • *NPS - Review by the regional fire management officer or acting is*  
4        *mandatory for Wildland Fire Implementation Plans with a projected cost of*  
5        *greater than \$500,000. Review by the NPS National Fire Management*  
6        *Officer at NIFC, or Acting, is mandatory for Wildland Fire Implementation*  
7        *Plans with a projected cost of greater than \$1,000,000.*

8

### 9 **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response**

10

#### 11 **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-Wildland Urban Interface**

12 The operational roles of the federal agencies as a partner in the Wildland Urban  
13 Interface are wildland firefighting, hazard reduction, cooperative prevention and  
14 education, and technical assistance. Structural fire suppression is the  
15 responsibility of tribal, state or local governments. Federal agencies may assist  
16 with exterior structural fire protection activities under formal fire protection  
17 agreements that specify the mutual responsibilities of the partners, including  
18 funding. (Some federal agencies have full structural protection authority for  
19 their facilities on lands they administer and may also enter into formal  
20 agreements to assist state and local governments with structural protection.)  
21 *2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, page 23.*

22

23 Although funding is not provided to prepare for or respond to emergency non-  
24 wildland fire response activities such as structure fires, vehicle fires, dump fires,  
25 hazardous materials releases, and emergency medical responses, managers must  
26 ensure that fire management plans, interagency agreements, and annual  
27 operating plans clearly state agency and cooperator roles and responsibilities for  
28 non-wildland fire response activities that agency personnel are exposed to as a  
29 result of working in the wildland urban interface environment.

30

#### 31 **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-Management Controls to Mitigate** 32 **Exposure**

33 Agency safety and health policy states that PPE devices will be used only when  
34 equipment guards, engineering controls, or management control does not  
35 adequately protect employees. To meet this requirement:

- 36 • Managers and supervisors will not knowingly place wildland firefighters in  
37 positions where exposure to toxic gases or chemicals would require the use  
38 of self-contained breathing apparatus.
- 39 • Managers will not sign cooperative fire protection agreements that would  
40 commit wildland firefighters to situations where exposure to toxic gases or  
41 chemicals would require the use of self-contained breathing apparatus.
- 42 • Managers will avoid giving the appearance that their wildland fire  
43 suppression resources are trained and equipped to perform structure,  
44 vehicle, and dump fire suppression, to respond to hazardous materials  
45 releases, or to perform emergency medical response.

1 **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-Structure, Vehicle, and Landfill**  
2 **Fires**

3 Structure, vehicle, and dump fire suppression is not a functional responsibility of  
4 wildland fire suppression resources. These fires have the potential to emit high  
5 levels of toxic gases. Firefighters will not be dispatched to structure, vehicle, or  
6 dump fires unless there is a significant threat to lands and resources that are  
7 under agency protection, including by protection agreement. Firefighters will  
8 not take direct suppression action on structure, vehicle, or dump fires. This  
9 policy will be reflected in suppression response plans.

10

11 Should firefighters encounter structure, vehicle, or dump fires during the  
12 performance of their normal wildland fire suppression duties, firefighting efforts  
13 will be limited to areas where the fire has spread onto agency protected lands.  
14 Structure protection will be limited to exterior efforts, and only when such  
15 actions can be accomplished safely and in accordance with established wildland  
16 fire operations standards.

- 17 • **FS - FSM-5137 - Structure Fires** *Structure fire protection activities*  
18 *include suppression of wildfires that are threatening improvements.*  
19 *Exterior structure protection measures include actions such as foam or*  
20 *water application to exterior surfaces of buildings and surrounding fuels,*  
21 *fuel removal, and burning out around buildings.*
- 22 • **FS - FSM-5137.02 - Objective for Structure Fire Protection.** *The Forest*  
23 *Service's primary responsibility is to suppress wildfire before it reaches*  
24 *structures. The Forest Service may assist state and local fire departments*  
25 *in exterior structure fire protection when requested under terms of an*  
26 *approved cooperative agreement.*
- 27 • **FS - FSM-5137.03 - Policy for Structure Fire Suppression.** *Structure fire*  
28 *suppression, which includes exterior and interior actions on burning*  
29 *structures, is the responsibility of state, tribal, or local fire departments.*
  - 30 ➤ **FS - Forest Service officials shall avoid giving the appearance that the**  
31 *agency is prepared to serve as a structure fire suppression*  
32 *organization.*
  - 33 ➤ **FS - Forest Service employees shall limit fire suppression actions to**  
34 *exterior structure protection measures as described in Section 5137.*
- 35 • **FS - FSM-5137.03 2 - Structure Fire Protection and Suppression for**  
36 **Forest Service Facilities.** *At those Forest Service administrative sites,*  
37 *outside the jurisdiction of state and local fire departments, limit fire*  
38 *protection measures to prevention, use of fire extinguishers on incipient*  
39 *stage fires (FSH 6709.11, Sec. 6-4c), safe evacuation of personnel,*  
40 *containment by exterior attack, and protection of exposed improvements.*
  - 41 ➤ **FS - At Forest Service administrative sites located within the**  
42 *jurisdiction of state and local structural fire departments, structure fire*  
43 *suppression responsibility must be coordinated with state and local fire*  
44 *departments.*

45

46

- 1
- 2 • **FS - FSM-5137.033 - Vehicle and Dump Fires**
- 3 ➤ **FS - Do not undertake direct attack on vehicle or dump fires on**
- 4 **National Forest System lands unless such action is absolutely**
- 5 **necessary to protect life or prevent the spread of fire to the wildlands.**
- 6 ➤ **FS - For additional fire service and homeowner information regarding**
- 7 **wildland/urban fire refer to <http://firewise.org> on the Internet.**
- 8 • **NPS - Structural Fire (including Vehicle Fires) Response Requirements.**
- 9 *Structural fire suppression is a functional responsibility in many NPS units.*
- 10 *Any structural fire response shall only be by personnel who have received*
- 11 *the required training and are properly equipped. Vehicle fires contain a*
- 12 *high level of toxic emissions and must be treated with the same care that*
- 13 *structural fires are treated. Firefighters must be in full structural fire*
- 14 *personal protective clothing including self-contained breathing apparatus.*
- 15 *Situations exist during the incipient phase of a vehicle fire where the fire*
- 16 *can be quickly suppressed with the discharge of a handheld fire*
- 17 *extinguisher. Discharging a handheld fire extinguisher during this phase of*
- 18 *the fire will normally be considered an appropriate action. If the fire has*
- 19 *gone beyond the incipient stage, employees are to protect the scene and*
- 20 *request the appropriate suppression resources. In order to protect the*
- 21 *health and safety of National Park Service personnel, no employee shall be*
- 22 *directed, dispatched, (including self-dispatching) to the suppression of*
- 23 *structural fires, including vehicle fires, unless they are provided with the*
- 24 *required personal protective equipment, firefighting equipment and*
- 25 *training. All employees must meet or exceed the standards and regulations*
- 26 *identified in Director's Order and Reference Manual #58, Structural Fire.*
- 27 • **NPS - Training Requirements for Firefighters Responding to Structural**
- 28 **Fires (including Vehicle Fires).** *All wildland firefighters who respond to*
- 29 *structural fires will meet the training requirements identified in Director's*
- 30 *Order and Reference Manual #58, Structural Fire and will be qualified at*
- 31 *least at the Structural Firefighter level.*
- 32 • **NPS - Medical Examination Requirements for Firefighters Responding to**
- 33 **Structure Fires (including Vehicle Fires).** *All wildland firefighters who*
- 34 *respond to structural fires will meet the medical requirements identified in*
- 35 *Director's Order and Reference Manual #58, Structural Fire. Medical*
- 36 *requirements include respiratory testing and some other components not*
- 37 *included in the wildland fire medical examination.*
- 38 • **NPS - Physical Fitness for Wildland Firefighters Responding to Structure**
- 39 **Fires (including Vehicle Fires).** *The physical fitness requirements as the*
- 40 *same as for wildland fire arduous duty.*

41

42 **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-Hazardous Materials**

43 Wildland firefighters have the potential to be exposed to hazardous materials

44 releases while performing their jobs. Hazardous materials or waste may be

45 found on public lands in a variety of forms (e.g. clandestine drug lab waste,

46 mining waste, illegal dumping, and transportation accidents).

1  
2 In order to meet 29 CFR 1910.120, and to ensure familiarity with hazardous  
3 materials releases, all wildland firefighters will complete a one-time, two-hour  
4 First Responder Awareness training course and an annual refresher course  
5 thereafter (First Responders are individuals who are likely to witness or discover  
6 a hazardous substance release, and who have been trained to initiate an  
7 emergency response sequence by notifying proper authorities of the release).  
8 Awareness Class module 1703-07/11 is available from the BLM National  
9 Training Center and may be taught in the field office by the Hazardous  
10 Materials Coordinator.

11  
12 Firefighters who discover any unauthorized waste dump or spill site that  
13 contains indicators of potential hazardous substances should take the following  
14 precautions:

- 15 • Follow the procedures in the *Incident Response Pocket Guide*.
- 16 • Treat each site as if it contains harmful materials.
- 17 • Do not handle, move, or open any container, breathe vapors, or make  
18 contact with the material.
- 19 • Move a safe distance upwind from the site.
- 20 • Contact appropriate personnel. Generally, this is the Hazardous Materials  
21 Coordinator for the local office.
- 22 • ***FS - FSM-5135.2 - Hazardous Materials*** *Limit actions of Forest Service*  
23 *personnel on incidents involving hazardous material to those emergency*  
24 *measures necessary for the immediate protection of themselves and the*  
25 *public. If the material is a health and safety hazard requiring special*  
26 *measures for control and abatement, promptly notify the appropriate public*  
27 *safety agencies. Provide training in hazardous materials recognition and*  
28 *avoidance to employees whose exposure to such materials is likely (FSM*  
29 *2160).*

30  
31 **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-Emergency Medical Response**  
32 Medical emergency response is not a functional responsibility of wildland fire  
33 suppression resources. Wildland firefighters are not trained and equipped to  
34 perform emergency medical response duties, and should not be part of a  
35 preplanned response that requires these duties. When wildland firefighters  
36 encounter emergency medical response situations, their efforts should be limited  
37 to immediate care (e.g. first aid, first responder) actions that they are trained and  
38 qualified to perform.

- 39 • ***NPS - Emergency Medical Response Requirements.*** *NPS employees who*  
40 *provide emergency medical services will adhere to the requirements*  
41 *contained in Director's Order and Reference Manual #51, Emergency*  
42 *Medical Services, once these directives receive final approval.*

43  
44  
45  
46

- 1  
2 **Roadside Response**  
3 Positioning of vehicles and employee awareness is paramount when responding  
4 to incidents in close proximity to roadways. Refer to Appendix V, *Roadside*  
5 *Incident Response* which highlights tactical considerations for roadway  
6 responses.  
7  
8 **High Visibility Vests**  
9 A new federal regulation, 23 CFR 634, will require anyone working in a right-  
10 of-way of a federal-aid highway to wear high-visibility clothing that meets  
11 industry high visibility requirements. For current information refer to:  
12 <http://www.nifc.gov/wfstar/index.htm>.

## Chapter 10 Preparedness

### 4 Preparedness

5 Preparedness is the result of activities that are planned and implemented prior to  
6 wildland fire ignitions. Preparedness is a continuous process that includes  
7 developing and maintaining unit, state/regional, and national level firefighting  
8 infrastructure, predicting fire activity, hiring, training, equipping, and deploying  
9 firefighters, evaluating performance, correcting deficiencies, and improving  
10 overall operations. The preparedness process includes routine pre-season  
11 actions as well as incremental in-season actions conducted in response to  
12 increasing fire danger.

13  
14 Preparedness actions are based on operational plans such as Fire Danger Rating  
15 Operating Plans (FDROPs). FDROPs use information from decision support  
16 tools such as the National Fire Danger Rating System (NFDRS), the Canadian  
17 Forest Fire Danger Rating System (CFFDRS, used in interior Alaska), the  
18 Palmer Drought Index, live fuel moisture data, Monthly or Seasonal Wildland  
19 Fire Outlooks, Seasonal Climate Forecasts, and Wildland Fire Risk Analyses.

### 21 Fire Danger Rating Operating Plan

22 A Fire Danger Rating Operating Plan is a fire danger applications guide for  
23 agency users at the local level. A Fire Danger Rating Operating Plan documents  
24 the establishment and management of the local unit fire weather station network  
25 and describes how fire danger ratings are applied to local unit fire management  
26 decisions. FDROPs should be prepared by individuals trained at the  
27 Intermediate NFDRS (S-491) level, and preferably the Advanced NFDRS level.  
28 FDROPs are generally prepared for local interagency areas, such as a zone-wide  
29 operating plan. Interagency FDROPs are an integral component of unit fire  
30 management plan(s). Fire danger rating operating plans may be packaged as  
31 either stand-alone documents or as part of a larger planning effort; such as a fire  
32 management plan. Fire danger rating operating plans include, but are not  
33 limited to, the following components:

#### 34 • Roles and Responsibilities

35 Defined for those responsible for maintenance and daily implementation of  
36 the plan, program management related to the plan, and associated training.  
37 Training for development of fire danger rating areas is available through  
38 NWCG-sponsored NFDRS courses.

#### 39 • Operational Procedures

40 This section establishes the procedures used to gather and process data in  
41 order to integrate fire danger rating information into decision processes.  
42 The network of fire weather stations whose observations are used to  
43 determine fire danger ratings is identified. Station maintenance schedules  
44 are defined as appropriate.

- 1 ➤ NFDRS offers several choices of fuel model and output to the user.  
2 Distinct selections of fuel model and index/component are appropriate  
3 for different management decisions (such as internal readiness or  
4 industrial and public restrictions). The choice of NFDRS fuel model  
5 and index or component used to determine fire danger ratings to  
6 support particular decisions is explained in this section.
- 7 ➤ NFDRS requires periodic management in order to produce appropriate  
8 results that are applied in a timely manner. Some daily observation  
9 variables (such as state of the weather, fuels, red flags) are entered  
10 manually. This procedure (often called “taking the weather”) also  
11 initiates the calculation of daily and forecasted outputs in the Weather  
12 Information Management System (WIMS) and ensures data storage in  
13 the National Interagency Fire Management Integrated Database  
14 (NIFMID). These efforts are coordinated with the local National  
15 Weather Service fire weather meteorologists and Geographic Area  
16 Coordination Center (GACC) predictive services meteorologists to  
17 provide timely forecasted NFDRS outputs. Observed (afternoon) and  
18 forecasted (tomorrow) NFDRS outputs are communicated daily. Live  
19 fuel moisture model inputs (such as herbaceous vegetation stage,  
20 season code, greenness factor) are adjusted seasonally in WIMS  
21 (<http://fam.nwcg.gov/fam-web/>) at appropriate times. Decision points  
22 (such as percentiles discussed below) are determined in FireFamily  
23 Plus and reviewed and adjusted annually or more often as appropriate  
24 in WIMS and/or other fire danger platforms.
- 25 • **Fire Danger Rating Inventory**  
26 Identifies basic components of the operating plan such as dispatch response  
27 areas, protection units, administrative units, fire history, land management  
28 planning direction, standards, and guidelines, etc. Fire danger rating  
29 inventory incorporates NFDRS fuel models, slope classes (topography), and  
30 weather/climatology into fire danger rating areas; validates the existing  
31 weather station network and identifies any additional stations to support fire  
32 danger rating needs.
  - 33 • **Climatic Breakpoints and Fire Business Thresholds**  
34 Climatological breakpoints and fire business thresholds are established to  
35 provide NFDRS-based decision points for all appropriate management  
36 responses in a fire danger rating area. Climatological breakpoints are points  
37 on the cumulative distribution of one fire weather/danger index computed  
38 from climatology without regard for associated fire occurrence/business.  
39 For example, the value of the 90th percentile ERC is the climatological  
40 breakpoint at which only 10 percent of the ERC values are greater in value.  
41 The percentiles for climatological breakpoints predetermined by agency  
42 directive are shown below.
    - 43 ➤ BLM - 80th and 95th percentiles
    - 44 ➤ FWS - 90th and 97th percentiles
    - 45 ➤ NPS - 90th and 97th percentiles

1 ➤ FS - 90th and 97th percentiles  
2 It is equally important to identify the period or range of data analysis used to  
3 determine the agency percentiles. The percentile values for 12 months of data  
4 will be different from the percentile values for the fire season. Year round data  
5 should be used for percentiles for severity type decisions, and percentiles based  
6 on fire season data for staffing levels and adjective fire danger.

7  
8 Fire business thresholds are values of one or more fire weather/fire danger  
9 indexes that have been statistically related to occurrence of fires (fire business).  
10 Generally the threshold is a value or range of values where historical fire  
11 activity has significantly increased or decreased. Assuming historical climate  
12 and occurrence patterns can be applied today, fire business thresholds are  
13 expected to more closely predict significant fire occurrence than climatological  
14 breakpoints.

15  
16 Climatological breakpoints or fire business thresholds are used to compute  
17 staffing levels and adjective fire danger ratings.

#### 18 **Staffing Level**

19 The Staffing Level is used to make daily internal fire operations decisions. A  
20 unit can operate with anywhere from 3 to 9 levels of staffing. Most units  
21 typically use 5 (1,2,3,4,5) or 6 (1,2,3L,3H,4,5) levels. Staffing Level is a direct  
22 output of the danger rating processor and is based on one of the following:

- 23 • NFDRS (Burning Index, Energy Release Component, Spread Component,  
24 or Ignition Component)
- 25 • Keetch-Byram Drought Index

#### 26 **Additional Considerations:**

- 27 • Palmer Drought Index or other drought index
- 28 • Live Fuel Moisture (calculated or sampled)
- 29 • Canadian Forest Fire Danger Rating System
- 30 • Soil Moisture

#### 31 **Adjective Fire Danger Rating**

32 Adjective Fire Danger Rating (low, moderate, high, very high, extreme) is based  
33 on the NFDRS index or component used to compute staffing level and the  
34 ignition component. It is a general description of fire danger for the purpose of  
35 informing the public. Adjective ratings are computed automatically in the  
36 WIMS based on NFDRS parameters provided by local fire managers.

37  
38 Climatic breakpoints and fire business thresholds are developed with NFDRS  
39 software, such as FIREFAMILY PLUS, and are applied to appropriate NFDRS  
40 processors, such as WIMS, to determine daily staffing levels and adjective  
41 ratings. Training for the FIREFAMILY PLUS program is available at local,  
42 regional, and national NFDRS courses.

43 **Release Date: January 2009**

### 1 **Fire Danger Pocket Card for Firefighter Safety**

2 The Fire Danger Pocket Card is used to communicate information on fire danger  
3 to firefighters. The prime objective of the fire danger rating is to provide a  
4 measure of the seriousness of local burning conditions. The Pocket Card  
5 provides a visual reference of those conditions and how they compare to  
6 previous fire seasons. Pocket Cards are developed and implemented according  
7 to NWCG guidelines posted at <http://fam.nwcg.gov/fam->  
8 [web/pocketcards/default.htm](http://fam.nwcg.gov/fam-web/pocketcards/default.htm). Fire Danger Pocket Cards are recommended at  
9 each local unit where weather data exists.

- 10 • *BLM/FS - Fire Danger Pocket Cards are developed for and implemented*  
11 *at each local unit.*

### 12

### 13 **Preparedness Plan**

14 Preparedness plans provide management direction given identified levels of  
15 burning conditions, fire activity, and resource commitment, and are required at  
16 national, state/regional, and local levels. Preparedness Levels (1-5) are  
17 determined by incremental measures of burning conditions, fire activity, and  
18 resource commitment. The fire danger rating is a critical measure of burning  
19 conditions. Refer to the National Interagency Mobilization Guide for more  
20 information on preparedness plans.

### 21

### 22 **Preparedness Level/Step-up Plans**

23 Preparedness Level/Step-up Plans are designed to direct incremental  
24 preparedness actions in response to increasing fire danger. Those actions are  
25 delineated by “staffing levels.” Each Step-Up Plan should address the five  
26 preparedness levels (1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) and the corresponding planned actions that  
27 are intended to mitigate those fire danger conditions. Several assessment tools  
28 are available to measure fire danger.

29

30 Outputs from the fire danger rating operating plan process, such as staffing  
31 levels, are used to support the decisions found in staffing plans, step-up staffing  
32 plans, preparedness levels, dispatch response plans, dispatch response levels,  
33 etc. Increasing fire danger results in increasing staffing levels, suggesting a  
34 corresponding increase in preparedness actions intended to mitigate those fire  
35 danger conditions.

36

37 The Staffing Plan describes escalating responses that are pre-approved in the fire  
38 management plan. Mitigating actions are designed to enhance the unit’s fire  
39 management capability during short periods (one burning period, Fourth of July  
40 or other pre-identified events) where normal staffing cannot meet initial attack,  
41 prevention, or detection needs. The difference between preparedness level/step-  
42 up and severity is that preparedness level/step-up actions are established in the  
43 unit fire management plan, and implemented by the unit when those pre-  
44 identified conditions are experienced. Severity is a longer duration condition  
45 that cannot be adequately dealt with under normal staffing, such as a killing frost

- 1 converting live fuel to dead fuel or drought conditions. Severity is discussed  
2 later in this chapter.  
3  
4 Mitigating actions identified in the fire management plan should include, but are  
5 not limited to, the following items:
- 6 • Management direction and considerations
  - 7 • Fire prevention actions, including closures/restrictions, media messages,  
8 signing, and patrolling
  - 9 • Prepositioning suppression resources
  - 10 • Cooperator discussion and/or involvement
  - 11 • Safety considerations: safety message, safety officer
  - 12 • Augmentation of suppression forces
  - 13 • Support function: consideration given to expanded dispatch activation,  
14 initial attack dispatch staffing, and other support needs (procurement,  
15 supply, ground support, and communication)
  - 16 • Support staff availability outside of fire organization
  - 17 • Communication of Fire Weather Watch and Red Flag Warning conditions
  - 18 • Fire danger/behavior assessment
  - 19 • Briefings for management and fire suppression personnel
  - 20 • Fire information - internal and external
  - 21 • Multi-agency coordination groups/area command activation
  - 22 • Prescribed fire direction and considerations
  - 23 • Increased detection activities

#### 24 25 **Fire Management Organization Assessment**

26 The Fire Management Organization Assessment is a short checklist that agency  
27 administrators may use to identify conditions associated with heavy fire activity  
28 that may overload the local fire staff, reducing its effectiveness to manage the  
29 situation. Identifying these conditions may help the agency administrator  
30 determine whether increasing staffing levels might be an appropriate action to  
31 take. See Appendix K.

#### 32 33 **Seasonal Risk Analysis**

34 A Seasonal Risk Analysis (SRA) requires fire managers to review current and  
35 predicted weather and fuels information, compare this information with historic  
36 weather and fuels records, and predict the upcoming fire season's severity and  
37 duration for any given area. It is important to incorporate drought indices into  
38 this assessment.

39  
40 Information from a SRA can be used to modify the Annual Operating Plan  
41 (AOP), step-up and pre-attack plans. It provides the basis for actions such as  
42 prepositioning critical resources, requesting additional funding, or modifying  
43 Memoranda of Understanding (MOU) to meet anticipated needs.

44

- 1 Each unit selects, and compares to normal, the current value and seasonal trend  
2 of one or more of the following indicators which are most useful in predicting  
3 fire season severity and duration in its area:
- 4 • NFDRS (or CFFDRS) index values (ERC, BI)
  - 5 • Temperature levels
  - 6 • Precipitation levels
  - 7 • Humidity levels
  - 8 • Palmer Drought or Standardized Precipitation Index
  - 9 • 1000-hour fuel moisture (timber fuels)
  - 10 • Vegetation moisture levels
  - 11 • Live fuel moisture (brush fuels)
  - 12 • Curing rate (grass fuels)
  - 13 • Episodic wind events (moisture drying days)
  - 14 • Unusual weather events (early severe frost)
  - 15 • Fires to date

16  
17 The seasonal trend of each selected indicator is graphically compared to normal  
18 and all-time worst. This comparison is updated regularly and posted in dispatch  
19 and crew areas.

20

21 If the SRA suggests an abnormal fire season might be anticipated, a unit should  
22 notify the state/regional office and request additional resources commensurate  
23 with the escalated risk. SRA for each geographic area are prepared, issued, and  
24 updated each year by GACC Predictive Service staffs. These analyses consider  
25 detailed information for each of the Predictive Services Areas (PSA) within the  
26 geographic area.

27

28 Seasonal Assessment Workshops are conducted to facilitate these seasonal  
29 outlook reports. Local risk analyses should be compiled at the state/regional  
30 office to determine the predicted fire season severity within the state/region, and  
31 then forwarded to the respective national office for use in determining national  
32 fire preparedness needs. Risk analysis is ongoing. It should be reviewed  
33 periodically and revised when significant changes in key indicators occur. All  
34 reviews of seasonal risk analysis, even if no changes are made, should be  
35 documented.

36

### 37 **Fire Severity Funding**

38 Fire severity funding is the authorized use of suppression operations funds  
39 (normally used exclusively for suppression operations, and distinct from  
40 preparedness funds) for extraordinary preparedness activities that are required  
41 due to:

- 42 • the fire management plan, fire danger rating operating plan, or annual  
43 operating plan should identify thresholds that would indicate need for  
44 severity resources

- 1 • an abnormal increase in fire potential or danger.
- 2 • fire seasons that either start earlier or last longer than planned in the fire
- 3 management plan.

4  
5 The objective of fire severity funding is to mitigate losses by improving  
6 suppression response capability.

7  
8 When suppression resources that were acquired through the approved fire  
9 planning process (e.g. NFMAS, IIAA, FPA) are insufficient to meet the  
10 extraordinary need, suppression resources may be requested through the severity  
11 funding process. Fire severity funding is not intended to raise preparedness  
12 funding levels to cover differences that may exist between funds actually  
13 appropriated and those identified in the fire planning process.

#### 14 15 **Typical Uses**

16 Severity funds are typically used to:

- 17 • Increase prevention activities
- 18 • Temporarily increase firefighting staffing
- 19 • Pay for standby
- 20 • Preposition initial attack suppression forces
- 21 • Provide additional aerial reconnaissance
- 22 • Provide for standby aircraft availability

#### 23 24 **Authorization**

25 Authorization to use severity funding is provided in writing based on a written  
26 request with supporting documentation. Authorization is on a line item basis  
27 and comes with a severity cost code. Agencies will follow their administrative  
28 procedures for issuing severity cost codes. Authorization is provided for a  
29 maximum of 30 days per request; however, regardless of the length of the  
30 authorization, use of severity funding must be terminated when abnormal  
31 conditions no longer exist. If the fire severity situation extends beyond the 30  
32 day authorization, the State/Region must prepare a new severity request.

#### 33 34 **State/Regional Level Severity Funding**

35 Each fiscal year the national office will provide each state/region with \$300,000  
36 and a severity cost code for state/regional short-term severity needs (e.g., wind  
37 events, cold dry front passage, lightning events, and unexpected events such as  
38 off road rallies that are expected to last less than one week). Expenditure of  
39 these funds is authorized by the state/regional directors at the written request of  
40 the agency administrator. State/regional directors are responsible and  
41 accountable for ensuring that these funds are used only to meet severity funding  
42 objectives and that amounts are not exceeded. The national office will notify the  
43 state/regional director, state/regional budget officer, and the state/regional FMO  
44 when the severity cost code is provided.

- 1 • *FWS - Short-term severity or “step-up” cost codes are established yearly*
- 2 *(at the Regional level) as PER1, PER2, etc (numeric value indicates the*
- 3 *specific region utilizing short-term severity funding).*
- 4 • *NPS - Parks have the authority to approve “Step-up” actions only, as*
- 5 *defined in their fire management plan. Regional offices approve severity*
- 6 *(long term - up to 30 days) for parks up to \$100,000 per severity event.*
- 7 • *FS - Severity funding direction is found in FSM 5190.*

8

### 9 **National Level Severity Funding**

10 National Agency Fire Directors or their delegates are authorized to allocate fire  
11 severity funding under specific conditions stated or referenced in this chapter.  
12 Expenditure of these funds is authorized by the appropriate approving official at  
13 the written request of the state/regional director. Approved severity funding will  
14 be used only for the preparedness activities and timeframes specifically outlined  
15 in the authorization, and only for the objectives stated above.

- 16 • *NPS - National office approves all requests over \$100,000.*

17

### 18 **Appropriate Severity Funding Charges**

19

#### 20 **Labor**

21 Appropriate labor charges include:

- 22 • Regular pay for non-fire personnel
- 23 • Regular pay for seasonal/temporary fire personnel outside their normal fire
- 24 funded activation period
- 25 • Overtime pay for all fire and non-fire personnel
- 26 • Severity funded personnel and resources must be available for immediate
- 27 initial attack regardless of the daily task assignment
- 28 • Severity funded personnel and resources will not use a severity cost code
- 29 while assigned to wildfires. The wildfire firecode number will be used.

30

#### 31 **Vehicles and Equipment**

- 32 • GSA lease rate and mileage
- 33 • Hourly rate or mileage for Agency owned vehicles
- 34 • Commercial rentals and contracts
- 35 • *FWS - Repair and maintenance of Fish and Wildlife vehicles and*
- 36 *equipment; FWS does not have a Use Rate covering these charges.*

37

#### 38 **Aviation**

39 This includes:

- 40 • Contract extensions
- 41 • The daily minimum for call when needed (CWN) aircraft
- 42 • Preposition flight time
- 43 • Support expenses necessary for severity funded aircraft (facility rentals,
- 44 utilities, telephones, etc.)

**1 Travel and Per Diem**

2 Severity funded personnel in travel status are fully subsisted by the government  
3 in accordance with their agency regulations. Costs covered include:

- 4 • Lodging
- 5 • Government provided meals (in lieu of per diem)
- 6 • Airfare (including returning to their home base)
- 7 • Privately owned vehicle mileage (with prior approval)
- 8 • Other miscellaneous travel and per diem expenses associated with the  
9 assignment

10

**11 Prevention Activities**

12 These include:

- 13 • Funding Prevention Teams (Preventions teams will be mobilized as referred  
14 in the National Mobilization Guide, Chapter 20)
- 15 • Implementing local prevention campaigns, to include community risk  
16 assessment, mitigation planning, outreach, and education
- 17 • Augmenting patrols
- 18 • Note: Non-fire funded prevention team members should charge base 8 and  
19 overtime to the severity cost code for the length of the prevention activities  
20 assignment. Fire funded personnel should charge overtime only to the  
21 severity cost code for the length of the prevention activities assignment.

22

**23 • Inappropriate Fire Severity Funding Charges**

- 24 • To cover differences that may exist between funds actually appropriated  
25 (including rescissions) and those identified in the fire planning process
- 26 • Administrative surcharges, indirect costs, fringe benefits
- 27 • Equipment purchases
- 28 • Purchase, maintenance, repair, or upgrade of vehicles
- 29 • Purchase of radios
- 30 • Purchase of telephones
- 31 • Purchase of pumps, saws, and similar suppression equipment
- 32 • Aircraft availability during contract period
- 33 • Cache supplies which are normally available in fire caches
- 34 • Fixed ownership rate vehicle costs

35

**36 Emergency Equipment Rental Agreements**

37 Emergency Equipment Rental Agreements (EERAs) are used during emergency  
38 incidents under authorities that allow for direct, non-competitive ordering using  
39 established procedures in the event of immediate threat to life and property.  
40 EERAs will not be used for non-emergency activities, including severity  
41 activities, rehabilitation projects, and hazardous fuels projects.

42

43

44

1 **Interagency Requests**

2 Agencies working cooperatively in the same geographic area should work  
3 together to generate and submit joint requests, and to utilize severity funded  
4 resources in an interagency manner. However, each agency should request  
5 funds only for its own agency specific needs. The joint request should be routed  
6 simultaneously through each agency's approval system, and the respective  
7 approving official will issue an authorization that specifies allocations by  
8 agency.

9

10 **Requesting Fire Severity Funding**

11 Fire severity funding requests should be submitted on the Interagency Severity  
12 Funding Request Form found at the website listed below. The completed and  
13 signed request is submitted from the state/regional director to the appropriate  
14 approving official as per the sequence of action outlined below. Authorizations  
15 will be returned in writing.

16

17 The interagency standard format for fire severity funding requests may be found  
18 at: [http://www.nifc.gov/policies/red\\_book/2009/ISFRF.doc](http://www.nifc.gov/policies/red_book/2009/ISFRF.doc).

19

20 The BLM severity request form is at:

21 <http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/fireops/severity.html>

22

23 **Sequence of Action and Responsible Parties for Severity Funding Requests**

| Action   | Responsible Party                                     |
|--|---|
| Identify and develop severity funding request.   | Unit FMO  |
| Review, modify, and approve (or reject) request. Forward to state/regional office.   | Unit agency administrator                             |
| Review, modify, and approve (or reject) unit request. Add state/regional needs and consolidate. Forward to state/regional director for approval within 48 hours.     | State/Regional FMO                                    |
| Review, modify, and approve (or reject) request. Forward to the appropriate National Fire Director/approving official within 48 hours. Notify the fire budget staff. | State/Regional Director                               |
| Review, modify, and approve (or reject) the request within 48 hours. Issue written authorization with a severity cost code.  | Appropriate National Fire Director/Approving Official |
| Establish severity cost code in the appropriate finance system within 24 hours.  | Applicable National Finance System                    |
| Notify unit office(s) and state/regional budget lead upon receipt of authorization.  | State/Regional FMO                                    |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Execute severity cost code. Ensure that project expenditures are only used for authorized purposes.      | Unit Office                              |
| Maintain severity files, including requests, authorizations, and summary of expenditures and activities. | Unit/State/Regional/<br>National Offices |

1

2 **Labor Cost Coding For Severity Funded Personnel**

3 Fire personnel outside their normal activation period, employees whose regular  
4 salary is not fire funded, and Administratively Determined (AD) employees  
5 hired under an approved severity request should charge regular time and  
6 approved non-fire overtime to the severity suppression operations subactivity  
7 and the requesting office's severity cost code.

8

9 Fire funded personnel should charge their regular planned salary (base-eight) to  
10 their budgeted subactivity using their home unit's location code. Overtime  
11 associated with the severity request should be charged to the severity  
12 suppression operations subactivity and the requesting office's severity cost code.

13

14 Regular hours worked in suppression operations will require the use of the  
15 appropriate fire subactivity with the appropriate firecode number. Overtime in  
16 fire suppression operations will be charged to the suppression operations  
17 subactivity with the appropriate firecode number.

18

19 Employees from non-federal agencies should charge their time in accordance  
20 with the approved severity request and the appropriate local and statewide  
21 agreements. A task order for reimbursement will have to be established and is  
22 authorized under the Interagency Agreement for Fire Management.

- 23 • **FS** - *Labor Cost Coding. Forest Service severity funding direction in FSM*  
24 *5190 provides agency specific direction.*

25

26 **Documentation**

27 The state/regional and national office will document and file accurate records of  
28 severity funding activity. This will include complete severity funding requests,  
29 written authorizations, and expenditure records.

30

31 **Severity Funding Reviews**

32 State/regional and national offices should ensure appropriate usage of severity  
33 funding and expenditures. This may be done as part of their normal agency fire  
34 program review cycle. The severity funding audit checklist may be used as a  
35 guide for this process. Interagency Preparedness Review checklists can be  
36 found at:

37 [http://www.nifc.gov/policies/preparedness\\_reviews/preparedness\\_reviews.htm](http://www.nifc.gov/policies/preparedness_reviews/preparedness_reviews.htm)

- 38 • **BLM** - *Severity funding is not a reviewed item of the BLM national*  
39 *Preparedness Review. BLM Preparedness Review Checklists can be found*  
40 *at:*

1 [http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/fireops/preparedness/preparedness\\_](http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/fireops/preparedness/preparedness_review/checklists.html)  
2 [review/checklists.html](http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/fireops/preparedness/preparedness_review/checklists.html)

3

#### 4 **Fire Prevention/Mitigation**

5

#### 6 **Wildland Fire Cause Determination & Fire Trespass**

7 Agency policy requires any wildfire to be investigated to determine cause,  
8 origin, and responsibility.

9

10 For all human-caused fires where the guilty party has been determined, actions  
11 must be taken to recover the cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation,  
12 and damages to the resources and improvements.

13

#### 14 **Wildland Fire Mitigation and Prevention**

15 Fire programs are required to fund and implement unit level Fire Prevention  
16 Plans by completing a wildland mitigation/prevention assessment. The purpose  
17 of this is to reduce undesirable human caused ignitions, to reduce damages and  
18 losses caused by unwanted wildland fires, and to reduce the suppression costs of  
19 wildland fires. Wildland fire mitigation/prevention programs based on the Risk  
20 Assessment and Mitigation Strategies (RAMS) process can reduce damages and  
21 losses during periods of average weather, fuels, and human activity. As weather  
22 and fuel conditions move from average to above average or severe, and/or  
23 human activity increases, mitigation and prevention activities must be  
24 strengthened to maintain effectiveness.

25

26 Prevention includes education (sign posting plans, school programs, radio and  
27 news releases, recreation contacts, local business contacts, exhibits), industrial  
28 program monitoring (timber, mining, power line maintenance operations),  
29 reconnaissance patrols, and other activities to prevent and mitigate wildfire  
30 damage, and loss.

- 31 • *NPS - Only units that experience more than an average 26 human caused*  
32 *fires per ten-year period are required to develop a fire prevention plan,*  
33 *based upon a prevention analysis such as RAMS; however, use of this*  
34 *software is not required.*
- 35 • *FS - Forest Service direction for wildland prevention and investigation is*  
36 *found in FSM 5110 and 5300.*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

## Chapter 11 Incident Management

### **National Interagency Incident Management System**

The National Interagency Incident Management System (NIIMS) is sponsored by the National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG). It provides a universal set of structures, procedures, and standards for agencies to respond to all types of emergencies. NIIMS is compliant with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). NIIMS will be used to complete tasks assigned to the interagency wildland fire community under the National Response Plan.

### **Incident Command System (ICS)**

The Incident Command System is the on-site management system used in NIIMS/NIMS. The ICS is a standardized emergency management construct specifically designed to provide for an integrated organizational structure that reflects the complexity and demands of single or multiple incidents, without being hindered by jurisdictional boundaries. ICS is the combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, communications, and procedures operating within a common organizational structure to manage incidents. ICS will be used by the agencies to manage wildland fire operations.

### **Wildland Fire Complexity Analysis**

Wildland fires are typed by complexity, from Type 5 (least complex) to Type 1 (most complex). The ICS organizational structure develops in a modular fashion based on the complexity of the incident. Complexity is determined by performing an Incident Complexity Analysis - (Refer to samples in appendix F & G). Units may develop their own Complexity Analysis format to replace appendix G. It is the Incident Commander's responsibility to continually reassess the complexity level of the incident. When the complexity analysis indicates a higher complexity level, the IC must ensure that suppression operations remain within the scope and capability of the existing organization. Incident Commanders must continually reassess incident complexity to ensure the appropriate command organization is either in place or on order.

1 **Incident Management and Coordination Components of NIIMS**

2 Effective incident management requires:

- 3 • Command Organizations to manage on-site incident operations.
- 4 • Coordination and Support Organizations to provide direction and supply
- 5 resources to the on-site organization.

| On Site Command Organizations | Off Site Coordination and Support                                    |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Type 5 Incident Command       | Initial Attack Dispatch  |
| Type 4 Incident Command       | Expanded Dispatch  |
| Type 3 Incident Command       | Buying /Payment Teams  |
| Type 2 Incident Command       | Coordination Centers<br>(Geographic or National)                     |
| Type 1 Incident Command       |  |
| Fire Use Management Teams     | Multi-Agency Coordinating Groups<br>(Local, Geographic, or National) |
| Unified Command               |  |
| Area Command                  |  |

6  
7 **Command Organization**

8  
9 **Incident Command**

10 All fires, regardless of complexity, will have an incident commander (IC). The  
11 IC is a single individual responsible to the agency administrator(s) for all  
12 incident activities; including the development of strategies and tactics, and the  
13 ordering, deployment, and release of resources. The IC develops the  
14 organizational structure necessary to manage the incident. ICS Command Staff  
15 (Safety Officer and Information Officer) and General Staff (Operations Section  
16 Chief, Planning Section Chief, Logistics Section Chief, and Finance Section  
17 Chief) are established as required to perform key functional responsibilities for  
18 the IC.

19  
20 For purposes of initial attack the first IC on scene, qualified at any level, will  
21 assume the duties of initial attack IC. The initial attack IC will assume the  
22 duties and responsibility(ies) for all suppression efforts on the incident, up to  
23 their level of qualification, until relieved by an IC, qualified at a level  
24 commensurate with incident complexity, arrives on scene.

25  
26 **Type 4 and 5 Incident Command**

27 Type 4 and 5 Incident Commanders (ICs) are qualified according to the *NWCG*  
28 *Wildland Fire Qualifications Systems Guide PMS 310-1 (NFES # 310-1)*. The  
29 Type 4 or 5 IC may assign personnel to any combination of ICS functional area  
30 duties in order to operate safely and effectively. ICS functional area duties  
31 should be assigned to the most qualified or competent individuals available.

- 32 • **FWS** - See the *Fire Management Handbook* for additional standards.
- 33 • **FS** - See *FSH 5109.17* for additional standards.

34

**1 Type 5 Incident Characteristics**

- 2 • Ad hoc organization managed by a Type 5 Incident Commander.
- 3 • Primarily local resources used.
- 4 • ICS command and general staff positions are not activated.
- 5 • Resources vary from two to six firefighters.
- 6 • Incident is generally contained within the first burning period and often
- 7 within a few hours after resources arrive on scene.
- 8 • Additional firefighting resources or logistical support are not usually
- 9 required.

10

**11 Type 4 Incident Characteristics**

- 12 • Ad hoc organization managed by a Type 4 Incident Commander.
- 13 • Primarily local resources used.
- 14 • ICS command and general staff positions are not activated.
- 15 • Resources vary from a single resource to multiple resource task forces or
- 16 strike teams.
- 17 • Incident is usually limited to one operational period in the control phase.
- 18 Mopup may extend into multiple operational periods.
- 19 • Written incident action plan (IAP) is not required. A documented
- 20 operational briefing will be completed for all incoming resources. Refer to
- 21 the *Incident Response Pocket Guide* for a briefing checklist.

22

**23 Type 3 Incident Command**

24 Type 3 Incident Commanders (ICT3s) are qualified according to the *310-1*.  
25 ICT3s are required to manage the incident. They must not have concurrent  
26 responsibilities that are not associated with the incident, and they must not  
27 concurrently perform single resource boss duties. It is important to note that not  
28 all Type 3 complexity incidents require a full complement of individuals at the  
29 command and general staff positions. A ICT3 is expected to exercise their  
30 authority and establish the appropriate organizational structure for each incident  
31 as based on complexity, and span of control.

32

33 As an incident escalates, a continuing reassessment of the complexity level  
34 should be completed to validate the continued Type 3 effort or the need for a  
35 higher level of incident management.

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

- 1 The following chart illustrates the minimum qualifications required for  
 2 individuals performing Type 3 complexity functions:

3

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Type 3 Functional Responsibility | Specific 310-1 or equivalent qualification standards required to perform ICS functions at Type 3 level |
| Incident Command                 | Incident Commander Type (ICT3)   |
| Safety                           | Line Safety Officer  |
| Operations                       | Strike Team Leader or Task Force Leader  |
| Division                         | Single Resource Boss   |
| Plans                            | Local entities can establish level of skill to perform function.                                       |
| Logistics                        | Local entities can establish level of skill to perform function.                                       |
| Information                      | Local entities can establish level of skill to perform function.                                       |
| Finance                          | Local entities can establish level of skill to perform function.                                       |

- 4 • **FS** - Refer to FSH 5109.17 for additional standards.

5

- 6 Type 3 experience that is input into the Incident Qualification and Certification  
 7 System (IQCS) will not exceed an individual's current Incident Qualification  
 8 Card.

9

### 10 **Type 3 Incident Characteristics**

- 11 • Ad hoc or pre-established Type 3 organization managed by a ICT3.  
 12 • The IC develops the organizational structure necessary to manage the  
 13 incident. Some or all of ICS functional areas are activated, usually at the  
 14 division/group supervisor and/or unit leader level.  
 15 • The Incident Complexity Analysis process is formalized and certified daily  
 16 with the jurisdictional agency. It is the IC's responsibility to continually  
 17 reassess the complexity level of the incident. When the complexity analysis  
 18 indicates a higher complexity level the IC must ensure that suppression  
 19 operations remain within the scope and capability of the existing  
 20 organization, and that span of control is consistent with established ICS  
 21 standards.  
 22 • Local and non-local resources used.  
 23 • Resources vary from several resources to several task forces/strike teams.  
 24 • May be divided into divisions.  
 25 • May require staging areas and incident base.  
 26 • May involve low complexity aviation operations.  
 27 • May involve multiple operational periods prior to control, which may  
 28 require a written Incident Action Plan (IAP).

- 1 • Documented operational briefings will occur for all incoming resources and  
2 before each operational period. Refer to the *Incident Response Pocket*  
3 *Guide* for a briefing checklist.
- 4 • ICT3's will not serve concurrently as a single resource boss or have any non  
5 incident related responsibilities.

6

### 7 **Type 1 and 2 Incident Command**

8 Type 1 and 2 Incident Commanders are qualified according to the *310-1*. These  
9 ICs command pre-established Incident Management Teams that are configured  
10 with ICS Command Staff, General Staff, and other leadership and support  
11 positions. Personnel performing specific Type 1 or Type 2 command and  
12 general staff duties must be qualified at the Type 1 or Type 2 level according to  
13 the *310-1* standards.

14

### 15 **Type 2 Incident Characteristics**

16 Most type 2 teams are managed by Geographic Area Multi-Agency  
17 Coordinating Groups, and are coordinated by the Geographic Area Coordination  
18 Centers.

- 19 • Pre-established incident management team managed by Type 2 Incident  
20 Commander.
- 21 • ICS command and general staff positions activated.
- 22 • Many ICS functional units required and staffed.
- 23 • Geographic and functional area divisions established.
- 24 • Complex aviation operations.
- 25 • Incident command post, base camps, staging areas established.
- 26 • Incident extends into multiple operational periods.
- 27 • Written incident action plan required for each operational period.
- 28 • Operations personnel often exceed 200 per operational period and total  
29 personnel may exceed 500.
- 30 • Requires a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) or other decision  
31 support document.
- 32 • Requires a written Delegation of Authority to the Incident Commander.

33

### 34 **Type 1 Incident Characteristics**

35 Type 1 teams are managed by Geographic Area Multi-Agency Coordinating  
36 Groups, and are coordinated by the Geographic Area Coordination Centers. At  
37 national preparedness levels 4 and 5 these teams are coordinated by the National  
38 Interagency Coordination Center.

- 39 • Pre-established incident management team managed by Type 1 Incident  
40 Commander.
- 41 • ICS command and general staff positions activated.
- 42 • Most ICS functional units required and staffed.
- 43 • Geographic and functional area divisions established.
- 44 • May require branching to maintain adequate span of control.
- 45 • Complex aviation operations.

- 1 • Incident command post, incident camps, staging areas established.
- 2 • Incident extends into multiple operational periods.
- 3 • Written incident action plan required for each operational period.
- 4 • Operations personnel often exceed 500 per operational period and total
- 5 personnel may exceed 1000.
- 6 • Requires a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) or other decision
- 7 support document.
- 8 • Requires a written Delegation of Authority to the Incident Commander.

#### 10 **Fire Use Management Teams (FUMT)**

11 Fire Use Management Teams provide land managers with skilled and mobile  
 12 personnel to assist with the management of Wildland Fire Use (WFU) fires and  
 13 with prescribed fires. Fire Use Management Teams are available as an  
 14 interagency resource for assignment to all agencies and units. FUMTs consist of  
 15 the following positions:

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Incident Commander Type 2        | (ICT2) |
| Safety Officer 2                 | (SOF2) |
| Public Information Officer 2     | (POI2) |
| Operations Sections Chief Type 2 | (OSC2) |
| Planning Section Chief Type 2    | (PSC2) |
| Long Term Fire Behavior Analyst  | (LTAN) |
| Logistics Section Chief Type 2   | (LSC2) |
| Three additional positions       |        |

17

#### 18 **National Incident Management Organization Teams**

19 Four National Incident Management Organization (NIMO) teams are configured  
 20 as short Type I incident management teams. Each team has a full-time incident  
 21 commander and six full-time Command & General Staff. NIMO teams are  
 22 mobilized from Boise, Atlanta, Portland, and Phoenix.

23

#### 24 **Area Command**

25 Area Command is an Incident Command System organization established to  
 26 oversee the management of multiple incidents that are each being managed by  
 27 an ICS organization or to oversee the management of large or multiple incidents  
 28 to which several Incident Management teams have been assigned. Area  
 29 Command may become Unified Area Command when incidents are multi-  
 30 jurisdictional. The determining factor for establishing area command is the span  
 31 of control of the agency administrator.

32

33

34

35

**1 Area Command Functions**

- 2 • Establish overall strategy, objectives, and priorities for the incident(s) under  
3 its command.
- 4 • Allocate critical resources according to priorities.
- 5 • Ensure that incidents are properly managed.
- 6 • Coordinate demobilization.
- 7 • Supervise, manage, and evaluate Incident Management Teams under its  
8 command.
- 9 • Minimize duplication of effort and optimize effectiveness by combining  
10 multiple agency efforts under a single Area Action Plan.

**12 Area Command Teams**

13 National Area Command teams are managed by National Multi-Agency  
14 Coordinating (NMAC) and are comprised of the following:

- 15 • Area Commander (ACDR).
- 16 • Assistant Area Commander, Planning (AAPC).
- 17 • Assistant Area Commander, Logistics (AALC).
- 18 • Area Command Aviation Coordinator (ACAC).
- 19 • Area Command Trainees (2, as identified by the ACDR).

20  
21 Depending on the complexity of the interface between the incidents, specialists  
22 in other areas such as aviation safety or information may also be assigned.

**24 Unified Command**

25 Unified Command is an application of the Incident Command System used  
26 when there is more than one agency with incident jurisdiction or when incidents  
27 cross political jurisdictions. Under Unified Command, agencies work together  
28 through their designated incident commanders at a single incident command  
29 post to establish common objectives and issue a single Incident Action Plan.  
30 Unified Command may be established at any level of incident management or  
31 area command. Under Unified Command all agencies with jurisdictional  
32 responsibility at the incident contribute to the process of:

- 33 • Determining overall strategies.
- 34 • Selecting alternatives.
- 35 • Ensuring that joint planning for tactical activities is accomplished.
- 36 • Maximizing use of all assigned resources.

**38 Advantages of Unified Command are:**

- 39 • A single set of objectives is developed for the entire incident.
- 40 • A collective approach is used to develop strategies to achieve incident  
41 objectives.
- 42 • Information flow and coordination is improved between all jurisdictions and  
43 agencies involved in the incident.
- 44 • All involved agencies have an understanding of joint priorities and  
45 restrictions.

- 1 • No agency's legal authorities will be compromised or neglected.

2

### 3 **Coordination and Support Organizations**

4

#### 5 **Initial Attack Dispatch**

6 Initial attack is the planned response to a wildfire, given the wildfire's potential  
7 fire behavior. The command decision to move suppression resources is made by  
8 an authorized person at a local Initial Attack Dispatch Center.

9

#### 10 **Expanded Dispatch**

11 Expanded dispatch is the organization needed to support an incident which  
12 expands along with the Incident Command System. Expanded dispatch is  
13 established when a high volume of activity indicates that increased dispatch and  
14 coordination capability is required.

15

#### 16 **Expanded Dispatch Organization**

17 An Expanded dispatch operations center may be established. The expanded  
18 dispatch coordinator facilitates accomplishment of goals and direction of the  
19 agency administrator and, when activated, the Multi Agency Coordinating  
20 Group. The position may be filled by the person normally managing the day-to-  
21 day operations of the center or an individual from a higher level of management.  
22 The expanded dispatch center coordinator is responsible for:

- 23 • Filling and supervising necessary positions in accordance with coordination  
24 complexity.  
25 • Implementing decisions made by the Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC)  
26 group.

27

#### 28 **Expanded Dispatch Facilities and Equipment**

29 Expanded dispatch facilities and equipment should be pre-identified, procured,  
30 and available for immediate setup. The following key items should be provided  
31 for:

- 32 • Work space separate from, but accessible to, the initial attack organization.  
33 • Adequate office space (lighting, heating, cooling, security).  
34 • Communications equipment (telephone, fax, computer hardware with  
35 adequate data storage space, priority use, and support personnel).  
36 • Area suitable for briefings (agency administrators, media).  
37 • Timetable/schedule should be implemented and adhered to (operational  
38 period changes, briefings, strategy meetings).  
39 • A completed and authorized Continuation of Operations Plan (COOP).  
40 • Qualified personnel on site to staff required operations.

41

#### 42 **Buying/Payment Teams**

43 Buying/Payment Teams support incidents by procuring services and supplies  
44 and renting land and equipment. These teams may be ordered when incident  
45 support requirements exceed local unit capacity. These teams report to the

1 agency administrator or the local unit administrative officer. See the *Interagency*  
2 *Incident Business Management Handbook* for more information.

3

#### 4 **Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) Group**

5 Multi-Agency Coordination Groups are part of the National Interagency  
6 Incident Management System (NIIMS) and are an expansion of the off-site  
7 coordination and support system. MAC groups are activated by the Agency  
8 administrator(s) when the character and intensity of the emergency situation  
9 significantly impacts or involves other agencies. A MAC group may be  
10 activated to provide support when only one agency has incident(s). The MAC  
11 group is made up of agency representatives who are delegated authority by their  
12 respective agency administrators to make agency decisions and to commit  
13 agency resources and funds. The MAC group relieves the incident support  
14 organization (dispatch, expanded dispatch) of the responsibility for making key  
15 decisions regarding prioritization of objectives and allocation of critical  
16 resources. The MAC group makes coordinated agency administrator level  
17 decisions on issues that affect multiple agencies. The MAC group is supported  
18 by situation, resource status, and intelligence units who collect and assemble  
19 data through normal coordination channels.

20

#### 21 **MAC Group Direction**

22 MAC group direction is carried out through dispatch and coordination center  
23 organizations. When expanded dispatch is activated, the MAC group direction  
24 is carried out through the expanded dispatch organization. The MAC group  
25 organization does not operate directly with Incident Management Teams or with  
26 Area Command teams, which are responsible for on-site management of the  
27 incident.

28

#### 29 **MAC Group Activation Levels**

30 MAC groups may be activated at the local, state, regional, or national level.  
31 National level and Geographic Area level MAC groups should be activated in  
32 accordance with the preparedness levels criteria established in the National and  
33 Geographic Area Mobilization Guides.

34

#### 35 **MAC Group Coordinator**

36 The MAC group coordinator facilitates organizing and accomplishing the  
37 mission, goals, and direction of the MAC group. The MAC group coordinator:

- 38 • Provides expertise on the functions of the MAC group and on the proper  
39 relationships with dispatch centers and incident managers.
- 40 • Fills and supervises necessary unit and support positions as needed, in  
41 accordance with coordination complexity.
- 42 • Arranges for and manages facilities and equipment necessary to carry out  
43 the MAC group functions.
- 44 • Facilitates the MAC group decision process. Implements decisions made by  
45 the MAC group.

46

**1 MAC Group Functions**

- 2 Activation of a MAC group improves interagency coordination and provides for  
3 allocation and timely commitment of multi-agency emergency resources.  
4 Participation by multiple agencies in the MAC effort will improve:
- 5 • Overall situation status information.
  - 6 • Incident priority determination.
  - 7 • Resource acquisition and allocation.
  - 8 • State and Federal disaster coordination.
  - 9 • Political interfaces.
  - 10 • Consistency and quality of information provided to the media and involved  
11 agencies.
  - 12 • Anticipation of future conditions and resource needs.

**14 Managing the Incident****16 Agency Administrator Responsibilities**

- 17 The agency administrator (AA) manages the land and resources on their  
18 organizational unit according to the established land management plan. Fire  
19 management is part of that responsibility. The AA establishes specific  
20 performance objectives for the Incident Commander (IC), and delegates the  
21 authority to the IC to take specific actions to meet those objectives. AA  
22 responsibilities to a Type 1 or 2 Incident Management Team (IMT) or Fire Use  
23 Management Team (FUMT) include:
- 24 • Conduct an initial briefing to the Incident Management Team (appendix D).
  - 25 • Provide an approved and certified Wildland Fire Situation Analysis  
26 (WFSA) or Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP). The WFSA is  
27 validated daily and the WFIP is validated as required.
  - 28 • *FS - Ensure that significant decisions related to strategy and cost are  
29 included in a key decision log.*
  - 30 • Complete an Incident Complexity Analysis (appendix F & G) to accompany  
31 the WFSA.
  - 32 • Issue a written Delegation of Authority (appendix H) to the Incident  
33 Commander and to other appropriate officials (agency administrator  
34 Representative, Resource Advisor, and Incident Business Advisor). For  
35 Type 3, 4, or 5 Incidents, delegations may be written or oral. The  
36 delegation should:
    - 37 ➤ State specific and measurable objectives, priorities, expectations,  
38 agency administrator's intent, constraints, and other required direction.
    - 39 ➤ Establish the specific time for transfer of command.
    - 40 ➤ Assign clear responsibilities for initial attack.
    - 41 ➤ Define your role in the management of the incident.
    - 42 ➤ Conduct during action reviews with the IC.
    - 43 ➤ Assign a resource advisor(s) to the IMT.
    - 44 ➤ Define public information responsibilities.
    - 45 ➤ If necessary, assign a local government liaison to the IMT.

- 1 ➤ Assign an Incident Business Advisor (IBA) to provide incident
- 2 business management oversight commensurate with complexity.
- 3 ➤ Direct IMT to address rehabilitation of areas affected by suppression
- 4 activities.
- 5 ● *FS - Develop long term implementation plans for long duration fires.*
- 6 ● Coordinate Mobilization with the Incident Commander:
- 7 ➤ Negotiate filling of mobilization order with the IC.
- 8 ➤ Establish time and location of agency administrator briefing.
- 9 ➤ Consider approving support staff additional to the IMT as requested by
- 10 the IC.
- 11 ➤ Consider authorizing transportation needs as requested by the IC.

12 In situations where one agency provides fire suppression service under  
13 agreement to the jurisdictional agency, both jurisdictional and protecting  
14 agencies will be involved in the development of, and signatories to, the  
15 delegation of authorities and the WFSA to the incident management teams.

#### 16 **Agency Administrator Representative Responsibilities**

17 The agency administrator representative (the on-scene agency administrator) is  
18 responsible for representing the political, social, and economic issues of the  
19 agency administrator to the Incident Commander. This is accomplished by  
20 participating in the agency administrator briefing, in the IMT planning and  
21 strategy meetings, and in the operational briefings. Responsibilities include  
22 representing the agency administrator to the IMT regarding:

- 23 ● Compliance with the Delegation of Authority and the WFSA.
- 24 ● Public Concerns (air quality, road or trail closures, smoke management,
- 25 threats)
- 26 ● Public safety (evacuations, access/use restrictions, temporary closures)
- 27 ● Public information (fire size, resources assigned, threats, concerns, appeals
- 28 for assistance)
- 29 ● Socioeconomic, political, or tribal concerns
- 30 ● Land and property ownership concerns
- 31 ● Interagency and inter-governmental issues
- 32 ● Wildland urban interface impacts
- 33 ● Media contacts
- 34 ●

#### 35 **Resource Advisor Responsibilities**

36 The Resource Advisor is responsible for anticipating the impacts of fire  
37 operations on natural and cultural resources and for communicating protection  
38 requirements for those resources to the Incident Commander. The Resource  
39 Advisor should ensure IMT compliance with the Land Management Plan and  
40 Fire Management Plan direction, and provide the Incident Commander with  
41 information, analysis, and advice on these areas:

- 42 ● Rehabilitation requirements and standards
- 43 ● Land ownership
- 44 ● Hazardous materials
- 45 ●

- 1 ● Fuel breaks (locations and specifications)
- 2 ● Water sources and ownership
- 3 ● Critical watersheds
- 4 ● Critical wildlife habitat
- 5 ● Noxious weeds/aquatic invasive species
- 6 ● Special status species (threatened, endangered, proposed, sensitive)
- 7 ● Fisheries
- 8 ● Poisonous plants, insects, and snakes
- 9 ● Mineral resources (oil, gas, mining activities)
- 10 ● Archeological site, historic trails, paleontological sites
- 11 ● Riparian areas
- 12 ● Military issues
- 13 ● Utility rights-of-way (power, communication sites)
- 14 ● Native allotments
- 15 ● Grazing allotments
- 16 ● Recreational areas
- 17 ● Special management areas (wilderness areas, wilderness study areas,  
18 recommended wilderness, national monuments, national conservation areas,  
19 national historic landmarks, areas of critical environmental concern,  
20 research natural areas, wild and scenic rivers)

21

22 The Resource Advisor and agency administrator representative positions are  
23 generally filled by local unit personnel. These positions may be combined and  
24 performed by one individual. Duties are stated in the *Resource Advisor's Guide*  
25 *for Wildland Fire (NWCG PMS 313, NFES 1831, Jan 2004)*.

26

### 27 **Incident Action Plan**

28 When a written Incident Action Plan is required, suggested components may  
29 include objectives, organization, weather forecast, fire behavior forecast,  
30 division assignments, air operations summary, safety message, medical plan,  
31 communications plan, and incident map.

32

### 33 **Incident Status Reporting**

34 The Incident Status Summary (ICS-209), submitted to the GACC, is used to  
35 report large wildland fires, and any other significant events on lands under  
36 federal protection or federal ownership. Lands administered by states and other  
37 federal cooperators may also report in this manner.

38

39 Large fires are classified as 100 acres or larger in timber fuel types, 300 acres or  
40 larger in grass fuel types, or when a Type 1 or 2 Incident Management Team is  
41 assigned. A report should be submitted daily until the incident is contained.

42 The agency administrator may require additional reporting times. Refer to local,  
43 zone, and/or GACC guidance for additional reporting requirements.

44

45

**1 Incident History and Financial Records**

2 Wildland fire incidents on Federal lands managed by the FS and DOI (except  
3 BIA) require creation of an Incident History File (IHF) to document significant  
4 events, actions taken, lessons learned and other information with long-term  
5 value for managing natural resources. IHF contents and instructions and tools  
6 for creating the IHF are found at <http://www.nifc.gov/>.

7  
8 For incidents involving use of wildland fire for resource benefit, include  
9 Wildland Fire Implementation Plans (Stages I, II, and III) or equivalents with  
10 the records shown above.

11  
12 The ordering host unit will be responsible for retaining the incident  
13 documentation package including the IHF and financial records.

**14 Transfer of Command**

15 The following guidelines will assist in the transfer of incident command  
16 responsibilities from the local unit to incoming Type 1 or 2 Incident  
17 Management Team, and back to the local unit.

- 19 ● The local team or organization already in place remains in charge until the  
20 local representative briefs their counterparts on the incoming team, a  
21 delegation of authority has been signed, and a mutually agreed time for  
22 transfer of command has been established.
- 23 ● The ordering unit will specify times of arrival and transfer of command, and  
24 discuss these timeframes with both the incoming and outgoing command  
25 structures.
- 26 ● Clear lines of authority must be maintained in order to minimize confusion  
27 and maintain operational control.
- 28 ● Transfers of command should occur at the beginning of an operational  
29 period, whenever possible.
- 30 ● All operational personnel will be notified on incident command frequencies  
31 when transfer of command occurs.

**32 Release of Teams**

33 The release of a Type 1 or 2 IMT should follow an approved transfer of  
34 command process. The agency administrator must approve the date and time of  
35 the transfer of command. The transition plan should include the following  
36 elements:

- 38 ● Remaining organizational needs and structure.
- 39 ● Tasks or work to be accomplished.
- 40 ● Communication systems and radio frequencies.
- 41 ● Local safety hazards and considerations.
- 42 ● Incident Action Plan, including remaining resources and weather forecast
- 43 ● Facilities, equipment, and supply status.
- 44 ● Arrangement for feeding remaining personnel.
- 45 ● Financial and payment processes needing follow-up.

- 1 • Complexity Analysis.

2

3 **Team Evaluation**

4 At completion of assignment, incident commanders will receive a written  
5 performance evaluation from the agency administrators prior to the teams  
6 release from the incident. Certain elements of this evaluation may not be able to  
7 be completed at the closeout review. These include; accountability and property  
8 control; completeness of claims investigation/documentation; and completeness  
9 of financial and payment documentation. The final evaluation incorporating all  
10 of the above elements should be sent to the incident commander within 60 days.  
11 See appendix J for the IMT evaluation form.

12

13 The Delegation of Authority, the WFSA, and agency administrator's direction  
14 will serve as the primary standards against which the IMT is evaluated.

15

16 The agency administrator will provide a copy of the evaluation to the IC, the  
17 state/regional FMO, and retain a copy for the final fire package.

18

19 The state/regional FMO will review all evaluations and will be responsible for  
20 providing a copy of evaluations documenting performance to the geographic  
21 area board or agency managing the IMT.

22

23 **Post Wildfire Activities**

24 Each wildland fire management agency is responsible for taking prompt action  
25 to determine the need for and to prescribe and implement emergency treatments  
26 to minimize threats to life or property or to stabilize and prevent unacceptable  
27 degradation to natural and cultural resources resulting from the effects of a fire  
28 on the lands they manage.

29

30 Post wildfire activities references can be found in *Interagency Burned Area*  
31 *Emergency Response Guidebook, Interpretation of Department of the Interior*  
32 *620 DM 3 and USDA Forest Service Manual 2523, For the Emergency*  
33 *Stabilization of Federal and Tribal Trust Lands, Version 4.0 dated Feb. 2006*  
34 *and "Interagency Burned Area Rehabilitation Guidebook, Interpretation of*  
35 *Department of the Interior 620 DM 3, For the Burned Area Rehabilitation of*  
36 *Federal and Tribal Trust Lands, Version 1.3 dated October 2006*  
37 <http://www.fws.gov/fire/ifcc/Esr/home.htm>.

38

39 Damages resulting from wildland fires are addressed through four activities:

- 40 • **Wildfire Suppression Activity Damage Repair** - Planned actions taken to  
41 repair the damages to resources, lands, and facilities resulting from wildfire  
42 suppression actions and documented in the Incident Action Plan. These  
43 actions are usually implemented immediately after containment of the  
44 wildfire by the Incident Management Organization.
- 45 • **Emergency Stabilization** - Planned actions to stabilize and prevent  
46 unacceptable degradation to natural and cultural resources, to minimize

- 1 threats to life or property resulting from the effects of a wildfire, or to
- 2 repair/replace/construct physical improvements necessary to prevent
- 3 degradation of land or resources. Emergency stabilization actions must be
- 4 taken within one year following containment of a wildland fire and
- 5 documented in a Burned Area Emergency Response Plan.
- 6 • **Rehabilitation** - Efforts taken within three years of containment of a
- 7 wildland fire to repair or improve wildfire-damaged lands unlikely to
- 8 recover naturally to management approved conditions, or to repair or
- 9 replace minor facilities damaged by wildfire. These efforts are documented
- 10 in a separate Burned Area Rehabilitation Plan.
- 11 • **Restoration** - Continuing the rehabilitation beyond the initial three years or
- 12 the repair or replacement of major facilities damaged by the wildfire.

13  
14 **BAER Components Table**

|                       | <b>Suppression Repair</b>     | <b>Emergency Stabilization</b> | <b>Rehabilitation</b> | <b>Restoration</b>              |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Objective:</b>     | Repair suppression damages    | Protect life and property      | Repair damages        | Long Term Ecosystem Restoration |
| <b>Damage due to:</b> | Suppression activities        | Post-fire events               | Fire                  | Fire                            |
| <b>Urgency:</b>       | Immediately after containment | 1-12 months                    | 1-3 years             | 3 + years                       |
| <b>Responsibility</b> | Incident commander            | Agency administrator           | Agency administrator  | Agency administrator            |
| <b>Funding type:</b>  | Suppression (fire)            | Emergency Stabilization        | Rehabilitation        | Regular program                 |

15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

1  
2**Approval Authorities Table**

|                                      | <b>BIA</b>                                   | <b>BLM</b>                    | <b>FWS</b>  | <b>NPS</b>                                     | <b>FS</b>                               |
|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| <b>Local Approval Level</b>          | \$100,000<br>Agency Superintendent           | \$0<br>Field/District Manager | \$0<br>Refuge Manager   | \$0<br>Park Superintendent                     | \$0<br>District Ranger                  |
|                                      |  |                               |   |  | \$0<br>Forest Supervisor                |
| <b>Regional/State Approval Level</b> | \$100,000/<br>\$250,000<br>Regional Director | <\$100,000<br>State Director  | <\$500,000<br>Regional Director with<br>Regional Fire Management<br>Coordinator concurrence | <\$500,000<br>Regional Director                | \$500,000<br>Western Regional Foresters |
|                                      |  |                               |   |  | \$100,000<br>Eastern Regional Foresters |
| <b>National Approval Level</b>       | >\$500,000<br>Director of Fire Management    | >\$100,000<br>Director        | >\$500,000<br>Chief, Branch of Fire Management  | >\$500,000<br>National Fire Management Officer | >\$100,000 or<br>\$500,000<br>Chief     |

3

4 **Burned Area Emergency Response (BAER) Teams**

5 BAER Teams are a standing or ad hoc group of technical specialists (e.g.,  
6 hydrologists, biologists, soil scientists, etc.) that develop and may implement  
7 portions of the Burned Area Emergency Response Plans. They will meet the  
8 requirements for unescorted personnel found in Chapter 07 under “Visitors to  
9 the Fireline” when working within the perimeter of an uncontrolled wildfire.  
10 The team’s skills and size should be commensurate with the size and complexity  
11 of the wildfire.

- 12 • It is the agency administrator’s responsibility to designate an  
13 interdisciplinary BAER team. However, BAER teams must coordinate  
14 closely with IC and Incident Management teams to work safely and  
15 efficiently. Initial requests for funding for BAER should be submitted to  
16 the appropriate agency administrator for approval within 7 calendar days  
17 after the total containment of the fire. If additional time is needed,  
18 extensions may be negotiated with those having approval authority.
- 19 • *DOI - The Department of the Interior maintains one standing National*  
20 *BAER Team with pre-identified positions listed in the National Interagency*  
21 *Mobilization Guide and are comprised of personnel from the Bureau of*  
22 *Indian Affairs, Bureau of Land Management, National Park Service, Fish*  
23 *and Wildlife Service, and Forest Service. The DOI-BAER Team is*  
24 *dispatched by the National Interagency BAER Team Dispatch Prioritization*  
25 *Criteria Evaluation. <http://www.fws.gov/fire/ifcc/esr/Baer/BAER.htm>. The*  
26 *DOI-BAER Teams should be requested at least 10 days prior to expected*

- 1 *date of wildfire containment and ordered through the National Mobilization*  
2 *Guide.*
- 3 • **FS** - *The Forest Service utilizes BAER Teams through a pool of resources*  
4 *with the skills identified by the receiving unit. When needed, BAER*  
5 *personnel from other units can either be contacted directly or through*  
6 *dispatch. Placing a general fire resource order for BAER team members*  
7 *via dispatch is not appropriate for ad hoc Forest Service teams. See FSM*  
8 *2523 and FSH 2509.13 for agency specific policy and direction for BAER*  
9 *team.*

10

## 11 **Incident Business Management**

12

### 13 **Cost Containment**

14 The primary criteria for choosing suppression strategies are to minimize costs  
15 without compromising safety. Planned and actual suppression costs must be  
16 commensurate with the values to be protected. They must be included and  
17 displayed in the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis. Even though resource  
18 benefits may result in some areas of a fire, it is inappropriate to expend  
19 suppression dollars with the explicit objective of achieving resource benefit.  
20 Indirect containment strategies are appropriate only if they are the safest or least  
21 cost option. Selection of these strategies must be carefully scrutinized when fire  
22 danger trends are rising. Long duration wildfires need to be closely evaluated  
23 by cost containment teams to ensure that operations are not occurring beyond  
24 the point of diminishing returns.

25

26 An Incident Business Advisor (IBA1) must be assigned to any fire with  
27 suppression costs of more than \$5 million. An IBA2 is advised for fires with  
28 suppression costs of \$1-5 million. If a certified IBA is not available, the  
29 approving official will appoint a financial advisor to monitor expenditures.

30

31 Incident suppression cost objectives will be included as a performance measure  
32 in Incident Management Team evaluations.

33

### 34 **Cache Management**

35 The DOI-BLM manages two National Interagency Support Caches (NISC), and  
36 USDA-Forest Service manages nine national caches. Agencies often serve as  
37 interagency partners in local area support caches, and operate single agency  
38 initial attack caches. All caches will maintain established stocking levels,  
39 receive and process orders from participating agencies, and follow ordering and  
40 fire replenishment procedures as outlined by the national and geographic area  
41 cache management plans and mobilization guides.

- 42 • **FS** - Refer to FSM 5160 for specific requirements.

43

### 44 **National Interagency Support Caches**

45 The eleven national caches are part of the National Fire Equipment System  
46 (NFES). Each of these caches provides incident support in the form of

1 equipment and supplies to units within their respective geographic areas. The  
2 NFES cache system may support other emergency, disaster, fire-related or land  
3 management activities, provided that such support is permitted by agency  
4 policies and does not adversely affect the primary mission. These national  
5 caches do not provide supplies and equipment to restock local caches for non-  
6 incident requests. Non-emergency (routine) orders should be directed to the  
7 source of supply, e.g., GSA or private vendors. The Great Basin Cache at NIFC  
8 provides publications management support to the National Wildfire  
9 Coordinating Group (NWCG). Reference the *NWCG, National Fire Equipment*  
10 *System Catalog (NFES 0362)* for more detailed information.

11  
12 Forest Service National Symbols Program distribution is through the Northeast  
13 Area National Interagency Support Cache. This material is coordinated by the  
14 USDA Forest Service, under advisement of the National Association of State  
15 Foresters' (NASF) Cooperative Forest Fire Prevention Committee (CFFP), and  
16 the DOI Bureau of Land Management. Materials include Smokey Bear  
17 prevention items, and Junior Forest Ranger environmental educational materials.  
18 Northeast Area National Interagency Support Cache also distributes DOI Fire  
19 Education materials and provides resource kits for National Fire Prevention  
20 Teams. The website at <http://www.symbols.gov/> contains the catalog of these  
21 materials and offers information having to do with these programs.

22

### 23 **Local Area Interagency Support Caches**

24 These caches directly support more than one agency, and generally cover more  
25 than one administrative unit. They will maintain stocking levels to meet the  
26 identified needs of the multiple agencies for whom service is provided.

27

### 28 **Initial Response Caches**

29 Numerous caches of this level are maintained by each agency. These caches  
30 will establish and maintain stocking levels to meet the initial response needs of  
31 the local unit(s).

32

### 33 **Inventory Management**

34

### 35 **System Implementation**

36 Each fire cache, regardless of size, should initiate and maintain a cache  
37 inventory management system. Agency management systems provide a check  
38 out/return concept that incorporates a debit/crediting for all items leaving the  
39 cache. This system is strictly followed in the NISC's. Inventory management  
40 processes should be implemented for all local interagency support and initial  
41 action caches.

42

### 43 **Reporting Requirements**

44 By April 1st of each year, all local interagency support and initial action caches  
45 will submit inventories to their servicing NISC.

46

1 All items reported will conform to refurbishment standards set forth in the *Fire*  
2 *Equipment Storage and Refurbishment Standards, NFES 2249*. Those items not  
3 identified in NFES 2249 will not be refurbished.

4

#### 5 **Accountability**

6 Fire loss/use rate is defined as all property and supplies lost, damaged or  
7 consumed on an incident. It is reported as a percentage that is calculated in  
8 dollars of items issued compared to items returned. The reasonable anticipated  
9 fire loss/use rate for all items issued to an incident is 15 percent of trackable and  
10 durable items. Consumable items are not included in this total. All items  
11 stocked in agency fire caches will be categorized for return (loss tolerance/use  
12 rate) and accountability purposes.

13

#### 14 **Trackable Items**

15 Include items that a cache may track due to dollar value, sensitive property  
16 classification, limited quantities available, or other criteria set by each NISC.  
17 Items that are considered trackable are usually engraved or tagged with a cache  
18 identification number. These items must be returned to the issuing cache at the  
19 end of the incident use, or documentation must be provided to the issuing cache  
20 as to why it was not returned. All trackable items are also considered durable.  
21 100 percent accountability is expected on trackable items.

22

#### 23 **Durable Items**

24 Include cache items considered to have a useful life expectancy greater than one  
25 incident. High percentages of return for these items are expected. These items  
26 are not specifically cache identified/tagged/engraved. Acceptable loss tolerance/  
27 use rates for the following durable goods have been established:

- 28 • 10% for water handling accessories, helicopter accessories, tents, and camp  
29 items such as heaters, lights, lanterns, tables, and chairs.
- 30 • 20% for hose, tools, backpack pumps, sleeping bags, pads, and cots.
- 31 • 30% for personal protective equipment.

32

#### 33 **Consumable Items**

34 Include items normally expected to be consumed during incident use.  
35 Consumable items returned in unused condition are credited to the incident.  
36 Examples of consumable items are: batteries, plastic canteens, cubitainers,  
37 forms, MREs, fusees, hot food containers, petroleum products, and medical  
38 supplies.

39

#### 40 **Incident to Incident Transfer of Supplies and Equipment**

41 Transfer of supplies and equipment between incidents is not encouraged, due to  
42 the increased possibility of accountability errors. In instances when it is  
43 determined to be economically feasible and operationally advantageous, the  
44 following must be accomplished by the Supply Unit Leader from the incident  
45 that is releasing the items.

46

- 1 Documentation will be completed on the *Interagency Incident Waybill (NFES*  
2 *#1472)*, and must include the following:
- 3 • NFES Number.
  - 4 • Quantity.
  - 5 • Unit of Issue.
  - 6 • Description.
  - 7 • Property number, if item is trackable.
  - 8 • Receiving incident name, incident number and resource request number.
  - 9 • The Supply Unit Leader will send the waybill transfer information to the  
10 servicing NISC to maintain proper accountability recording.

11  
12 Upon request, the servicing NISC can provide the Supply Unit Leader with and  
13 Outstanding Items Report to facilitate accurate waybill documentation.

#### 14 15 **Fire Loss Tolerance Reporting for Type 1 and 2 Incidents**

16 In order to help managers keep incident-related equipment and supply loss to a  
17 minimum, incident management teams (IMT)'s are required to maintain  
18 accountability and tracking of these items. Guidelines and procedures to assist  
19 with this accountability are provided in Chapter 30 of the *Interagency Incident*  
20 *Business Management Handbook*. To further facilitate these procedures and  
21 provide oversight, a fire loss report has been developed that provides detailed  
22 information regarding used and trackable item use. This report has been  
23 accepted by NWCG for all wildland fire agencies and will be compiled for all  
24 Type 1 and Type 2 incidents. Investigations may be conducted in those cases  
25 where loss/use tolerances rates may have been exceeded.

26  
27 These reports are compiled by the NISC servicing the particular incident.  
28 Reports will then be forwarded to the responsible local office, with a copy to the  
29 state/regional FMO, within 60 days of the close of the incident to meet these  
30 time limits. The following steps must be followed to insure accurate reports:

- 31 • At the close of each incident, all property must be returned to the servicing  
32 NFES cache.
- 33 • If accountable property has been destroyed or lost, appropriate  
34 documentation must be provided to the cache for replacement and updating  
35 property records.
- 36 • All property purchased with emergency fire funds for an incident must be  
37 returned to the NFES cache system.
- 38 • All unused consumable and/or durable NFES items must be returned to the  
39 servicing NFES cache within 30 days of control of the incident.
- 40 • Agency administrators/fire management officers must review the fire loss  
41 report and recommend appropriate follow-up action if losses are excessive.  
42 Those actions and recommendations should be documented and filed in the  
43 final incident records.

44  
45

**1 Incident Supply and Equipment Return Procedures**

2 Supplies and equipment ordered with suppression funds will be returned to the  
3 ordering unit at the close of the incident and dispersed in one of three ways:

- 4 • Items meeting NFES standards will be returned to the local or geographic  
5 area cache for reuse within the fire supply system.
- 6 • Items not meeting the prescribed NFES standards will either be purchased  
7 with project funds by the local unit if the items are needed for program use.
- 8 • Items will be delivered to the unit's excess property program for disposal.

**10 Cache Returns and Restock Procedures**

11 All returns for credit and restock of caches to specific incident charges should be  
12 made within 30 days after the close of the incident. If that timeframe cannot be  
13 met, it is required that returns and restock be made during the same calendar  
14 year as items were issued. All returns should be tagged with appropriate  
15 incident number, accompanied by an interagency waybill identifying the  
16 appropriate incident number, or accompanied by issue documents to ensure  
17 proper account credit is given. Any items returned after the calendar year of  
18 issue will be returned to multiple-fire charges, unless specific incident charge  
19 documentation (issues) can be provided with the return.

**21 Incident Replacement of Government Property**

22 Refer to the *IIBMH*, Chapter 30 for procedures governing property management  
23 relating to incident activities. The agency administrator is responsible for  
24 providing agency property management guidelines and/or procedures to incident  
25 personnel.

26  
27 Damage or Loss for assigned property is addressed under *IIBMH* Chapter 30,  
28 35.4. Specialty or non-cache items originally provided by the home unit through  
29 the use of preparedness funds will be replaced by home unit funds if the loss is  
30 due to normal wear and tear. If the government property is damaged on the  
31 incident due to a specific event, eg., wind event damages tent, the incident may,  
32 upon receipt of required documentation and proof of damage, authorize  
33 replacement using the *Incident Replacement Requisition (OF315)*. Cache items  
34 will be replaced at the incident if available. Cache items that are not available at  
35 the incident may be authorized for restocking at the home unit via an authorized  
36 *Incident Replacement Requisition*.

**38 Unit/Area Closures**

39 Threats to public safety may require temporary closure of a unit/area, or a  
40 portion of it. When a fire threatens escape from the unit/area, adjacent  
41 authorities must be given as much advance notice as possible in order to achieve  
42 orderly evacuation.

**44 Incident Emergency Medical Services**

45 Agencies will follow interim NWCG minimum standards for incident  
46 emergency medical services as defined in appendix L (NWCG#011-2208) to

- 1 assist wildland fire incident commanders with determining the level and number
- 2 of emergency medical resources and related supplies needed based upon the
- 3 number of incident personnel. This standard as well as other incident medical
- 4 information can be found on the Incident Emergency Medical Task Group
- 5 website at: <http://www.nwcg.gov/teams/shwt/iemtg/index.htm>

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

## Chapter 12

### Suppression Chemicals & Delivery Systems

#### Policy for Use of Fire Chemicals

Use only products qualified and approved for intended use. Follow safe handling procedures and use personal protective equipment recommended on the product label and *Material Safety Data Sheet* (MSDS).

A current list of qualified products and approved uses can be found on the Wildland Fire Chemical Systems website:

- <http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/fire/wfcs/index.htm>
- Link to appropriate Qualified Products List

Refer to local jurisdictional policy and guidance related to use of wildland fire chemicals for protection of historic structures.

Quality control maintenance and safety requirements dictate that mixing or blending of wildland fire chemicals be accomplished by standard approved methods. Products must be blended or mixed at the proper ratio prior to being loaded into the aircraft.

#### Types of Fire Chemicals

##### Long-Term Retardant

Long-term retardants contain fertilizer salts that change the way fuels burn. They are effective even after the water has evaporated. Retardants may be applied aurally by large air tankers, single engine airtankers (SEATs) and helicopter bucket. Some products are formulated specifically for delivery from ground sources. See the Qualified Products List for specific uses for each product.

Principles of application and recommended coverage levels are found in the 10 *Principles of Retardant Application*, NFES 2048, PMS 440-2 pocket card. Retardant mixing, blending, testing, and sampling requirements can be found at the Wildland Fire Chemical Systems website Lot Acceptance and Quality Assurance page: <http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/fire/wfcs/laqa.htm>.

##### Fire Suppressant Foam

Fire suppressant foams are combinations of wetting and foaming agents added to water to improve the effectiveness of the water. They are not effective once the water has evaporated. Foam may be applied by engines, portable pumps, helicopters and SEATs. Some agencies also allow application of foam from fixed-wing water scoopers. See the Qualified Products List for specific uses for each product.

1 Technical guidelines for equipment operations and general principles of foam  
2 application are discussed in *Foam vs. Fire, Class A Foam for Wildland Fires,*  
3 *NWCG, PMS 446-1, NFES 2246, 2nd ed., October 1993,* and *Foam vs. Fire,*  
4 *Aerial Applications, NWCG, PMS 446-3, NFES 1845, October 1995.* Chapter  
5 14 contains equipment used for application of wildland fire suppressant foams.

6

#### 7 **Wet Water**

8 Using foam concentrates at a mix ratio of 0.1 percent will produce a wet water  
9 solution.

10

#### 11 **Water Enhancer (including Gel)**

12 Water enhancers, such as fire fighting gels, are products added to water to  
13 improve one or more of the physical properties of water. They are not effective  
14 once the water has evaporated. These products may be used in structure  
15 protection within the wildland interface or on wildland fuels. They are fully  
16 approved for use in helicopter bucket and engine application. Many are also  
17 approved, at specific mix ratios, for use in SEATs. See the Qualified Product  
18 List for specific uses for each product.

19

#### 20 **Safety Information**

21

##### 22 **Personnel Safety**

23 All qualified wildland fire chemicals meet minimum requirements with regard to  
24 aquatic and mammalian toxicity, acute oral toxicity, acute dermal toxicity,  
25 primary skin irritation, and primary eye irritation in accordance with the current  
26 (June 2007) specifications for long-term retardants, fire suppression foams, and  
27 water enhancers, which can be found on the WFCS website.

28

29 Personnel involved in handling, mixing, and applying fire chemicals or solutions  
30 shall be trained in proper procedures to protect their health and safety and the  
31 environment. Personnel must follow the manufacturer's recommendations,  
32 including use of PPE (i.e. goggles, gloves, eyewash kits on site) as found on the  
33 product label and product Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS). The MSDSs for  
34 all approved fire chemicals can be found on the web site at  
35 <http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/fire/wfcs/msds.htm>. Approved fire chemicals can be  
36 irritating to the eyes. Anyone involved with or working in the vicinity of fire  
37 chemical concentrates should use protective splash goggles.

38

39 Human health risk from accidental drench with fire chemicals can be mitigated  
40 by washing with water to remove any residue from exposed skin.

41

42 Containers of any fire chemical, including backpack pumps and engine tanks,  
43 should be labeled to alert personnel that they do not contain plain water, and that  
44 the contents must not be used for drinking purposes.

45

1 Slippery footing is a hazard at storage areas, unloading and mixing sites, and  
2 wherever applied. Because all fire chemical concentrates and solutions  
3 contribute to slippery conditions, all spills must be cleaned up immediately,  
4 preferably with a dry absorbent pad or granules. Personnel applying any  
5 wildland fire chemical should stand in untreated areas. Specific to foam, it can  
6 form a thick blanket that can conceal ground hazards. Wildland fire chemicals  
7 can penetrate and deteriorate leather boots, resulting in wet feet and potentially  
8 ruined leather.

9

#### 10 **Aerial Application Safety**

11 The safety precautions associated with ground crews near retardant drops also  
12 apply to aerial drops of all fire chemicals.

13

14 Persons and equipment in the flight path of intended aerial drops should move to  
15 a location that will decrease the possibility of being hit with a drop.

16

17 Persons near aerial drops should be alert for objects (tree limbs, rocks, etc.) that  
18 the drop could dislodge.

19

20 During training or briefings, inform field personnel of environmental guidelines  
21 and requirements for fire chemicals application and avoid contact with  
22 waterways.

23

24 Avoid dipping from rivers or lakes with a helicopter bucket containing residual  
25 fire chemicals without first cleaning/washing down the bucket. Set up an  
26 adjacent reload site and manage the fire chemicals in portable tanks, or  
27 terminate the use of chemicals for that application.

28

#### 29 **Policy for Delivery of Wildland Fire Chemicals near Waterways**

30 Avoid aerial application of wildland fire chemicals within 300 feet of waterways  
31 and any ground application of wildland fire chemicals into waterways. The  
32 policy has been adopted from the *2000 Guidelines for Aerial delivery of*  
33 *Retardant or Foam near Waterways* which were established and approved by  
34 the FS, BLM, NPS, and FWS. It has been expanded to include all wildland fire  
35 chemicals, including water enhancers.

36

#### 37 **Definition of Waterway**

38 Any body of water including lakes, rivers, streams and ponds whether or not  
39 they contain aquatic life.

40

41 This policy does not require the helicopter or airtanker pilot-in-command to fly  
42 in such a way as to endanger his or her aircraft, other aircraft, or structures or  
43 compromise ground personnel safety.

44

45

46

**1 Guidance for Pilots**

2 To meet the 300-foot buffer zone guideline, implement the following:

- 3 • **Medium/Heavy Airtankers:** When approaching a waterway visible to the  
4 pilot, the pilot shall terminate the application of wildland fire chemical  
5 approximately 300 feet before reaching the waterway. When flying over a  
6 waterway, pilots shall wait one second after crossing the far bank or shore  
7 of a waterway before applying wildland fire chemical. Pilots shall make  
8 adjustments for airspeed and ambient conditions such as wind to avoid the  
9 application of wildland fire chemical within the 300-foot buffer zone.
- 10 • **Single Engine Airtankers:** When approaching a waterway visible to the  
11 pilot, the pilot shall terminate application of wildland fire chemical  
12 approximately 300 feet before reaching the waterway. When flying over a  
13 waterway, the pilot shall not begin application of wildland fire chemical  
14 until 300 feet after crossing the far bank or shore. The pilot shall make  
15 adjustments for airspeed and ambient conditions such as wind to avoid the  
16 application of retardant within the 300-foot buffer zone.
- 17 • **Helicopters:** When approaching a waterway visible to the pilot, the pilot  
18 shall terminate the application of retardant or foams 300 feet before  
19 reaching the waterway. When flying over a waterway, pilots shall wait five  
20 seconds after crossing the far bank or shore before applying the wildland  
21 fire chemical. Pilots shall make adjustments for airspeed and ambient  
22 conditions such as wind to avoid the application of wildland fire chemicals  
23 within the 300-foot buffer zone.

24

**25 Exceptions:**

- 26 • When alternative line construction tactics are not available due to terrain  
27 constraints, congested area, life and property concerns or lack of ground  
28 personnel, it is acceptable to anchor the wildland fire chemical application  
29 to the waterway. When anchoring a wildland fire chemical to a waterway,  
30 use the most accurate method of delivery in order to minimize placement of  
31 wildland fire chemicals in the waterway (e.g., a helicopter rather than a  
32 heavy airtanker).
- 33 • Deviations from the policy are acceptable when life or property is  
34 threatened and the use of wildland fire chemical can be reasonably expected  
35 to alleviate the threat.
- 36 • When potential damage to natural resources outweighs possible loss of  
37 aquatic life, the unit administrator may approve a deviation from these  
38 guidelines.

39

**40 Reporting Requirements of Wildland Fire Chemicals into Waterways**

41 During training or briefings, inform field personnel of environmental guidelines  
42 for fire chemical application and the requirements for avoiding contact with  
43 waterways. All field personnel should also be provided with the following  
44 reporting process and requirements. Notify incident management and the agency  
45 administrator promptly of any fire chemicals aurally applied within 300 feet of  
46 a waterway. Notifications will also be made for any spills or ground

1 applications of fire chemicals into waterways or with potential to enter the  
2 waterway. If anyone believes that fire chemicals may have been introduced into  
3 a waterway they should inform their supervisor. The information will be  
4 forwarded to incident management and the agency administrator, usually  
5 through the resource advisor. The incident or host authorities must immediately  
6 contact appropriate regulatory agencies and specialists within the local  
7 jurisdiction. Initial notifications of wildland fire chemical mishaps will be  
8 reported as soon as possible to Wildland Fire Chemicals Systems in Missoula,  
9 Montana at phone 406-829-6718 (if no answer please leave message) or to  
10 individuals listed on website referenced below. Also include the date, location,  
11 and extent of the introduction.

12  
13 Procedures have been implemented for the required reporting. All information,  
14 including reporting form and instructions, are posted on the web site at:  
15 <http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/fire/wfcs/report.htm>.

- 16 • **FS - Additional Reporting Requirements for Threatened and Endangered**  
17 **Species.** Reporting is also required for all introductions of wildland fire  
18 chemicals into habitat for those Threatened and Endangered species  
19 identified by the U.S Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS). The list and other  
20 information can be found at <http://www.fs.fed.us/fire/retardant/index.html>.  
21 This requirement resulted from the Forest Service's acceptance of  
22 Biological Opinions received from the National Marine Fisheries Service  
23 (NMFS) and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service(FWS). When wildland fire  
24 chemicals adversely affect any threatened, endangered, or proposed  
25 species, or designated or proposed critical habitat, regardless of the 300'  
26 waterway buffer zone, the Forest Service Line Officer must initiate  
27 emergency consultation with the FWS and/or NMFS. The FS unit should  
28 coordinate with the local FWS or NMFS office to monitor, determine  
29 significance of effects, and design appropriate responsive measures. The  
30 procedures, reporting form and instructions can be found at the same  
31 website as listed above.

### 32 33 **Endangered Species Act (ESA) Emergency Consultation**

34 The following provisions are guidance for complying with the emergency  
35 section 7 consultation procedures of the ESA with respect to aquatic species.  
36 These provisions do not alter or diminish an action agency's responsibilities  
37 under the ESA.

38  
39 Where aquatic threatened &endangered (T&E) species or their habitats are  
40 potentially affected by aerial application of wildland fire chemical, the following  
41 additional procedures apply:

- 42 • As soon as practicable after the aerial application of wildland fire chemical  
43 near waterways, determine whether the aerial application has caused any  
44 adverse effects to a T&E species or their habitat. This can be accomplished  
45 by the following:

- 1       ➤ Aerial application of wildland fire chemical outside 300 ft of a  
2       waterway is presumed to avoid adverse effects to aquatic species and  
3       no further consultation for aquatic species is necessary.
- 4       ➤ Aerial application of wildland fire chemical within 300 ft of a  
5       waterway requires that the unit administrator determine whether there  
6       have been any adverse effects to T&E species within the waterway.
- 7       ● These procedures shall be documented in the initial or subsequent fire  
8       reports:
- 9       ➤ If there were no adverse effects to aquatic T&E species or their  
10      habitats, there is no additional requirement to consult on aquatic species  
11      with Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) or National Marine Fisheries  
12      Service (NMFS).
- 13      ➤ If the action agency determines that there were adverse effects on T&E  
14      species or their habitats then the action agency must consult with FWS  
15      and/or NMFS, as required by 50 CFR 402.05 (Emergencies).  
16      Procedures for emergency consultation are described in the *Interagency*  
17      *Consultation Handbook*, Chapter 8 (March, 1998). In the case of a  
18      long duration incident, emergency consultation should be initiated as  
19      soon as practical during the event. Otherwise, post-event consultation is  
20      appropriate. The initiation of the consultation is the responsibility of  
21      the unit administrator.
- 22
- 23      Ground application of a wildland fire chemical into a waterway also requires  
24      determining whether the application has caused any adverse effects to a T&E  
25      species or their habitat. The procedures identified above also apply.
- 26
- 27      Each agency is responsible for ensuring that their appropriate agency specific  
28      guides and training manuals reflect these standards.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

## Chapter 13

### Firefighter Training and Qualifications

#### Introduction

National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) sanctioned firefighters are trained and qualified according to the NWCG and other standards, as outlined below.

#### Policy

Firefighters must meet standards identified in the NWCG publication *PMS 310-1 National Interagency Incident Management System Wildland Fire Qualifications System Guide*. The 310-1 may be found at <http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/docs/docs.htm>

- **FS** - See *FSH 5109.17* for additional requirements.

Certain firefighters must meet standards identified in the *Interagency Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards and Guide*. The *Interagency Fire Program Management Qualification Standards and Guide* may be found at <http://www.ifpm.nifc.gov>

Agency standards for training and qualifications may exceed the minimum standards established by National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG). Such additional standards will be approved by the Fire Directors, and implemented through the Incident Qualifications and Certification System (IQCS). Standards which may exceed the minimum standards established by NWCG are identified in:

- **BLM** - *BLM Fire and Aviation Training Information Job Aid* which can be found at :  
[http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/training/fire\\_training/publications/job\\_aid.html](http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/training/fire_training/publications/job_aid.html)
- **FWS** - *The Fire Management Handbook*.
- **FS** - *The FSH 5109.17. AD hires sponsored by the Forest Service will meet FSH 5109.17 position qualification standards.*
- **NPS** - *L380 Fireline Leadership is recommended training for single resource bosses; L-381 Incident Leadership is recommended training for RXBI.*

#### Incident Qualifications and Certification System (IQCS)

The Incident Qualifications and Certification System (IQCS) is the fire qualifications and certification record keeping system. The Responder Master Record report provided by the IQCS meets the agency requirement for maintaining fire qualification records. The system is designed to provide managers at the local, state/regional, and national levels with detailed qualification, experience, and training information needed to certify employees in wildland fire positions. The IQCS is a tool to assist managers in certification decisions. However, it does not replace the manager's responsibility to validate

1 that Employees meet all requirements for position performance based on their  
2 agency standards.

3

4 A hard copy file folder will be kept for each employee. The contents will  
5 include, but are not limited to: training records for all agency required courses,  
6 evaluations from assignments, position task book verification, yearly updated  
7 IQCS forms, and the Responder Master Record (RPTC028) from IQCS. All  
8 records will be stored and/or destroyed in accordance with agency policies.

- 9 • **BLM** - *These policies can be found at*  
10 *[http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/combined\\_record\\_schedules.](http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/info/regulations/combined_record_schedules.html)*  
11 *html*

12

### 13 **Certification of Non-Agency Personnel**

14 Non-agency firefighters will be certified by state or local fire departments, or  
15 private training providers are approved by a Memorandum of Understanding  
16 (MOU) through their local GACC. Agencies will not assist in the  
17 administration, or sponsor the Work Capacity Test (WCT), as the certifying  
18 agency.

19

### 20 **Incident Qualification Card**

21 The agency administrator (or delegate) is responsible for annual certification of  
22 all agency and Administrative Determined (AD) personnel serving in wildland  
23 and prescribed fire positions. Agency certification is issued annually in the form  
24 of an Incident Qualification Card (formerly the Red Card) certifying the  
25 individual is qualified to perform in a specified position. The Incident  
26 Qualification Card must be reviewed for accuracy and signed by the agency  
27 administrator or delegated official. The agency administrator, fire manager, and  
28 individual are responsible for monitoring medical status, fitness, training,  
29 performance, and for taking appropriate action to ensure the employee meets all  
30 position performance requirements.

31

32 Training, medical screening, and successful completion of the appropriate WCT  
33 must be properly accomplished. All Incident Qualification Cards issued to  
34 agency employees, with the exception of Emergency Firefighter (EFF-paid or  
35 temporary employees at the FFT2 level), will be printed using the IQCS.

36 Incident Qualification Cards issued to EFF or temporary employees at the FFT2  
37 level may be printed at the local level without use of the IQCS.

38

39 Each agency will designate employees at the national, regional/state, and local  
40 levels as Fire Qualifications Administrators, who ensure all incident experience,  
41 incident training, and position Task Books for employees within the agency are  
42 accurately recorded in the IQCS. All records must be updated annually or  
43 modified as changes occur.

- 44 • **NPS** - *Certification for Area Command and Type 1 Command and General*  
45 *Staff (C&GS) position task books will be done at the national office level;*  
46 *Type 2 C&GS and FUM1 position task books, and any position task books*

1        *issued to park fire management officers will be certified at the regional*  
2        *office level. All other position task books may be certified at the local unit*  
3        *level.*

#### 5 **Incident Qualifications Card Expiration Dates**

6 Red Card positions requiring Work Capacity Tests (WCT) are valid through the  
7 fitness expiration date listed on the card. Incident Qualification Card positions  
8 that do not require WCT for issuance are valid for 12 months from the date the  
9 card was signed by a certifying official.

#### 11 **Universal Training Requirements**

12 All personnel filling Incident Command System (ICS) positions on the fireline  
13 must have completed:

- 14 • S-130 Firefighter Training
- 15 • S-190 Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior
- 16 • L-180 Human Factors on the Fireline
- 17 • I-100 Introduction to ICS
- 18 • ***NPS** - It is NPS policy that two or more assignments be accomplished after*  
19 *completing a Position Task Book, and receiving certification, before an*  
20 *individual begins movement to the next higher level. It is also NPS policy to*  
21 *require two or more qualified assignments be accomplished in a position*  
22 *before an individual may become a position performance evaluator.*  
23 *Exceptions to this should be rare and well founded. The only exceptions to*  
24 *this policy are unit leader positions leading to Planning Section Chief,*  
25 *Logistics Section Chief, or Finance Section Chief. Subordinate unit leader*  
26 *positions require a minimum of one assignment after the PTB completion*  
27 *and position certification.*
- 28 • ***FS** - Forest Service direction is found in FSH 5109.17.*

#### 30 **Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training**

31 Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training is required for all positions as  
32 identified in the *Wildland Fire Qualifications System Guide* (NWCG 310-1)  
33 Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training must include the following core  
34 topics

- 35 • **Avoiding Entrapments** - Use training and reference materials to study the  
36 risk management process as identified in the Incident Response Pocket  
37 Guide as appropriate to the participants, e.g., LCES, Standard Firefighting  
38 Orders, Eighteen Watch Out Situations, Wildland Fire Situation Analysis  
39 (WFSA) direction, Fire Management Plan priorities, etc.
- 40 • **Current Issues** - Review and discuss identified “hot topics” as found on the  
41 current Wildland Fire Safety Training Annual Refresher (WFSTAR)  
42 website. Review forecasts and assessments for the upcoming fire season and  
43 discuss implications for firefighter safety.
- 44 • **Fire Shelter** - Review and discuss last resort survival including escape and  
45 shelter deployment site selection. Conduct “hands-on” fire shelter

- 1 inspections. Practice shelter deployments in applicable crew/module  
2 configurations. No “live fire” exercises for the purpose of fire shelter  
3 deployment training will be conducted.
- 4 ● **Other Hazards and Safety Issues** - Choose additional hazard and safety  
5 subjects, which may include SAFENET, current safety alerts, site/unit  
6 specific safety issues and hazards.
- 7
- 8 These core topics must be sufficiently covered to ensure that personnel are  
9 aware of safety concerns and procedures and can demonstrate proficiency in fire  
10 shelter deployment. The minimum refresher training hour requirements for each  
11 agency is identified below. Training time may be extended in order to  
12 effectively complete this curriculum or to meet local training requirements.
- 13
- 14 The Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training course (RT-130) is not a self-  
15 study course. Minimum requirements have been established for instructors for  
16 Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training. These requirements will ensure that  
17 an appropriate level of expertise and knowledge is available to facilitate  
18 refresher training exercises and discussions.
- 19 ● Lead instructors must be a qualified single resource boss.
  - 20 ● Unit instructors must be qualified firefighter type one (FFT1).
  - 21 ● Adjunct instructors may be utilized to provide limited instruction in  
22 specialized knowledge and skills at the discretion of the lead instructor.  
23 They must be experienced, proficient and knowledgeable of current issues  
24 in their field of expertise.
- 25
- 26 For additional information please refer to the September 2007 *NWCG Field*  
27 *Manager’s Course Guide* (PMS 901-1) at  
28 <http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/training/fmcg.pdf>.
- 29 ● **BLM** - 4 hours
  - 30 ● **FWS** - No minimum hourly requirement; core topics as shown above will  
31 be covered.
  - 32 ● **NPS** - 8 hours
  - 33 ● **FS** - No minimum time requirement. Content dictated by National Fire  
34 Program Managers.
- 35
- 36 Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training will have a 12-month currency.  
37 Firefighters who receive initial fire training are not required to take Annual  
38 Fireline Safety Refresher Training in the same calendar year. A web site,  
39 <http://www.nifc.gov/wfstar/index.htm>, titled *Wildland Fire Safety Training*  
40 *Annual Refresher (WFSTAR)* is available to assist in this training.
- 41 ● **BLM** - The “Do What’s Right” training is required annual training but is  
42 not a prerequisite for issuance of a Incident Qualification Card.
- 43  
44  
45

1 Entrapment avoidance and deployment protocols are identified in the *Incident*  
2 *Response Pocket Guide (IRPG) (PMS No. 461/NFES No.1077)*. The guide  
3 contains a specific “Risk Management Process” and “Last Resort Survival  
4 Checklist”.

5  
6 An *IRPG* will be issued to every fireline supervisor.

#### 8 **Qualification and Certification Process**

9 Each unit with fire management responsibilities will establish an Incident  
10 Qualification Card qualification and certification process. In areas cooperating  
11 with other federal, state, or local agencies, an interagency qualification and  
12 certification committee should include representatives from each unit. These  
13 qualification and certification committees provide management oversight and  
14 review of the wildland and prescribed fire positions under their jurisdiction. The  
15 committee also:

- 16 • Ensures that qualifications generated by IQCS or other agency systems for  
17 employees are valid by reviewing the training and experience of each  
18 employee.
- 19 • Determines whether each employee possesses the personal characteristics  
20 necessary to perform the wildland and prescribed fire positions in a safe and  
21 efficient manner.
- 22 • Makes recommendations to the appropriate agency administrator or  
23 designee who is responsible for final certification signature.
- 24 • Develops interagency training needs and sponsors courses that can be  
25 offered locally.
- 26 • Ensures training nominees meet minimum requirements for attending  
27 courses.

28

#### 29 **Non-NWCG Agency Personnel Qualifications**

30 Personnel from non-NWCG agencies meeting *NWCG 310-1* prerequisites, can  
31 participate in and receive certificates for successful completion of agency taught  
32 courses. Agency employees can complete the Task Blocks, Evaluation Record  
33 and Verification/ Certification sections of a cooperating organizations employee  
34 Position Task Book. Agency employees will not initiate or complete the  
35 Agency Certification sections of Position Task Book for non-agency employees.

36

37 Personnel from agencies that do not subscribe to the NWCG qualification  
38 standards may be used on agency managed fires. Agency fire managers must  
39 ensure these individuals are only assigned to duties commensurate with their  
40 competencies agency qualifications and equipment capabilities.

41

#### 42 **Non-NWCG Agency Personnel Use on Prescribed Fire**

43 For prescribed fires evaluated to have low complexity, the agency and its local  
44 cooperators will jointly agree on qualification requirements. An agency can also  
45 establish its own qualifications for higher complexity prescribed fires where the  
46 resources of other agencies are not utilized. For prescribed fires which are of

1 moderate complexity or higher and on which resources of more than one agency  
2 are utilized, the minimum qualifications established in *NWCG 310-1 Wildland*  
3 *Fire System Qualifications Guide* are required. This guide may be found at:  
4 <http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/docs/docs.htm>

5

## 6 **Physical Fitness**

7

### 8 **Physical Fitness and Conditioning**

9 Agency administrators are responsible for ensuring the overall physical fitness  
10 of firefighters. Employees serving in wildland fire positions that require a  
11 fitness rating of arduous as a condition of employment are authorized one hour  
12 of duty time each work day for physical fitness conditioning. Employees  
13 serving in positions that require a fitness rating of moderate or light may be  
14 authorized up to three hours per week.

15

16 Fitness conditioning periods may be identified and structured to include aerobic  
17 and muscular exercises. Team sports are not authorized for fitness conditioning.  
18 Chapters 7, 8, and 9 of *Fitness and Work Capacity, 2nd ed. (1997)* and the  
19 FireFit Program (<http://www.nifc.gov/FireFit/index.htm>) provide excellent  
20 guidance concerning training specifically for the pack test, aerobic fitness  
21 programs, and muscular fitness training.

- 22 • **FS** - Forest Service direction is found in FSH 5109.17. NFFE Partnership  
23 bargaining unit employees may only be required to successfully complete  
24 the WCT once per year.
- 25 • **FWS** - See the *Fire Management Handbook* for specific direction.
- 26 • **NPS** - For health and fitness purposes, those who are fire-qualified at less  
27 than the Arduous fitness level are not required to meet the mandatory  
28 fitness program requirements of DO-57 for wildland fire management.  
29 They are strongly encouraged to participate in the voluntary fitness  
30 program, and must still meet physical fitness/work capacity requirements as  
31 outlined in *Wildland Fire Qualifications System Guide (310-1)* for positions  
32 with Moderate and Light fitness requirements.

33

### 34 **Medical Examinations**

35 Agency administrators and supervisors are responsible for the occupational  
36 health and safety of their employees performing wildland fire activities, and may  
37 require employees to take a medical examination at any time.

38

39 Established medical qualification programs, as stated in 5 CFR 339, provide  
40 consistent medical standards in order to safeguard the health of employees  
41 whose work may subject them or others to significant health and safety risks due  
42 to occupational or environmental exposure or demand.

43

44 Information on any medical records is considered confidential and must be kept  
45 in the employee's medical file.

46

1 **Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards**  
2 **Program (IMSP)**

3 The Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards  
4 has been fully implemented by the DOI agencies and continues to be  
5 implemented throughout the FS. Those units who have not yet implemented the  
6 new standards must continue to comply with the current agency standards as  
7 stated under Agency Specific Medical Examinations section below until  
8 implementation of the new standards is accomplished. Additional information  
9 regarding the IMSP can be obtained at [http://www.nifc.gov/medical\\_standards/](http://www.nifc.gov/medical_standards/).

10

11 All permanent, career-seasonal, temporary, Student Career Experience Program  
12 (SCEP) employees, and AD/EFF who participate in wildland fire activities  
13 requiring a fitness level of arduous must participate in the IMSP at the  
14 appropriate level (see Medical Examination Requirements appendix N) and  
15 must be medically cleared prior to attempting the WCT.

16

17 Under the IMSP the Health Screen Questionnaire (HSQ) will only be required  
18 for arduous duty AD/EFF hires less than 45 years of age. If the AD/EFF  
19 answers “yes” to a HSQ question and is determined to be “agency mission  
20 critical” (e.g. single resource boss) an annual exam may be requested through  
21 the medical standards program. The HSQ is not required prior to taking the  
22 WCT at the arduous level for all other employment categories (e.g. permanent,  
23 seasonal/temporary, term).

24

25 Employees or applicants including AD/EFF, who fail to meet the Federal  
26 Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards as a  
27 permanent, seasonal/temporary, or term employee may not perform as an  
28 AD/EFF for arduous duty positions.

29

30 If for any reason, a change in a firefighter’s medical status emerges  
31 between yearly exams, and that change prevents the firefighter from meeting  
32 any of the *Wildland Firefighter Medical Standards*, then the firefighter and  
33 his/her supervisor are required to report this change to the IMSP through the  
34 customer service representatives at [wlfcsr@blm.gov](mailto:wlfcsr@blm.gov) or call 888-286-2521.  
35 Upon receipt of the information, a determination regarding the firefighter’s  
36 status will be made e.g. pending or cleared.

37

38 **Agency Specific Medical Examinations**

39 This section applies only to those units who have not yet implemented the MSP  
40 for arduous duty and for all employees and AD/EFF who participate in wildland  
41 fire activities requiring a fitness level of moderate or light.

42

43 The Health Screen Questionnaire (HSQ) will be utilized as a means to identify  
44 individuals who may be at risk in taking the Work Capacity Test (WCT) and  
45 recommend a medical examination prior to taking the WCT.

46

1 If any “Yes” answer is indicated on the HSQ, a medical examination is required  
2 prior to the employee taking the WCT. If there is a known pre-existing medical  
3 condition that is already being monitored under medical care (e.g., high blood  
4 pressure), a medical clearance statement will be provided by the physician in  
5 lieu of a medical examination prior to taking WCT.

6  
7 Medical examinations will be performed utilizing the U.S. Civil Service  
8 Commission Certificate of Medical Examination Form, SF-78. Stress EKGs are  
9 not required as part of the medical examination and will only be approved if  
10 recommended and administered by the medical examining physician. Cost for  
11 exams will be borne by the home unit. If medical findings during exam require  
12 further evaluation, then the cost of any further evaluation or treatment is borne  
13 by the employee/applicant.

14  
15 The examining physician will submit the completed SF-78 (and applicable  
16 supplements) to the employee’s servicing human resources office, where it will  
17 be reviewed and retained in the employee’s medical file.

- 18 • *NPS - The law enforcement medical exam for NPS rangers, who are*  
19 *collateral duty wildland firefighters, will suffice for MSP clearance.*

#### 21 **Health Screen Questionnaire (HSQ)**

22 Title 5 CFR Part 339 - Medical Qualification Determinations, which provides a  
23 determination of an individual’s fitness-for-duty, authorizes solicitation of this  
24 information.

25  
26 The approved OMB Health Screen Questionnaire (HSQ) may be found at:  
27 <http://www.fs.fed.us/fire/safety/wct/2006/5100-31.pdf>.

28  
29 The information on the HSQ is considered confidential and once reviewed by  
30 the test administrator to determine if the WCT can be administered, it must be  
31 kept in the employee’s medical file (EMF). This file may only be viewed by  
32 Human Resource Management (HRM) or Safety personnel.

- 33 • *FS - See Work Capacity Test Implementation Guide, see website:*  
34 *<http://www.fs.fed.us/fire/>.*

#### 36 **Work Capacity Test (WCT) Administration**

37 The Work Capacity Test (WCT) is the official method of assessing wildland  
38 firefighter fitness levels. General guidelines can be found in the “*Work*  
39 *Capacity Tests for Wildland Firefighters, Test Administrator’s Guide*” PMS  
40 307, NFES 1109.

41  
42 WCT Administrators must ensure that WCT participants have been medically  
43 cleared, either through Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards or  
44 agency specific medical examination.

45

1 WCTs are administered annually to all employees, including AD/EFF who will  
2 be serving in wildland fire positions that require a fitness level. The currency for  
3 the WCT is 12 months.

4  
5 The WCT Record (see appendix M) captures information that is covered under  
6 the Privacy Act and should be maintained in accordance with agency Freedom  
7 of Information Act (FOIA) guidelines.

8  
9 Administration of the WCT of non-federal firefighters is prohibited for liability  
10 reasons. Potential emergency firefighters who would be hired under Emergency  
11 Hire authority by the agency must be in AD pay status or sign an agency  
12 specific volunteer services agreement prior to taking the WCT.

13  
14 A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) shall be developed and approved for each field  
15 unit prior to administering the WCT. See the sample JHA found in appendix U.  
16 Administer the test using the JHA/RA as a briefing guide.

17 • **BLM** - *A risk assessment shall be developed and approved for each field*  
18 *unit prior to administering the WCT. An RA for the WCT can be found at:*  
19 *[http://web.blm.gov/internal/wo-700/wo740/tools/RAWorksheets/](http://web.blm.gov/internal/wo-700/wo740/tools/RAWorksheets/RAWorksheet_Library.html)*  
20 *RAWorksheet\_Library.html*

21  
22 Field units need to prepare a medical response plan (such as ICS-206 form) and  
23 evaluate options for immediate medical care and transport and identify closest  
24 emergency medical services. A minimum of a qualified EMT must be on site  
25 during WCT administration. Based upon your specific evaluation a higher level  
26 of emergency medical qualifications on scene may be warranted e.g. Paramedic.

27  
28 Document using the WCT Record (see appendix M). This document must be  
29 retained until the next testing. Units may also be requested to provide data from  
30 these records to assist in the evaluation of the WCT process.

31  
32 Personnel taking the WCT will only complete the level of testing (Pack, Field,  
33 Walk) required by the highest fitness level identified for a position on their  
34 Incident Qualification Card. To further clarify, employees shall not take the  
35 WCT unless they have an Incident Qualification Card qualification that requires  
36 it, and only at the fitness level required by that position as identified in the  
37 NWCG 310-1 or agency specific guidance or policy.

38  
39 Test results must also be entered in the IQCS annually to update the fitness level  
40 and date that will appear on the Incident Qualification Card. Physical fitness  
41 dates entered in IQCS will reflect the date the employee passed the fitness test.

#### 42 43 **WCT Retesting**

44 Those who do not pass the WCT will be provided another opportunity to retest.  
45 Employees will have to wait at least 48 hours before retaking the WCT. If an  
46 employee sustains an injury (verified by a licensed medical provider) during a

1 test, the test will not count as an attempt. Once an injured employee has been  
 2 released for full duty, the employee will be given time to prepare for the test (not  
 3 to exceed 4 weeks). The numbers of retesting opportunities that will be allowed  
 4 include:

- 5 • Three opportunities for permanent employees required to pass a test for  
 6 duties in the fire program.
- 7 • One opportunity for temporary employees required to pass a test (a second  
 8 chance maybe provided at the discretion of fire management).
- 9 • *FS - The Forest Service also uses the WCT as the official method of*  
 10 *assessing wildland firefighter fitness levels. The specific direction,*  
 11 *Implementation Guide, Health Screen Questionnaire, and required*  
 12 *processes can be found at the following web site: <http://www.fs.fed.us/fire/>.*

13

#### 14 **WCT Categories**

15 The *NWCG Wildland Fire Qualification System Guide, 310-1* identifies fitness  
 16 levels for specific positions. There are three fitness levels - Arduous, Moderate,  
 17 and Light - which require an individual to demonstrate their ability to perform  
 18 the fitness requirements of the position. Positions in the “no fitness level  
 19 required” category are normally performed in a controlled environment, such as  
 20 an incident base.

- 21 • *BLM/FWS - Law Enforcement physical fitness standard is accepted as*  
 22 *equivalent to a “light” WCT work category.*

23

24

#### Work Capacity Test Categories

| WCT Category               | Distance | Weight | Time    |
|----------------------------|----------|--------|---------|
| <b>Arduous Pack Test</b>   | 3 miles  | 45 lb  | 45 min. |
| <b>Moderate Field Test</b> | 2 miles  | 25 lb  | 30 min  |
| <b>Light Walk Test</b>     | 1 mile   | None   | 16 min  |

- 25 • **Arduous** - Duties involve field work requiring physical performance with  
 26 above average endurance and superior conditioning. These duties may  
 27 include an occasional demand for extraordinarily strenuous activities in  
 28 emergencies under adverse environmental conditions and over extended  
 29 periods of time. Requirements include running, walking, climbing, jumping,  
 30 twisting, bending, and lifting more than 50 pounds; the pace of the work  
 31 typically is set by the emergency conditions.
- 32 • **Moderate** - Duties involve field work requiring complete control of all  
 33 physical faculties and may include considerable walking over irregular  
 34 ground, standing for long periods of time, lifting 25 to 50 pounds, climbing,  
 35 bending, stooping, twisting, and reaching. Occasional demands may be  
 36 required for moderately strenuous activities in emergencies over long  
 37 periods of time. Individuals usually set their own work pace.
- 38 • **Light** - Duties mainly involve office type work with occasional field  
 39 activity characterized by light physical exertion requiring basic good health.  
 40 Activities may include climbing stairs, standing, operating a vehicle, and

1 long hours of work, as well as some bending, stooping, or light lifting.  
2 Individuals can usually govern the extent and pace of their physical activity.  
3

#### 4 **Minimum Age Requirements for Hazardous Duty Assignments on Federal** 5 **Incidents**

6 Persons under 18 years old will not perform hazardous duties during wildland  
7 fire management operations on federal jurisdictions.  
8

#### 9 **Engine Modules**

10 Staffing levels and specific requirements for engine personnel may be found in  
11 Chapter 14, Fire Fighting Equipment.  
12

#### 13 **Helicopter Modules**

14 Staffing levels and specific requirements for helicopter personnel may be found  
15 in Chapter 16, Aviation.  
16

#### 17 **Smokejumpers (SMKJ)**

18 Smokejumpers provide professional and effective fire suppression, fuels  
19 reduction, and fire management services to help land managers meet objectives.  
20

#### 21 **SMKJ Policy**

22 Smokejumper operations are guided by direction in the *Interagency*  
23 *Smokejumper Operations Guide (ISMOG)*.  
24

25 Each base will comply with smokejumper operations standards. The arduous  
26 duties, specialized assignments, and operations in a variety of geographic areas  
27 require smokejumpers to have uniform training, equipment, communications,  
28 organization, and operating procedures.  
29

#### 30 **SMKJ Smokejumper Organization**

31 The operational unit for smokejumpers is “one load.” A load is typically 8-20  
32 smokejumpers and varies as per aircraft type.  
33

#### 34 **SMKJ Coordination & Dispatch**

35 Smokejumpers are a national resource and are ordered according to geographic  
36 area or national mobilization guides.  
37

#### 38 **SMKJ Communications**

39 All smokejumpers carry programmable radios and are proficient in their use and  
40 programming procedures.  
41

#### 42 **SMKJ Transportation**

43 Smokejumper retrieval is accomplished by coordinating with the requesting  
44 dispatch center. More detailed information can be found in the guides mentioned  
45 above.  
46

1 **SMKJ Safety**

2 All aviation and parachute operations will be accomplished in accordance with  
3 standard operating procedures and regulations.

4 **SMKJ Training**

5 To ensure proficiency and safety, smokejumpers complete annual training that  
6 covers aspects of aviation, parachuting, fire suppression tactics, administrative  
7 procedures, and safety, related to the smokejumper mission and fire operations.

8 The training program for first-year smokejumpers is four weeks long.

9 Candidates are evaluated to determine:

- 10 • Level of physical fitness
- 11 • Ability to learn and perform smokejumper skills
- 12 • Ability to work as a team member
- 13 • Attitude
- 14 • Ability to think clearly and remain productive in a stressful environment

15

16 **SMKJ Qualifications**

| Smokejumper Position | Target ICS Qualification              |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Department Managers  | T2 & T1 Command & General Staff, FUMA |
| Spotter              | ICT3, DIVS ATGS, RXB2, SOFR           |
| Lead Smokejumper     | STLD, TFLD, FOBS                      |
| Smokejumper          | ICT4, CRWB, FIRB                      |
| Rookie Smokejumper   | ICT5, FFT1, FEMO                      |

17

18 **SMKJ Physical Fitness Standards**

19 The national minimum standards for smokejumpers are:

- 20 • 1.5 mile run in 11:00 minutes or less
- 21 • 45 sit-ups
- 22 • 25 pushups
- 23 • 7 pull-ups
- 24 • 110 lb. packout over 3 miles/level terrain/90 minutes
- 25 • Successful completion of the WCT at the arduous level.

26

27 **Interagency Hotshot Crews (IHC)**

28 Interagency Hotshot Crews provide an organized, mobile, and skilled hand crew  
29 for all phases of wildfire suppression.

30

31 **IHC Policy**

32 IHC standards provide consistent planning, funding, organization, and  
33 management of the agency IHCs. The sponsoring unit will ensure compliance  
34 with the established standards. The arduous duties, specialized assignments, and  
35 operations in a variety of geographic areas required of IHCs dictate that training,

1 equipment, communications, transportation, organization, and operating  
2 procedures are consistent for all agency IHCs.

3

4 As per agency policy all IHCs will be managed under the *Standards for*  
5 *Interagency Hotshot Crew Operations (SIHCO)*.

6 • **BLM/NPS - BLM Preparedness Review Checklist #12 (Hotshot Crew)**  
7 *supersedes the checklist found in the SIHCO.*

8

### 9 **IHC Certification**

10 Annual certification of IHCs is required prior to being made available for  
11 assignment as an IHC. For certification the crew superintendent will:

- 12 • Complete an appendix C from the *Standards for Interagency Hotshot Crew*  
13 *Operations* with their local FMO and local agency administrator.
  - 14 ➤ The extent of the preparedness review required every 12 months will be  
15 at the discretion of the Fire Management Officer, and crew  
16 superintendent.
- 17 • Send the completed appendix C to the local GACC.

18

### 19 **IHC Organization**

20 Individual crew structure will be based on local needs using the following  
21 standard positions: Superintendent, Assistant Superintendent, Squad Leader,  
22 Skilled Firefighter, and Crewmember.

23

### 24 **IHC Availability Periods**

25 The Crew Superintendent is responsible to inform local supervisor and the local  
26 GACC of any required changes in the crew's typing. IHCs will be available to  
27 meet or exceed availability periods specified in *SIHCO 2001 (Revised 2008)*.

- 28 • **BLM - IHC crewmembers will receive 40 hours of basic or refresher**  
29 *training before their first fire assignment in a fire season. Refresher*  
30 *training will include, but is not limited to, crew safety, risk management,*  
31 *firefighter safety, fire behavior, communications, and organization. The*  
32 *final responsibility for crew availability will rest with the Superintendent's*  
33 *certification to local unit management that all training is complete. The*  
34 *minimum tour of availability excluding required training periods for BLM*  
35 *IHCs will be 130 calendar days for crews in the lower 48 states and 90*  
36 *calendar days for crews in Alaska.*
- 37 • **NPS/FS - IHCs follow the SIHCO, including minimum tours. In some**  
38 *regions, tours may exceed the minimum based on preparedness and fuels*  
39 *funding levels, or non-fire funding for these resources.*

40

### 41 **IHC Communications**

42 IHCs will provide a minimum of five programmable multi-channel radios per  
43 crew as stated in the *SIHCO*.

44

45

46

**1 IHC Transportation**

2 Crews will be provided adequate transportation. The number of vehicles used to  
3 transport a crew should not exceed five. All vehicles must adhere to the  
4 certified maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) limitations.

**6 Other Hand Crews****8 Policy**

9 All crews must meet minimum crew standards as defined in appendix T as well  
10 as any additional agency, state, or contractual requirements. Typing will be  
11 identified at the local level with notification made to the local GACC.

**13 Crew Types****14 • Agency Crews**

15 Agency hand crews consist of qualified agency personnel and are organized  
16 on a local basis. These crews are designated as Type 2 or Type 2 IA.

**17 • State Crews**

18 State crews are organized under the auspices of individual states. These  
19 crews may be designated as Type 1, Type 2, or Type 2 IA. These crews  
20 include organized state inmate crews.

**21 • Emergency Firefighter Crews (EFF)**

22 These crews are usually Type 2 crews consisting of agency sponsored on  
23 call personnel who meet the requirements for Type 2 IA or Type 2 as  
24 defined in appendix T.

**25 • Contract Crews**

26 These organized crews consist of personnel trained, equipped, and certified  
27 by a private contractor and must meet the contractual specifications as  
28 stated in their state or national crew contracts.

29 • **FS** - *The FS endorses the National Minimum Standards for crews and  
30 applies FSH 5109.17 for training requirements.*

**32 Fire Use Modules**

33 Information on fire use modules can be found at:

34 <http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/pubs317/PMS-317.pdf>.

35 • **NPS** - *The National Park Service has Fire Use Modules. The primary  
36 mission and priority of the modules is to provide skilled and mobile  
37 personnel to assist with Wildland Fire Use (WFU) in the areas of planning,  
38 fire behavior monitoring, ignition, and holding. Secondary priorities follow  
39 in the order below:*

- 40 ➤ Support burn unit preparation.
- 41 ➤ Assist with fire effect plot work.
- 42 ➤ Support mechanical hazardous fuel reduction projects.

43 • **NPS** - *As an interagency resource, the modules are available nationally  
44 throughout the fire season. Each module is comprised of a module leader,  
45 assistant leader and three to eight module members. See the Fire Use*

1        *Module Operation Guide for specifics. Modules are mobilized and*  
2        *demobilized through established ordering channels through the GACCs.*

3

#### 4        **Agency Certified Positions**

5        As a supplement to the qualifications system, certain agencies have identified  
6        the additional positions of Prescribed Fire Burn Boss 3 (RXB3) - see Chapter  
7        17; Engine Operator (ENOP) - see Chapter 2; and Chainsaw Operators and  
8        Fallers listed below.

9

#### 10       **Chainsaw Operators and Fallers**

11       The agencies have established the following minimum qualification and  
12       certification process for Chainsaw Operators (Incident Qualification Card  
13       certified as Faller A):

- 14       • Agency employees who are chainsaw operators and fallers must meet the  
15       standards at the arduous fitness level.
- 16       • Successful completion of S-212, including the field exercise, or those  
17       portions of S-212 appropriate for Faller A duties.
- 18       • Agency administrator (or delegate) certification of qualifications after  
19       verification that training is successfully completed.
- 20       • Documentation must be maintained for individuals.
- 21       • The individual tasks required for completion of the “A” Task Book and the  
22       final evaluation for the “A” level saw operators must be verified or signed  
23       by a qualified “B or C” level saw operator.
- 24       • The individual tasks required for completion of the “B” Task Book must be  
25       evaluated by a qualified “B” or “C” level operator. The Final Evaluator  
26       Verification for “B” level operators must be signed by a “C” level saw  
27       operator.
- 28       • The individual tasks required for completion of the “C” Task Book must be  
29       evaluated by a qualified “C” level operator. The Final Evaluator  
30       Verification for “C” level operators must be signed by a state approved “C”  
31       level certifier.
- 32       • Each of the states/regions will certify and maintain a list of their current “C”  
33       class saw operators who they approve to be “C” class certifiers.
- 34       • The certification of “C” class certifiers will remain the responsibility of the  
35       agency administrator or delegate.
- 36       • All fire related (Incident Qualification Carded) saw operation qualifications  
37       are maintained through the IQCS system and will have a currency of five  
38       years.
- 39       • **BLM/NPS** - Position task book found at:  
40       *<http://www.fire.blm.gov/training/blmtrng/PDFs/Faller/PTBFallerABC.pdf>*
- 41       • **FWS** - See the Fire Management Handbook for additional direction.  
42       Information regarding FWS required annual chainsaw refresher can be  
43       found at: *<https://fwi.fws.gov/nclogon.html>*.
- 44       • **FS** - FS direction can be found in FSH 5109.17 and FSH 6709.11.
- 45       • **NPS** - Exceptions to the above policy are:

- 1 ➤ The individual tasks required for completion of the “B” Task Book and
- 2 the final evaluation for the Class “B” saw operations must be verified
- 3 by a qualified Class “B” or “C” saw operator.
- 4 ➤ The individual tasks required for completion of the “C” Task Book and
- 5 the final evaluation for the Class “C” saw operators must be verified by
- 6 a region approved Class “C” Final Evaluator.
- 7 ➤ Each of the regions will certify and maintain a list of current, qualified
- 8 Class “B” and “C” saw operators, approved as Class “B” or “C” Final
- 9 Evaluators.
- 10 ➤ The certification of “C” class evaluators will remain the responsibility
- 11 of the regional agency administrator or delegate.

## Chapter 14 Firefighting Equipment

### 4 Introduction

5 The agency wildland fire program equipment resources include engines, dozers,  
6 water tenders, and other motorized equipment for fire operations.

### 8 Policy

9 Each state/region will comply with established standards for training,  
10 equipment, communications, organization, and operating procedures required to  
11 effectively perform arduous duties in multi-agency environments and various  
12 geographic areas.

14 Approved foam concentrate may be used to improve the efficiency of water,  
15 except near waterways where accidental spillage or over spray of the chemical  
16 could be harmful to the aquatic ecosystem, or other identified resource concerns.

### 18 Driving Standard

19 Refer to driving standards in Chapter 07.

### 21 Firefighting Engines

#### 23 Operational Procedures

24 All engines will be equipped, operated, and maintained within guidelines  
25 established by the Department of Transportation (DOT), regional/state/local  
26 operating plans, and procedures outlined in *BLM Manual H-9216, Fire  
27 Equipment and Supply Management*, or agency equivalent. All personnel  
28 assigned to agency fire engines will meet all gear weight, cube, and manifest  
29 requirements specified in the *National Mobilization Guide*.

#### 31 Fire Engine Staffing

32 An ENGB will be with every engine, and the minimum staffing is two  
33 individuals for Type 6 and Type 7 engines.

35 For Type 3, 4, and 5 engines, minimum staffing is three individuals, including  
36 an Engine Boss.

- 37 ● **BLM - Fire Engine Staffing**
  - 38 ➤ For BLM engine staffing requirements see Chapter 2.
- 39 ● **FWS - Fire Engine Staffing**
  - 40 ➤ Minimum staffing for Type 4, 5, 6 and 7 engines (on Refuge lands) is  
41 one ENOP and one FFT2.
- 42 ● **NPS - Fire Engine Staffing**
  - 43 ➤ For NPS engine staffing requirements see Chapter 3.
- 44 ● **FS - A Single Resource Boss may supervise a type 6 or 7 engine.**

**1 Engine Typing**

2 Engine Typing and respective standards are identified in the *NWCG Fireline Handbook, 410-1*.

4

**5 Engine Water Reserve**

6 Engine Operators will maintain at least 10 percent of the pumpable capacity of  
7 the water tank for emergency engine protection and drafting.

8

**9 Chocks**

10 At least one chock will be carried on each engine and will be properly utilized  
11 whenever the engine is parked or left unattended. This includes engine  
12 operation in a stationary mode without a driver "in place."

13

**14 Fire Extinguisher**

15 All engines will have at least one 5 lb. ABC-rated (minimum) fire extinguisher,  
16 either in full view or in a clearly marked compartment.

17

**18 Nonskid Surfaces**

19 All surfaces will comply with National Fire Protection Association (*NFPA*)  
20 *1906 Standards for Wildland Fire Apparatus (6.4.3.)* guidelines.

21

**22 First Aid Kit**

23 Each engine shall carry, in a clearly marked compartment, a fully equipped 10-  
24 person first aid kit.

25

**26 Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)**

27 Each engine will have an annually certified weight slip in the vehicle at all  
28 times. Operators of engines and water tenders must ensure that the maximum  
29 certified GVW is never exceeded, including gear, personnel and fuel. If the  
30 proper number of personnel are not available during the weighing. The NFPA  
31 1906 standard of 250 pounds for each person and their personal gear may be  
32 used to calculate the loaded weight.

- 33 • **FS** - Supervisors must ensure that the maximum allowable weight of the  
34 vehicle is not exceeded. For commercially designed highway vehicles used  
35 in off-highway applications, the Cargo Load (CL) must not exceed 90% of  
36 the difference between the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the  
37 vehicle's Curb Weight (CW). In numerical form:  $Max\ CL = .90 (GVWR -$   
38  $CW) - DP$  The curb weight (CW) is defined as the actual weight of a  
39 vehicle including all permanently attached items and a full tank of fuel. It  
40 does not include the cargo (water, tools, supplies, gear, etc), the driver, or  
41 passengers. DP is the driver and passengers riding in the vehicle. GVWR  
42 is the maximum weight at which the vehicle is certified to operate. The  
43 maximum allowable vehicle operating weight is therefore the curb weight  
44 plus the allowable cargo load. The Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR)  
45 shall not be exceeded under any circumstances.

1 **Speed Limits**

2 Posted speed limits will not be exceeded.

3

4 **Lighting**

5 All new orders for fire engine apparatus will include an overhead lighting  
6 package in accordance with agency standards. Lighting packages will meet  
7 NFPA 1906 standards. Engines currently in service may be equipped with  
8 overhead lighting packages. Lighting packages containing blue lights are not  
9 allowed. Blue lights have been reserved for law enforcement and must not be  
10 used on fire vehicles. A red, white, and amber combination is the accepted color  
11 scheme for fire.

12

13 **Emergency Light Use**

14 Headlights and taillights will be illuminated at all times while the vehicle is in  
15 motion. Emergency lighting will be used only during on site wildland fire  
16 operations or to mitigate serious safety hazards. Overhead lighting and other  
17 emergency lighting must meet state code requirements, and will be illuminated  
18 whenever the visibility is reduced to less than 300 feet. Blue lights are not  
19 acceptable for wildland fire operations.

- 20 • *BLM - Emergency lighting may be used during a response to an incident or*  
21 *to mitigate serious safety hazards. If emergency lighting is to be used it*  
22 *must be approved by State Director and meet all state and local emergency*  
23 *services training and certification requirements. Overhead lighting and*  
24 *other emergency lighting must meet state code requirements.*  
25 • *FS - See FSM 5120 and 5135 for red lights and siren policy.*

26

27 **Light Use Visibility**

28 Headlights and taillights shall remain illuminated at all times while the vehicle is  
29 in operation. Overhead lighting (or other appropriate emergency lights) shall be  
30 illuminated whenever visibility is reduced to less than 300 feet.

31

32 **Fuel Use, Storage and Transportation**

33 Guidance and direction for the use, storage, and transportation of fuel can be  
34 found in the interagency interim policy *Interagency Transportation Guide for*  
35 *Gasoline, Mixed Gas, Drip Torch Fuel, and Diesel* at:  
36 <http://www.fs.fed.us/t-d/fueltran/> (Use t-d as user and password logins)

37

38 **Fire Engine Maintenance Procedure and Record**

39 Apparatus safety and operational inspections will be accomplished either on a  
40 post-fire or daily basis. Offices are required to document these inspections.  
41 Periodic maintenance (as required by the manufacturer) shall be performed at  
42 the intervals recommended and properly documented. All annual inspections  
43 will include a pump gallons per minute (GPM) test to ensure the pump/plumbing  
44 system is operating at desired specifications.

45

**1 Engine Inventories**

2 An inventory of supplies and equipment carried on each vehicle is required to  
3 maintain accountability and to obtain replacement items lost or damaged on  
4 incidents. The standard inventory for engines is found in Appendix R

**6 Water Tenders****8 Water Tender Staffing Standards****10 Water Tender Non-Tactical**

- 11 • **Qualifications:** CDL (tank endorsement).
- 12 • **Staffing:** A water tender (Support) may be staffed with a crew of one  
13 driver/operator when it is used in a support role as a fire engine refill unit or  
14 for dust abatement. These operators do not have to pass the Work Capacity  
15 Test (WCT) but are required to take annual refresher training.

**17 Water Tender Tactical**

18 Tactical use is defined as “direct fire suppression missions such as pumping  
19 hoselays, live reel use, running attack, and use of spray bars and monitors to  
20 suppress fires.”

- 21 • **Qualifications:** ENOP, CDL (tank endorsement)
- 22 • **Staffing:** Tactical water tenders will carry a minimum crew of two:
  - 23 ➤ One ENOP
  - 24 ➤ One Engine Module Member

**26 Dozers/Tractor Plows****28 Dozer/Tractor Plow Training and Qualifications**

29 Agency personnel assigned as dozer/tractor plow operators will meet the  
30 training standards for a Firefighter 2 (FFT2). This includes all safety and annual  
31 refresher training. While on fire assignments, all operators and support crew  
32 will meet PPE requirements including the use of aramid fiber clothing, hard  
33 hats, fire shelters, boots, etc.

**35 Dozer/Tractor Plow Physical Fitness Standards**

- 36 • **BLM** - All employee dozer/tractor plow operators will meet the WCT  
37 requirements at the Moderate level before accepting fire assignments.
- 38 • **FWS** - See the Fire Management Handbook
- 39 • **FS** - FS dozer operators refer to 5134.32.

**41 Dozer/Tractor Plow Operational Procedures**

- 42 • Agency owned and operated dozer/tractor plows will be equipped with  
43 programmable two-way radios, configured to allow the operator to monitor  
44 radio traffic.

- 1 ● Agency dozer/tractor plows with non-red carded operators and all contract  
2 dozer/tractor plows will have agency supplied supervision when assigned to  
3 any suppression operations.
- 4 ● Contract or offer-for-hire dozers must also be provided with radio  
5 communications, either through a qualified dozer/tractor plow boss or an  
6 agency-supplied radio. Contract dozer/tractor plows will meet the  
7 specifications identified in their agreement/contract.
- 8 ● Operators of dozer/tractor plows and transport equipment will meet DOT  
9 certifications and requirements regarding the use and movement of heavy  
10 equipment, including driving limitations, CDL requirements, and pilot car  
11 use.

12

**13 All Terrain Vehicles (ATV)/Utility-Terrain Vehicles (UTV)**

14 The operation of ATV/UTV can be high risk and their use needs to be evaluated  
15 to determine if it is essential to accomplish the mission and not as a matter of  
16 convenience.

17

18 Because of the high risk nature, agencies have developed specific operational  
19 policy (refer to current agency policy). Common policy requirements for  
20 wildland fire operations are highlighted below:

- 21 ● Specific authorization for ATV/UTV use is required.
- 22 ● All personnel authorized to operate an ATV/UTV must first complete  
23 agency specific or manufacturers training in safe operating procedures and  
24 appropriate PPE.
- 25 ● Re-evaluation/Re-certification - Operators shall be re-evaluated every three  
26 years. Infrequent users (less than 16 hours of riding a year) shall have a  
27 check ride prior to scheduled use of an ATV/UTV.

28

**29 Required PPE includes:**

- 30 ● ATV Helmet - Helmets meeting DOT, ANSI-90, or SNELL M-95 are  
31 required.
- 32 ● Helmets worn by wildland firefighters on fire line duty must be lined by  
33 Nomex©/Aramid type fire-resistant material.
- 34 ● Use of half "shorty" helmets require a JHA/RA for fireline use and must  
35 include justification for its use. Refer to MTDC Tech Tip publication, A  
36 Helmet for ATV Operators with Fireline Duties (0651-2350-MTDC).
  - 37 ➤ *NPS - Helmets worn by wildland firefighters on fire line duty must be*  
38 *lined by Nomex©/Aramid type fire-resistant material. Approved flight*  
39 *helmets such as SPH-4, SPH-5, or other comparable flight helmets are*  
40 *also authorized until September 30, 2009.*
- 41 ● UTV Head Protection - Helmets meeting DOT, ANSI-90, or SNELL M-95  
42 approved are required unless:

- 1 ➤ Cab/brush cage is permanently installed on the vehicle then a hard hat  
2 meeting NFPA 1977 and ANSI Z 89.1 standards may be worn with  
3 chin straps secured in place under chin.
- 4 ● **BLM** - UTV is equipped with Roll over protection system (ROPS) and is  
5 operated on moderate terrain at moderate speeds then a hard hat meeting  
6 NFPA 1977 and ANSI Z 89.1 standards may be worn with chin straps  
7 secured in place under chin.
- 8 ● **BLM** - Administrative use (low speeds on smooth travel surfaces), e.g.  
9 campgrounds, base camps; UTV operators are not required to wear hard  
10 hats or a helmet.
- 11 ● **NPS** - Approved helmets are required for UTV operations that are rated  
12 moderate (amber) or high (red) using the "ORV Risk Assessment Tool"  
13 included in the NPS Off-Highway Vehicle Policy
- 14 ● eye protection (goggles, face shield, or safety glasses) based upon JHA/RA.  
15 ● leather gloves  
16 ● yellow aramid shirt  
17 ● aramid trousers  
18 ● wildland fire boots
- 19 ● ATV/UTV operator shall carry a personal communication device (e.g. two-  
20 way radio, cellular phone, or satellite phone).
- 21 ● ATV - do not carry passengers on ATVs.  
22 ● UTV - carry no more passengers in a UTV than the number of seats  
23 installed by the manufacturer. The operator and each passenger must have  
24 their own seatbelt and it must be fastened at all times when the vehicle is in  
25 motion.
- 26 ● Loads shall be mounted and secured as to not affect the vehicle's center of  
27 gravity. See agency specific policy for hauling liquid cargo.  
28 ● Load weights shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendations.  
29 ● ATV/UTV loading and transport - see agency specific policy.  
30 ● A JHA/RA must be completed and approved by the supervisor prior to  
31 vehicle operation.
- 32 ● **BLM** - Refer to BLM Manual 1112-1, Chapter 27 Off-Highway Vehicles.  
33 <http://web.blm.gov/internal/wo-700/wo740/policy.html>
- 34 ● **FS** - Refer to Refer to ID 6709.11-2008-2
- 35 ● **FWS** - Refer to Service Manual 243 FW 6 Off Road Utility Vehicle Safety.
- 36 ● **NPS** - Refer to Reference Manual 50B Occupational Health and Safety, draft  
37 Section 6.1 Off-Highway Vehicle Safety  
38 <http://inside.nps.gov/waso/custommenu.cfm?lv=2&prg=46&id=5898>.
- 39

#### 40 **Vehicle Cleaning/Noxious Weed Prevention**

41 To reduce the transport, introduction, and establishment of noxious weeds or  
42 other biological contaminants on the landscape due to fire suppression activities,  
43 fire suppression and support vehicles should be cleaned at a designated area

1 prior to arriving and leaving the incident. Onsite fire equipment should be used  
2 to thoroughly clean the undercarriage, fender wells, tires, radiator, and exterior  
3 of the vehicle. The cleaning area should also be clearly marked to identify the  
4 area for post fire control treatments, as needed.

5

#### 6 **Fire Remote Automated Weather Stations**

7 Fire Remote Automated Weather Stations (FRAWS) are portable weather  
8 stations that pack up into a single container and may be utilized in any location  
9 to monitor local weather conditions. FRAWS are intended for use on or near the  
10 fireline and are rapidly relocated to points desired by Fire Behavior Analyst  
11 (FBAN) for real time weather data.

12

13 National resource FRAWS systems are cached at the National Interagency Fire  
14 Center (NIFC) and may be ordered through standard equipment resource  
15 ordering systems. Maintenance and recalibration of these stations must be  
16 coordinated with the NIFC Remote Sensing/Fire Weather Support Unit  
17 (RSFWSU).

18

#### 19 **Fuel Use, Storage and Transportation**

20 Guidance and direction for the use, storage, and transportation of fuel can be  
21 found in the interagency interim policy "Interagency Fuel Transportation Guide"  
22 at: <http://www.fs.fed.us/t-d/fueltran/>. (Use t-d as user and password logins)

23

#### 24 **Aerial Ignition Devices**

25 Information on types of aerial ignition devices, operational guidelines and  
26 personnel qualifications may be found in the Interagency Aerial Ignition Guide.

27

#### 28 **Ground Ignition Devices**

- 29 • *BLM - Guidance and direction for use and procurement of approved  
30 ground ignition equipment and the transportation and dispensing of drip  
31 torch fuel can be found in the Drip Torch Fuel Transportation and  
32 Dispensing Direction.*
- 33 • *NPS - Agency direction may be found in the 04/04/03 Memorandum Y14  
34 (9560) Aerial and Ground Ignition Equipment.*
- 35 • *FWS - specific information on ignition devices may be found in the January  
36 28, 2003 Memorandum: "Direction for Use and Purchase of Aerial and  
37 Ground Ignition Equipment."*
- 38 • *FS - direction is found in FSH 5109.32a and 6709.11.*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

## Chapter 15 Communications

### Radio Communications

Radio communications provide for the flow of tactical information needed for the command/control of personnel and resources.

### Policy

Agency specific policies for radio communications may be found in:

- *Department of Interior, Department Manual, Radio Communications Handbook (377 DM).*
- *USDA Forest Service Handbook (FSH 6609.14 chapters 10-40 and Forest Service Manual (FSM) 6600 Systems Management Chapter 6640 - Telecommunications.*

### Radio Contracts

For information on contracts, software, and hardware requirements and approved radios, contact the National Radio Communications Division (NRCD) at (208) 387-5830.

### Dispatch Recording Devices

- *BLM - Recording devices will be used by BLM dispatch offices or any interagency office dispatching BLM resources.*

### Radio Frequency Management

- FM frequency assignments for normal operations or initial attack ground operations are made on a permanent basis and are requested through the state office ISO frequency manager to the Washington Office frequency manager.
- The NIFC Communications Duty Officer (CDO) coordinates and assigns incident frequencies at the national level. They will also assign Communications Coordinators (COMC) when necessary to support specific Geographic Areas. See the National Mobilization Guide for additional information.
- Mutual-aid agreements for frequency sharing can be made at the local level.
- A mutual-aid frequency sharing agreement is valid only in the specific locale it originates in. These agreements do not authorize the use of a shared frequency in any other area. NIFC national fire frequencies are not to be used for these agreements.
- Do not use a frequency unless authorized to do so by communications personnel at the local, state, regional or national level.
- Initial attack AM air operations frequencies will be assigned by the NIFC CDO and FM air operations frequencies will be facilitated/assigned by the NIFC CDO. These assignments will be on an interagency basis and coordinated with the GACCs.

- 1 ● On Type 1 or 2 incidents, the Communications Unit Leader (COML) will  
2 request, assign, and report all frequencies used on the incident to the NIFC  
3 CDO/COMC. This would include the request and assignment of aircraft  
4 frequencies. The ICS-205 and ICS-220 are always a part of the Incident  
5 Action Plan (IAP) and distributed at every operational period briefing.
- 6 ● The COML will contact the NIFC CDO, or the COMC if assigned, for  
7 additional FM and AM frequencies. Requests for aviation frequencies will  
8 be placed through established ordering channels through NICC and will be  
9 filled by the NIFC CDO or COMC. COML's will ensure that the host  
10 agency Aviation Dispatcher and the NIFC CDO or COMC has the current  
11 ICS-220 for their incident.
- 12 ● Frequencies for Type 1 and Type 2 incidents are assigned through the  
13 National Interagency Incident Communications Division (NIICD) located at  
14 NIFC. The CDO is responsible for this function.
- 15 ● During severe situations and/or when there are significant numbers of large  
16 incidents additional frequencies can be assigned. These are temporary  
17 assignments, and are requested by the NIFC CDO from the Washington  
18 Office (Spectrum) managers and given by the CDO to the incident. This  
19 applies to frequencies for command, ground tactical, and aviation  
20 operations.
- 21 ● Additional frequencies are provided in the following circumstances:
  - 22 ➤ The NIICD national frequencies are all committed within a specific  
23 geographic area.
  - 24 ➤ The requests continue for frequencies to support new incidents within a  
25 specific complex.
  - 26 ➤ The fire danger rating is extreme and the potential for additional new  
27 incidents is high.

#### 28 **Pre-assigned National Frequencies**

29 National Air Guard - 168.625 MHz - A National Interagency Air Guard  
30 frequency for government aircraft will be used for emergency aviation  
31 communications. Continuous monitoring of this frequency in narrowband mode  
32 is mandatory by agency dispatch centers. Transmitters on this frequency must  
33 be equipped with an encoder on 110.9 Hz. 168.625 is restricted to the following  
34 use:  
35

- 36 ● Air-to-air emergency contact and coordination.
- 37 ● Ground-to-air emergency contact.
- 38 ● Initial call, recall, and re-direction of aircraft when no other contact  
39 frequency is available.

#### 40 **National Flight Following - 168.650 MHz**

41 The National Interagency Air Net frequency is used for flight following of  
42 official aircraft. The intent is not to use this frequency for incident operations.  
43 All dispatch centers/offices will monitor the national flight following frequency  
44

1 at all times. Transmitters on this frequency must be equipped with an encoder  
2 on 110.9. Hz. 168.650 is restricted to the following use:

- 3 • Flight following, dispatch, and/or re-direction of aircraft.
- 4 • Air-to-ground and ground-to-air administrative traffic.
- 5 • Not authorized for ground-to-ground traffic.

6

7 **National Interagency Air Tactics - 166.675 MHz, 167.950 MHz, 169.150**  
8 **MHz, 169.200 MHz, 170.000 MHz**

- 9 • Frequencies used to support air-to-air or ground-to-air communications on  
10 incidents west of the 95th meridian. These frequencies shall be used for air-  
11 to-air and ground-to-air communications only.
  - 12 ➤ Exception: Pacific Southwest Geographic Area: 166.675 MHz, 169.150  
13 MHz, and 169.200 MHz will be used for air-to-air only; 170.000 MHz  
14 will be used for ground-to-air only.
- 15 • Interagency geographic area coordination centers assign these frequencies.  
16 Assignment must be coordinated through the NIFC CDO.
- 17 • Transmitter power output of radios installed in aircraft operating on these  
18 frequencies shall be limited to 10 watts.

19

20 Base stations and repeaters are prohibited on these frequencies.

21

22 **National Interagency Airtanker Initial Call - 123.975 MHz**

23 The national interagency frequency assigned to all airtanker bases for their  
24 exclusive use. No other use outside of airtanker bases is authorized.

25

26 **National Government All-Call Frequencies - 163.100 MHz and 168.350**  
27 **MHz**

28 For use anywhere, anytime. They are good choices as travel frequencies for  
29 strike teams moving between assignments. They are available for ground  
30 tactical frequencies during initial attack or incident operations. They are not to  
31 be used for air-to-ground operations.

- 32 • **NOTE:** When you are traveling between incidents, be sure to monitor for  
33 incident radio traffic in the area before using these frequencies.

34

35 **Incident Radio Support**

36 All NIRS cache communications equipment shall be returned to NIICD at NIFC  
37 immediately after the incident is turned over to the jurisdictional agency.

38

39 No cache communication equipment shall be moved from one incident to  
40 another without being first returned to NIFC for refurbishment. However,  
41 equipment unused and red-sealed may be moved, if approval is given by the  
42 NIFC CDO or COMC.

43

44 **Military Communications on an Incident**

45 Military units assigned to an incident already have radios. Each battalion is  
46 assigned 80 handheld radios. Sixteen of these radios are used by military crew

**Release Date: January 2009**

1 liaisons. Intercrew communications within a military unit is provided by the  
2 military on their radios using their frequencies. All frequency assignments at  
3 the incident will be made by the COML in accordance with the ICS-205.

4  
5 Some active military and guard units have aviation VHF-FM radios compatible  
6 with civilian systems. Other units are adapting their aircraft for the civilian  
7 radios and can be easily outfitted prior to dispatch to an incident. A limited  
8 number of wiring harnesses are available at NIFC for those military aircraft that  
9 do not have civilian VHF-FM capability. The wiring harnesses and radios will  
10 be resource ordered by the incident. The resource order will include a request  
11 for trained personnel from NIICD to perform the installation of the equipment.  
12 Equipment will not be sent without trained and qualified personnel to install it.

13

14 **Cellular Communications/Satellite Phone Communication**

15 Cellular/satellite telephones will not be used to communicate tactical operations  
16 unless they are the only means possible. Cellular/satellite telephones are not to  
17 be used for flight following in lieu of normal flight-following protocols.

18

19 Phone communication can be used for logistical purposes.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

## Chapter 16 Aviation Operations/Resources

### **Purpose and Scope**

Aviation resources are one of a number of tools available to accomplish fire related land management objectives.

Aviation use must be prioritized based on management objectives and probability of success.

The effect of aviation resources on a fire is directly proportional to the speed at which the resource(s) can initially engage the fire, the effective capacity of the aircraft, and the deployment of ground resources.

These factors are magnified by flexibility in prioritization, mobility, positioning, and utilization of the versatility of many types of aircraft.

Risk management is a necessary requirement for the use of any aviation resource. Risk management process must include risk to ground resources, and the risk of not performing the mission, as well as the risk to the aircrew.

### **Organizational Responsibilities**

#### **National Office**

##### **DOI**

##### **Aviation Management Directorate (AMD)**

The Aviation Management Directorate, of the National Business Center, is responsible for the coordination of aviation policy development, aircraft acquisition, financial services, and maintenance management within the agencies of the Department of the Interior (DOI). AMD has no operational responsibility. AMD provides aviation safety program oversight, accident investigation, aircraft, pilot inspection and approval for DOI agencies.

##### **Bureau of Land Management (BLM)**

National Aviation Office (NAO) - NAO develops BLM policy, procedures, and standards. It also maintains functional oversight, and facilitates interagency coordination for all aviation activities. The principal goals are safety and cost-effectiveness. The NAO supports BLM aviation activities and missions. This includes fire suppression, through strategic program guidance, managing aviation programs of national scope, coordination with AMD, and interagency partners. The Fire and Aviation Directorate has the responsibility and authority, after consultation with State FMOs, for funding and acquisition of all fire aircraft, prioritizing the allocation of BLM aircraft on a Bureau wide basis, and approving State Office requests to acquire supplemental aircraft resources.

1 Refer to *BLM National Aviation Plan and Manual 9400* for aviation policy and  
2 guides. (Refer to 112 DM 12 for a list of responsibilities.)

3

#### 4 **Forest Service**

5 The US Forest Service has responsibility for all aspects of its aviation program,  
6 including aviation policy development, aircraft acquisition, and maintenance  
7 management. In addition, the USFS has operational responsibility including  
8 development of aviation procedures and standards, as well as functional  
9 oversight of aviation assets and facilities, accident investigation, and aircraft and  
10 pilot inspection.

11

12 The National Aviation Officer (NAO) is responsible to the Director of Fire and  
13 Aviation Management (Aviation) for the management and supervision of the  
14 National Headquarters Office in Washington DC, and the detached Boise  
15 Aviation Unit. The NAO provides leadership, support and coordination for  
16 national and regional aviation programs and operations. (Refer to FSM 5704.22  
17 for list of responsibilities.) The National Aviation Operations Officer (NAOO)  
18 reports to the NAO, and oversees the detached Boise Aviation Unit, and is  
19 responsible for all operational aspects of the aviation program.

20

#### 21 **State/Regional Office**

- 22 • **BLM** - *State FMOs are responsible for providing oversight for aircraft*  
23 *hosted in their state. State FMOs have the authority and responsibility to*  
24 *approve, with National Office concurrence, acquisition of supplemental*  
25 *aircraft resources within their state. State FMOs have the authority to*  
26 *prioritize the allocation, pre-positioning and movement of all aircraft*  
27 *assigned to the BLM within their state. State Offices will coordinate with*  
28 *the National Office on movement of their aircraft outside of their State. A*  
29 *State Aviation Manager (SAM) is located in each state office. SAMs are*  
30 *delegated as the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) for all*  
31 *exclusive use aircraft hosted by their state. SAMs implement aviation*  
32 *program objectives and directives to support the agency mission and state*  
33 *objectives. A state aviation plan is required to outline the state aviation*  
34 *program objectives and to identify state specific policy and procedures.*
- 35 • **NPS/FWS** - *A Regional Aviation Manager (RAM) is located in each*  
36 *regional office. RAMs implement aviation program objectives and*  
37 *directives to support the agency mission and region objectives. Several*  
38 *regions have additional support staff, and/or pilots assigned to support*  
39 *aircraft operations and to provide technical expertise. A regional aviation*  
40 *operations and management plan is required to outline the region's*  
41 *aviation program objectives and to identify region-specific policy and*  
42 *procedures.*
- 43 • **FS** - *Regional Aviation Officers (RAOs) are responsible for directing and*  
44 *managing Regional aviation programs in accordance with the National and*  
45 *Regional Aviation Management Plans, and applicable agency policy*  
46 *direction. (Refer to FSM 5720.47c for list of responsibilities.). RAOs report*

1 to Director of Fire and Aviation for their specific Region. Regional  
2 Aviation Safety Managers (RASMs) are responsible for aviation safety in  
3 their respective Regions, and work closely with the RAO to ensure aviation  
4 safety is an organizational priority. Most Regions have additional aviation  
5 technical experts and pilots who help manage and oversee the Regional  
6 aviation programs. Most Regions also have Aviation Maintenance  
7 Inspectors, Airtanker Program Managers, Helicopter Program Managers,  
8 Helicopter Operations Specialists, Inspector Pilots, etc.

#### 9 10 **Local Office**

11 Some areas have interagency aviation programs that utilize an Aviation Manager  
12 for multiple units. Duties are similar as other local level managers.

- 13 • **BLM** - Unit Aviation Managers (UAMs) serve as the focal point for the  
14 Unit Aviation Program by providing technical expertise and management of  
15 aviation resources to support Field Office/District programs. Field/District  
16 Offices are responsible for hosting, supporting, providing daily  
17 management, and dispatching all aircraft assigned to their unit.  
18 Field/District Offices have the authority to request additional resources; to  
19 establish priorities, and make assignments for all aircraft assigned to the  
20 BLM within their unit or zone.
- 21 • **NPS** - Organizational responsibility refer to DO-60, RM-60.
- 22 • **FS** - Unit Aviation Officers (UAOs)/Forest Aviation Officers (FAOs) have  
23 the responsibility for aviation activities at the local level, including aviation  
24 mission planning, safety measures, supervision, and evaluation.  
25 UAOs/FAOs assist Line Officers with risk assessment/management and cost  
26 analysis. (Refer to FSH 5709.16\_10.42)

#### 27 28 **Aviation Information Resources**

29 Aviation reference guides and aids for agency aviation management are listed  
30 for policy, guidance, and specific procedural requirements.

- 31 • **BLM** - 9400 Manual Appendix I, National Aviation Plan, State and Unit  
32 Aviation Plans (In all cases DOI policy Department Manuals [DMs],  
33 Operational Procedural Memoranda [OPMs], and BLM policy will take  
34 precedence.) IHOG, ISOG and Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide  
35 (IASG).
- 36 • **FWS** - Service Manual 330-339, Aviation Management and IHOG.
- 37 • **NPS** - RM-60 Aviation Management Reference Manual and IHOG & IASG.
- 38 • **FS** - FSM 5700, ISMOG, FSH 5709.16 and IHOG & IASG.

39  
40 Safety alerts, operational alerts, instruction memoranda, information bulletins,  
41 incident reports, and other guidance or information are issued as needed.

42  
43 An up-to-date library with aviation policy and procedural references will be  
44 maintained at all permanent aviation bases, dispatch, and aviation management  
45 offices.

46 **Release Date: January 2009**

**16-3**

**1 Aviation Safety**

2 The USFS and the BLM have adopted Safety Management Systems (SMS) as  
3 the foundation to our aviation safety program. The four pillars of SMS are  
4 Safety Policy, Safety Risk Management, Safety Assurance and Safety  
5 Promotion. SMS is the standard for safety set by the International Civil  
6 Aviation Organization (ICAO) and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

7

8 SMS will promote the transition from the traditional approach to aviation safety  
9 which:

- 10 • Reacts to undesirable events
- 11 • Focused on compliance
- 12 • Culture of blame and individual accountability
- 13 • Addresses only known safety concerns
- 14 • Identifies who, so we know who to punish

15

16 To the contemporary approach that is:

- 17 • Emphasis on proactive risk management
- 18 • Promotes a “Just” culture
- 19 • Addresses systemic safety concerns
- 20 • Holds the organization accountable
- 21 • Identifies “What” so we can manage the manageable
- 22 • Communicates the “Why” so the culture can learn from mistakes

23

24 The intent of SMS is to improve the aviation culture by increasing hazard  
25 identification, reduce risk taking behavior, learn from mistakes and correct  
26 procedures before a mishap occurs rather than after the accident.

27

**28 Risk Assessment and Risk Management**

29 The use of Risk Management will help to ensure a safe and successful operation.

30 Risk is the probability that an event will occur. Assessing risk identifies the  
31 hazard, the associated risk, and places the hazard in relationship to the mission.

32 A decision to conduct a mission requires weighing the risk against the benefit of  
33 the mission and deciding whether the risks are acceptable.

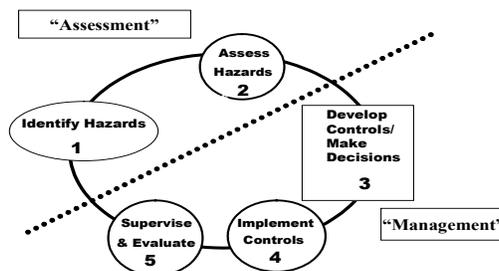
34

35 Aviation missions always have some degree of risk. The four sources of hazards  
36 are methods, medium, man, and machine. Managing risk is a 5-step process:

- 37 • Identify hazards associated with all specified and implied tasks for the  
38 mission.
- 39 • Assess hazards to determine potential of occurrence and severity of  
40 consequences.
- 41 • Develop controls to mitigate or remove risk, and make decisions based on  
42 accepting the least risk for the best benefit.
- 43 • Implement controls - (1) education controls, (2) physical controls, and (3)  
44 avoidance controls.

- 1 • Supervise and Evaluate - enforce standards and continuously re-evaluate
- 2 their effectiveness in reducing or removing risk. Ensure that controls are
- 3 communicated, implemented, and enforced.
- 4

THE RISK MANAGEMENT PROCESS



5

6 **Aviation Safety Support**

7 During high levels of aviation activity it is advisable to request a Safety and

8 Technical Assistance Team (STAT). A STAT's purpose is to assist and review

9 helicopter and/or fixed wing operations on wildland fires. They should be

10 requested through the agency chain of command and operate under a Delegation

11 of Authority from the appropriate State/Regional Aviation Manager(s) or Multi

12 Agency Coordinating Group. Formal written reports will be provided to the

13 appropriate manager(s) as outlined at the in-brief. A team should consist of the

14 following:

- 15 • Aviation Safety Manager
- 16 • Operations Specialist (helicopter and/or fixed wing)
- 17 • Pilot Inspector
- 18 • Maintenance Inspector (optional)
- 19 • Avionics Inspector (optional)

20

21 **Military or National Guard Aircraft and Pilots**

22 The *Military Use Handbook (NFES 2175)* will be used when planning or

23 conducting aviation operations involving regular military aircraft. Ordering

24 military resources is done through National Interagency Coordination Center

25 (NICC); National Guard resources are utilized through local or state

26 Memorandum of Understanding (MOU).

27

28 **Aviation Safety Briefing**

29 Every passenger must receive a briefing prior to each flight. The briefing is the

30 responsibility of the Pilot in Command (PIC) but may be conducted by the pilot,

31 flight manager, helicopter manager, fixed-wing base manager, or an individual

32 with the required training to conduct an aviation safety briefing. The pilot

1 should also receive a mission briefing from the government aircraft manager  
2 Refer to the *Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG)* and *IHOG* Chapter 10.

3

#### 4 **Aviation Hazard**

5 An aviation hazard is any condition, act, or circumstance that compromises the  
6 safety of personnel engaged in aviation operations. Pilots, flight crew personnel,  
7 aviation managers, incident air operations personnel, and passengers are  
8 responsible for hazard identification and mitigation. Aviation hazards may  
9 include but are not limited to the following:

- 10 • Deviations from policy, procedures, regulations, and instructions.
- 11 • Improper hazardous materials handling and/or transport.
- 12 • Airspace conflicts/flight following deviation.
- 13 • Deviation from planned operations.
- 14 • Failure to utilize PPE or Aviation Life Support Equipment (ALSE).
- 15 • Failure to meet qualification standards or training requirements
- 16 • Extreme environmental conditions.
- 17 • Improper ground operations.
- 18 • Improper pilot procedures.
- 19 • Fuel contamination.
- 20 • Unsafe actions by pilot, air crew, passengers, or support personnel.

21

22 Aviation hazards also exist in the form of wires, low-flying aircraft, and  
23 obstacles protruding beyond normal surface features. Each office will post,  
24 maintain, and annually update a "Known Aerial Hazard Map" for the local  
25 geographic area where aircraft are operated, regardless of agency jurisdiction.  
26 This map will be posted and used to brief flight crews. Unit Aviation Managers  
27 are responsible for ensuring the development and updating of Known Aerial;  
28 Hazard Maps (IHOG Ch 3.V.J.1.c page 3-20)

29

#### 30 **Aerial Applications of Wildland Fire Chemical Safety**

31 Chapter 12 contains information concerning the aerial application of wildland  
32 fire chemicals.

33

#### 34 **SAFECOM**

35 The Department of the Interior (DOI) and the US Forest Service (FS) have an  
36 incident/hazard reporting form called The Aviation Safety Communiqué  
37 (SAFECOM). The database, available at <https://www.safecom.gov/> fulfills the  
38 Aviation Mishap Information System (AMIS) requirements for aviation mishap  
39 reporting for the DOI agencies and the US Forest Service. Categories of reports  
40 include: Accidents, Airspace, Hazards, Incidents, Maintenance, Mishap  
41 Prevention and Kudos. The system uses the SAFECOM Form OAS-34 or FS-  
42 5700-14 to report any condition, observation, act, maintenance problem, or  
43 circumstance with personnel or aircraft that has the potential to cause an  
44 aviation-related mishap. The SAFECOM system is not intended for initiating  
45 punitive actions. Submitting a SAFECOM is not a substitute for "on-the-spot"

1 correction(s) to a safety concern. It is a tool used to identify, document, track  
2 and correct safety related issues. A SAFECOM does not replace the requirement  
3 for initiating an accident or incident report.

4  
5 Any individual (including cooperators) with knowledge of an incident/hazard  
6 should complete a SAFECOM. The SAFECOM form should be entered directly  
7 on the internet at <https://www.safecom.gov/> or can be faxed to the Department  
8 of the Interiors Aviation Management Directorate, Aviation Safety (208)433-  
9 5069 or to the Forest Service at (208) 387-5735 ATTN: SAFETY. Electronic cc  
10 copies are automatically forwarded to the National, Regional, and State and Unit  
11 Aviation Managers.

12  
13 The agency with operational control of the aircraft at the time of the  
14 hazard/incident/accident is responsible for completing the SAFECOM and  
15 submitting it through agency channels.

#### 16 **Aircraft Incidents/Accidents**

17 Notify FS or AMD and DOI agency Aviation Safety Managers of any aircraft  
18 mishap involving damage or injury. Use the hotline (888) 464-7427 or the most  
19 expeditious means possible. Initiate the appropriate unit Aviation Mishap  
20 Response Plan.

#### 21 **Aviation Assets**

22  
23 Typical agency aviation assets are: Helitack and Rappel crews, Smokejumpers,  
24 Large Airtankers, Single Engine Air Tankers, Water Scoopers, Helitankers, Air  
25 Attack, Aerial Supervision Modules, Lead Planes, Airtanker Bases, SEAT  
26 Bases, Helibases, Smokejumper Bases.

- 27 • **BLM** - All BLM acquired aircraft, exclusive use On-Call, CWN and,  
28 Variable Term, are available to move to areas of greatest Bureau need,  
29 thereby maximizing efficiency and effectiveness. Specific authorities and  
30 responsibilities for Field/State and National Offices are outlined earlier in  
31 this chapter. Offices are expected to adhere to procedures established in  
32 the National Aviation Plan for both acquisition and use reporting.

#### 33 **Interagency Interim Flight and Duty Limitations**

34  
35 **Phase 1** - Standard Flight and Duty Limitations (Abbreviated Summary)

- 36 • Fourteen (14) hour maximum duty day
- 37 • Eight (8) hours maximum daily flight time for mission flights
- 38 • Ten (10) hours for point-to-point, with a two (2) pilot crew
- 39 • Maximum cumulative flight hours of thirty-six (36) hours, up to forty-two  
40 (42) hours in six (6) days
- 41 • Minimum of ten (10) hours uninterrupted time off (rest) between duty  
42 periods

43  
44 This does not diminish the authority or obligation of any individual COR  
45 (Contracting Officer Representative) or Aviation Manager to impose shorter  
46 duty days or additional days off at any time for any flight crew members for

Release Date: January 2009

1 fatigue. This is currently provided for in agency direction and contract  
2 specifications.

3

#### 4 **Interim Flight and Duty Limitations Implementation**

5 During extended periods of a high level of flight activity or maximum 14-hour  
6 days, fatigue factors must be taken into consideration by Fire and Aviation  
7 Managers. Phase 2 and/or Phase 3 Duty Limitations will be implemented for  
8 specific Geographic Area's Aviation resources. The minimum scope of  
9 operation should be by Geographic Area, i.e., Northwest, Great Basin, etc.

10

11 Implementation decisions will be made on a coordinated, interagency basis,  
12 involving the GACC, NICC, NMAC and National Aviation Representatives at  
13 NIFC.

14

15 Official notification of implementation should be made by the FS Regional  
16 Aviation Officer (RAO) and DOI Aviation Managers through the GACC and,  
17 for broader scope implementations, by National Aviation Management through  
18 NIFC.

19

#### 20 **Phase 2 - Interim Duty Limitations**

21 When Phase 2 is activated, pilots shall adhere to the flight and day-off  
22 limitations prescribed in Phase 1 and the duty limitations defined under Phase 2.

23

24 Each flight crew member shall be given an additional day off each fourteen (14)  
25 day period. Crews on a twelve (12) and two (2) schedule shall have three (3)  
26 consecutive days off (11 and 3). Flight crews on six (6) and one (1) schedules  
27 shall work an alternating weekly schedule of five (5) days on, two (2) days off,  
28 then six (6) days on and one (1) day off.

29

30 Aircraft fixed daily rates and special rates, when applicable, shall continue to  
31 accrue during the extra day off. Contractors may provide additional approved  
32 crews to maximize utilization of their aircraft. All costs associated with  
33 providing the additional crew will be at the contractor's expense, unless the  
34 additional crew is requested by the Government.

35

#### 36 **Phase 3 - Interim Duty Limitations**

37 When Phase 3 is activated, pilots shall adhere to the flight limitations of Phase 1  
38 (standard), the additional day off of Phase 2, and the limitations defined under  
39 Phase 3.

40

41 Flight crew members shall have a minimum of twelve (12) consecutive hours of  
42 uninterrupted rest (off duty) during each duty day cycle. The standard duty day  
43 shall be no longer than twelve (12) hours, except a crew duty day extension shall  
44 not exceed a cumulative fourteen (14) hour duty day. The next flight crew rest  
45 period shall then be adjusted to equal the extended duty day, i.e., thirteen (13)  
46 hour duty day, thirteen (13) hours rest; fourteen (14) hour duty day, fourteen

1 (14) hours rest. Extended duty day applies only to completion of a mission. In  
2 no case may standby be extended beyond the twelve (12) hour duty day.

3

4 Double crews (two (2) complete flight crews assigned to an aircraft), augmented  
5 flight crews (an additional pilot-in-command assigned to an aircraft), and  
6 aircraft crews that work a rotating schedule, i.e., two (2) days on, one (1) day  
7 off, seven (7) days on, seven (7) days off, or twelve (12) days on, twelve (12)  
8 days off, may be exempted from Phase 2 Limitations upon verification that their  
9 scheduling and duty cycles meet or exceed the provisions of Paragraph a. of  
10 Phase 2 and Phase 1 Limitations.

11

12 Exemptions of Phase 3 provisions may be requested through the local Aviation  
13 Manager or COR, but must be approved by the FS RAO or DOI Area Aviation  
14 Manager.

15

### 16 **Helitack**

17 Helitack crews perform suppression and support operations to accomplish fire  
18 and resource management objectives.

19

### 20 **Organization - Crew Size**

- 21 • **BLM** - *The standard BLM exclusive-use helitack crew is a minimum of*  
22 *seven personnel (PFT supervisor, long-term assistant, long-term lead, and*  
23 *four temporaries). BLM helicopters operated in Alaska need only be staffed*  
24 *with a qualified Helicopter Manager (HMGB). Exception to these minimum*  
25 *crew staffing standards must be exempted by the National Aviation Office.*
- 26 • **NPS** - *Helicopter flight crew staffing may consist of an all hazard*  
27 *component (Fire, SAR, Law Enforcement, and EMT). The NPS regions may*  
28 *establish minimum crew size and standards for their exclusive use*  
29 *helicopter crews. The helicopter crew staffing standards must be approved*  
30 *by the National Aviation Office.*
- 31 • **FS** - *Regions may establish minimum crew size and standards for their*  
32 *exclusive use helitack crews. Experience requirements for exclusive-use*  
33 *helicopter positions are listed in FSH 5109.17, Chapter 40.*

34

### 35 **Operational Procedures**

36 The Interagency Helicopter Operations Guide (IHOG) is policy for helicopter  
37 operations.

- 38 • **FWS** - *IHOG does not serve as policy for natural resource missions.*

39

### 40 **Communication**

41 The helitack crew standard is one handheld programmable multi-channel FM  
42 radio per every 2 crew persons, and one multi-channel VHF-AM programmable  
43 radio in the primary helitack crew (chase) truck. Each helitack crew (chase)  
44 vehicle will have a programmable VHF-FM mobile radio. Each permanent  
45 helibase will have a permanent programmable FM radio base station and should  
46 be provided a VHF-AM base station radio.

**Release Date: January 2009**

**16-9**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20

**Transportation**

Dedicated vehicles with adequate storage and security will be provided for helitack crews. The required Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of the vehicle will be dependent upon the volume of equipment carried on the truck and the number of helitack crewmembers assigned to the crew.

- *BLM - Minimum vehicle configuration for a seven person crew will consist of one Class 661 Helitack Support Vehicle and one Class 156, 6-Pack pickup or Class 166 carryall.*

**Training and Experience Requirements**

All helitack members will meet fire qualifications as prescribed by the *National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) 310-1* and their agency manual requirements. The following chart establishes experience and training requirements for FS, BLM, NPS, and FWS Exclusive Use, Fire Helicopter Crew Positions.

Non-Exclusive Use HECM’s and HMGB’s should also meet the following currency requirements.

| Exclusive Use Fire Helicopter Position Perquisites |   |  |                       |
|--|---|--|-----------------------|
| POSITION <sup>1</sup>                              | MINIMUM PREREQUISITE EXPERIENCE <sup>2</sup>  | MINIMUM REQUIRED TRAINING <sup>3</sup>                               | CURRENCY REQUIREMENTS |
| Fire Helicopter Crew Supervisor                    | One season <sup>4</sup> as an Assistant Fire Helicopter Crew Supervisor, ICT4, HMGB, HEB2 |  | RT-372 <sup>5</sup>   |
| Assistant Fire Helicopter Crew Supervisor          | One season as a Fire Helicopter Squad Leader, ICT4, HMGB, HEB2 (T)                        | I-200, S-200, S-215, S-230, S-234, S-260, S-270, S-290, S-371, S-372 | RT-372 <sup>5</sup>   |
| Fire Helicopter Squad Leader                       | One season as a Fire Helicopter Crewmember, FFT1, ICT5                                    | S-131, S-133, S-211, S-212   | S-271 <sup>6</sup>    |
| Fire Helicopter Crewmember                         | One season as a FFT2, HECM Taskbook   | I-100, S-130, S-190, S-271   | S-271 <sup>6</sup>    |

<sup>1</sup> All Exclusive use Fire Helicopter positions require an arduous fitness rating.  
<sup>2</sup> Minimum experience and qualifications required prior to performing in the Exclusive use position. Each level must have met the experience requirements of the previous level(s).  
<sup>3</sup> Minimum training required to perform in the position. Each level must have met the training requirements of the previous level(s).

1 <sup>4</sup> A “season” is continuous employment on a full-time wildland fire helicopter  
2 crew for a period of 90 days or more.

3 <sup>5</sup> After completing S-372, must attend Interagency Helicopter Manager  
4 Workshop (RT-372) in three years and every three years thereafter.

5 <sup>6</sup> Must receive S-271 or serve as S-271 instructor, once every three years.

6 **Note:** Exceptions to the above position standards and staffing levels may be  
7 granted, on a case-by-case basis by the BLM National Aviation Office, NPS  
8 Regional Office FWS Regional Office, or FS Regional Office as appropriate.

- 9 • Some positions may be designated as COR/Alternate-COR. If so, see  
10 individual Agency COR training & currency requirements.
- 11 • Fire Helicopter Managers (HMGB) are fully qualified to perform all the  
12 duties associated with Resource Helicopter Manager.

13

#### 14 **Helicopter Rappel & Cargo Let-Down**

15 Any rappel or cargo let-down programs must be approved by the appropriate  
16 agency national headquarters.

- 17 • **BLM** - *BLM personnel involved in an Interagency Rappel Program must*  
18 *have SAM approval.*
- 19 • **NPS** - *Approval is required by the National Office.*
- 20 • **FS** - *Approval is required by the Regional Office.*

21

22 All rappel and cargo let-down operations will follow the *Interagency Helicopter*  
23 *Rappel Guide (IHRG)*, as policy. Any exemption to the guide must be by the  
24 program through the state/region for approval by the National Aviation Office.

25

#### 26 **Aerial Ignition**

27 *The Interagency Aerial Ignition Guide (IAIG)* is policy for all aerial ignition  
28 activities.

29

#### 30 **Airtankers**

31 Airtankers are a national resource. Geographic areas administering these aircraft  
32 will make them available for initial attack and extended attack fires on a priority  
33 basis. All airtanker services are obtained through the contracting process  
34 (except the MAFFS, which are military aviation assets and used to supplement  
35 the contract fleet when needed).

36

37 For aviation safety and policy concerning wildland fire chemicals see chapter 12  
38 (Wildland Fire Chemical Policy and Use)

39

40 Airtankers are operated by commercial vendors in accordance with FAR Part  
41 137. The management of Large Airtankers is governed by:

- 42 • **BLM** - *The requirements of the DM' and BLM Manual 9400*
- 43 • **FS** - *Forest Service operates Large Airtankers under FSM 5703 and Grant*  
44 *of Exemption 392 as referenced in FSM 5714.*

#### 45 **Categories**

46 Airtanker types are distinguished by their retardant load:

**Release Date: January 2009**

- 1 • Type 1 - 3,000 gallons
- 2 • Type 2 - 1,800 to 2,999 gallons
- 3 • Type 3 - 800 to 1,799 gallons
- 4 • Type 4 - 799 gallons (single engine airtankers)

5

#### 6 **Airtanker Base Operations**

7 Certain parameters for the operation of airtankers are agency-specific. For  
8 dispatch procedures, limitations, and times, refer to geographic area  
9 mobilization guides and the *Interagency Airtanker Base Operations Guide*  
10 (*IATBOG*).

11

#### 12 **Airtanker Base Personnel**

13 There is identified training for the positions at airtanker bases; the *IATBOG*  
14 contains a chart of required training for each position. It is critical that reload  
15 bases are prepared and staffed during periods of moderate or high fire activity at  
16 the base. All personnel conducting airtanker base operations should review the  
17 *IATBOG* and have it available.

18

#### 19 **Startup/Cutoff Time for Multi Engine Airtankers**

20 These limitations apply to the time the aircraft arrives over the fire.

- 21 • Normally airtankers shall be dispatched to arrive over the fire not earlier  
22 than 30 minutes after official sunrise and not later than 30 minutes before  
23 official sunset.
- 24 • Airtankers may be dispatched to arrive over a fire as early as 30 minutes  
25 prior to official sunrise, or 30 minutes after official sunset, provided:
  - 26 ➤ A qualified ATGS, ASMI, or ATCO is on the scene; and
  - 27 ➤ Has determined visibility and other safety factors are suitable for  
28 dropping retardant; and
  - 29 ➤ Notifies the appropriate dispatcher of this determination.
- 30 • An airtanker, crewed by an initial attack-rated captain, may be dispatched to  
31 arrive over a fire without aerial supervision provided the airtanker's arrival  
32 and drop activities are conducted between 30 minutes after official sunrise  
33 and 30 minutes before official sunset in the lower 48 states. In Alaska, an  
34 airtanker pilot will not drop retardant during periods outside civil twilight.

35

#### 36 **Single Engine Airtankers**

37

#### 38 **Single Engine Airtanker (SEAT) Operations, Procedures and Safety**

39 The *Interagency SEAT Operating Guide (ISOG)* (NFES #1844) defines  
40 operating standards and is policy for both the DOI and FS.

41

#### 42 **SEAT Manager Position**

43 In order to ensure adherence to contract regulations, safety requirements, and  
44 fiscal accountability, a qualified SEAT Manager (SEMG) will be assigned to  
45 each operating location. The SEMG's duties and responsibilities are outlined in  
46 the *ISOG*. To maintain incident qualifications currency a SEAT Manager is

1 required to attend RT-273 triennially. Elements and criteria of RT-273 can be  
2 found in the *Field Managers Course Guide*, PMS 901-1.

3

#### 4 **Operational Procedures**

5 Using SEATs in conjunction with other aircraft over an incident is standard  
6 practice. Agency or geographical area mobilization guides may specify  
7 additional procedures and limitations.

8

9 Depending on location, operator, and availability, SEATs are capable of  
10 dropping suppressants, water, or approved chemical retardants. Because of the  
11 load capacities of the SEATs (500 to 800 gallons), quick turn-around times  
12 should be a prime consideration. SEATs are capable of taking off and landing  
13 on dirt, gravel, or grass strips (pilot must be involved in selection of the site); a  
14 support vehicle reduces turn-around times.

15

16 Reloading at established airtanker bases or reload bases is authorized. (SEAT  
17 operators carry the required couplings). All BLM and Forest Service Airtanker  
18 base operating plans will permit SEAT loading in conjunction with Large  
19 Airtankers.

20

#### 21 **Communication**

22 All SEATs must have two VHF-AM and one VHF-FM (programmable) multi-  
23 channel radios. (See contract specifications.)

24

#### 25 **Aerial Supervision**

26 Aerial supervision resources will be dispatched, when available, for initial and  
27 extended attack to enhance efficiency and safety of ground and aerial operations.  
28 During initial response operations, aerial supervision priority order with regard  
29 to safety and efficiency are as follows:

30

- 31 • ASM
- 32 • ATGS
- 33 • ATCO (Leadplane)
- 34 • HLCO Helicopter Coordinator
- 35 • Smokejumper Spotter
- 36 • HMGB (Helicopter Manager)

36

37 If aerial operations continue beyond initial response, an ASM, ATGS, or  
38 Lead/ATCO will be ordered. Aerial supervision response will be commensurate  
39 with expected complexity.

40

#### 41 **Reconnaissance or Patrol flights**

42 The purpose of aerial reconnaissance or detection flights is to locate and relay  
43 fire information to fire management. In addition to detecting, mapping and  
44 sizing up new fires, this resource may be utilized to provide ground resources  
45 with intelligence on fire behavior, provide recommendations to the IC when  
46 appropriate, and describe access routes into and out of fire areas for responding

Release Date: January 2009

16-13

1 units. Only qualified Aerial Supervisors (ATGS, ASM, HLCO and  
2 Lead/ATCO) are authorized to coordinate incident airspace operations and give  
3 direction to aviation assets. Flights with a “Recon, Detection or Patrol”  
4 designation should communicate with tactical aircraft only to announce location,  
5 altitude and to relay their departure direction and altitude from the incident.

6

#### 7 **Low-level Flight Operations**

8 The only fixed-wing aircraft missions authorized for low-level fire operations  
9 are:

- 10 • Para-cargo.
- 11 • Aerial Supervision Module (ASM) and Lead/ATCO operations.
- 12 • Retardant, water and foam application.

13

#### 14 **Operational Procedures:**

- 15 • A high-level recon will be made prior to low-level flight operations.
- 16 • All flights below 500 feet will be contained to the area of operation.
- 17 • PPE is required for all fixed-wing, low-level flights. Helmets are not  
18 required for multi-engine airtanker crews, smokejumper pilots and ASM  
19 flight/aircrew members.

20

#### 21 **Congested Area Flight Operations**

22 Airtankers can drop retardant in congested areas under DOI authority given in  
23 *FAR Part 137*. FS authority is granted under exemption 392, from *FAR 91.119*  
24 *as referenced in FSM 5714*. When such operations are necessary, they may be  
25 authorized subject to these limitations:

- 26 • Airtanker operations in congested areas may be conducted at the request of  
27 the city, rural fire department, county, state, or federal fire suppression  
28 agency.
- 29 • An ASM/Lead/ATCO is ordered to coordinate aerial operations.
- 30 • The air traffic control facility responsible for the airspace is notified prior to  
31 or as soon as possible after the beginning of the operation.
- 32 • A positive communication link must be established between the aerial  
33 supervision module ASM or Lead/ATCO, airtanker pilot(s), and the  
34 responsible fire suppression agency official.
- 35 • The IC for the responsible fire agency or designee will advise the  
36 ASM/leadplane/airtanker that all non-essential people and movable property  
37 have been cleared prior to commencing retardant drops.

38

#### 39 **Aerial Supervision Module (ASM)**

40 The Aerial Supervision Module is crewed with both a Lead/ATCO qualified Air  
41 Tactical Pilot (ATP) and an Air Tactical Supervisor (ATS). These individuals  
42 are specifically trained to operate together as a team. The resource is primarily  
43 designed for providing both functions (Lead/ATCO and Air Attack)  
44 simultaneously from the same aircraft, but can also provide single role service,  
45 as well.

1  
2 The Air Tactical Pilot is primarily responsible for aircraft coordination over the  
3 incident. The ATS develops strategy in conjunction with the Operations Section  
4 Chief.

- 5 • **BLM** - *The Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide* is policy for BLM. *The*  
6 *Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide* is available online at  
7 [http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/Aviation/aerial\\_supervision.html](http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/Aviation/aerial_supervision.html)

#### 9 **Operational Considerations**

10 The ASM is a shared national resource. Any operation that limits the national  
11 resource status must be approved by the agency program manager. Aerial or  
12 incident complexity and environmental considerations will dictate when the  
13 ASM ceases low level operations. The ASM flight crew has the responsibility  
14 to determine when the complexity level of the incident exceeds the capability to  
15 perform both ATGS and leadplane functions from one aircraft. The crew will  
16 request additional supervision resources, or modify the operation to maintain  
17 mission safety and efficiency.

#### 19 **Policy**

20 Only those individuals certified and authorized by the BLM - National Aviation  
21 Office, or the FS - National Aviation Operations Officer, will function as an Air  
22 Tactical Supervisor (ATS) in an ASM mission profile.

#### 24 **Aerial Supervision Module Program Training and Qualifications**

25 Training and qualification requirements for ASM crewmembers are defined in  
26 the *Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide*.

#### 28 **Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS)**

29 The ATGS manages incident airspace and controls incident air traffic. Specific  
30 duties and responsibilities are outlined in the *Fireline Handbook (PMS 410-1)*  
31 and the *Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide*. The ATGS reports to the Air  
32 Operations Branch Director (AOBD), or in the absence of the AOBD, to the  
33 Operations Section Chief (OSC), or in the absence of the OSC, to the IC.

34 The following PPE is required for all interagency ATGS operations:

- 35 • Leather shoes or boots
- 36 • Natural fiber shirt, full length cotton or nomex pants or flight suit.

#### 39 **Operational Considerations**

- 40 • Relief aerial supervision should be ordered for sustained operations to  
41 ensure continuous coverage over an incident.
- 42 • Personnel who are performing aerial reconnaissance and detection will not  
43 perform aerial supervision duties unless they are fully qualified as an  
44 ATGS.

- 1 • Air tactical aircraft must meet the avionics typing requirements listed in the  
2 Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide and the pilot must be carded to  
3 perform the air tactical mission.
- 4 • Ground resources will maintain consistent communication with Aerial  
5 Supervision in order to maximize the safety, effectiveness, and efficiency of  
6 aerial operations.

### 8 **Leadplane**

9 A leadplane is a national resource. The *Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide* is  
10 agency policy and is available online at  
11 [http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/Aviation/aerial\\_supervision.html](http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/Aviation/aerial_supervision.html).  
12 Agency policy requires an ASM/or Lead/ATCO to be on order prior to aerial  
13 applications over a congested area. Operations may proceed before the ASM/or  
14 Lead/ATCO arrives, if communications are established with on-site resources,  
15 authorization is granted from the IC, and the line is cleared prior to commencing  
16 water/chemical application operations.

### 18 **Smokejumper Pilots**

19 The *Interagency Smokejumper Pilot Operations Guide (ISPOG)* serves as policy  
20 for smokejumper pilots' qualifications, training and operations.

### 22 **Airspace Coordination**

23 The Interagency Airspace Program is an aviation safety program designed to  
24 enhance aviation safety and reduce the risk of a mid-air collision. Guidance for  
25 this program is found in the *Interagency Airspace Coordination Guide (IACG)*,  
26 which has been adopted as policy by the DOI and USDA Forest Service.  
27 Additional guidance may be found in the *National Interagency Mobilization*  
28 *Guide* and supplemented by local Mobilization Guides.  
29 <http://www.fs.fed.us/r6/fire/aviation/airspace/web/guide/index.html>.

31 All firefighting aircraft are required to have operative transponders and will use  
32 a setting of 1255 when engaged in, or traveling to, firefighting operations  
33 (excluding ferry flights), unless given a discrete code by Air Traffic Control  
34 (ATC).

35  
36 Flight planning and Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) information on World  
37 Aeronautical, Sectional and Global Navigational Charts has been made available  
38 at the National Interagency Airspace System website <http://airspace.nifc.gov>.  
39 TFRs are updated every 30 minutes during normal business hours 7 days a  
40 week. A tactical chart with TFR specific information with incident names,  
41 frequencies and altitudes are available. These charts can be found at  
42 <http://airspace.nifc.gov/mapping/nifc/index.cfm>

43 Additional references can be found by contacting:

- 44 • **BLM** - State Aviation Managers, Regional Airspace Coordinator and the  
45 *BLM National Aviation Office Airspace Coordinator*.
- 46 • **NPS** - Regional Aviation Managers

- 1 • **FS** - *Regional Aviation Safety Officers, Regional Airspace Coordinators*
- 2 *and the FS Airspace Program Manager.*
- 3 • **FWS** - *National Aviation Safety and Operations*

#### 4 5 **Flight Request and Approval**

- 6 • **BLM** - *The 9400-1a, Aircraft Flight Request/Schedule Form, will be used*
- 7 *for approval and flight planning. This form will be completed between the*
- 8 *aircraft dispatcher and flight manager for flights not requested on a Fire*
- 9 *Resource Order. The fixed-wing or helicopter manager will use this form to*
- 10 *brief the pilot on the mission.*
- 11 • **NPS** - *Reference RM 60, Appendix 3 & 4.*
- 12 • **FS** - *Refer to FSM 5700 for administrative use, FSM 5705 for point-to-*
- 13 *point and mission use for types of Forest Service flights. All non tactical*
- 14 *flights require a flight schedule to be completed with a flight following*
- 15 *method identified prior to departure; with information passed to all*
- 16 *responsible dispatch centers.*

17  
18 **Point-to-point flights** typically originate at one developed airport or permanent  
19 helibase, with the direct flight to another developed airport or permanent  
20 helibase. These flights require approved pilots, aircrew, and aircraft.

- 21 • A point-to point flight shall be conducted higher than 500 feet above ground  
22 level (AGL).

23  
24 Agency policy requires designating a Flight Manager for point-to-point flights  
25 transporting personnel. The Flight Manager is a government employee that is  
26 responsible for coordinating, managing and supervising flight operations. The  
27 Flight Manager is not required to be on board for most flights. For those flights  
28 that have multiple legs or are complex in nature a Flight Manager should attend  
29 the entire flight. The Flight Manager will meet the qualification standard for the  
30 level of mission assigned as set forth in the *Interagency Aviation Training Guide*  
31 *(IAT)*.

- 32 • **BLM** - *All agency flights shall be approved using an aircraft request/flight*
- 33 *schedule, USDI form 9400-1a. This form is used to authorize, plan and brief*
- 34 *the pilot on non-fire flights.*
- 35 • **NPS** - *Reference RM-60, Appendix 3 for agency specific policy.*
- 36 • **FS** - *Refer to FSM 5710.5 for administrative use, FSM 5705 for point-to-*
- 37 *point and mission use for types of Forest Service flights.*

#### 38 39 **Mission Flights**

40 Mission flights are defined as flights not meeting the definition of point-to-point  
41 flight. A mission flight requires work to be performed in the air (retardant or  
42 water delivery, fire reconnaissance, smokejumper delivery), or through a  
43 combination of ground and aerial work (delivery of personnel and/or cargo from  
44 helibases to helispots or unimproved landing sites, rappelling or cargo let-down,  
45 horse herding).

- 1 • PPE is required for any fixed wing mission flight conducted below within  
2 500' AGL. Flight helmets are not required for multi-engine airtanker crews,  
3 smokejumper pilots and ASM flight/aircrew members.
- 4 • The use of PPE is required for all helicopter flight (point to point and  
5 mission) and associated ground operations. The specific items to be worn  
6 are dependent on the type of flight, the function an individual is performing,  
7 or the ground operation being conducted. Refer to the tables in Chapter 9 of  
8 the IHOG for specific requirements.
- 9 • All personnel will meet training and qualification standards required for the  
10 mission.
- 11 • Agency FM radio capability is required for all mission flights.
- 12 • All passengers must be authorized and all personnel onboard must be  
13 essential to the mission.

14

15 Mission flights for fixed-wing aircraft include but are not limited to the  
16 following:

- 17 • Water or retardant application
- 18 • Parachute delivery of personnel or cargo
- 19 • Airtanker coordinator operations
- 20 • Takeoff or landing requiring special techniques due to hazardous terrain,  
21 obstacles, or surface conditions

22

23 PPE requirements for fire reconnaissance are:

- 24 • Leather shoes or boots
- 25 • Natural fiber shirt, full length cotton or nomex pants or flight suit

26

27 Mission helicopter flights include but are not limited to the following:

- 28 • Flights conducted within 500 feet AGL
- 29 • Water or retardant application
- 30 • Helicopter coordinator and ATGS operations
- 31 • Aerial ignition activities
- 32 • External load operations
- 33 • Rappelling
- 34 • Takeoff or landing requiring special techniques due to hazardous terrain,  
35 obstacles, pinnacles, or surface conditions
- 36 • Free-fall cargo
- 37 • Fire reconnaissance

38

### 39 **Flight-Following All Aircraft**

40 Flight-Following is mandatory for all flights. The pilot has the responsibility to  
41 determine which flight following procedure is to be utilized. Mission Flights are  
42 required to utilize agency flight following radio or automated flight following  
43 (AFF). Point-to-point, non-mission flights can utilize Agency or FAA flight  
44 following. Refer to the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide*, section 24.3  
45 for specific direction.

- 1 • Aircraft Managers, Pilots and Dispatchers are responsible for coordinating  
2 and confirming the method of flight following to be utilized.
- 3 • Flight-following reports from the aircraft are the responsibility of the pilot-  
4 in-command (PIC) in accordance with 14 CFR.
- 5 • All dispatch centers designated for fire support shall have the ability to  
6 monitor AFF as well as the capability to transmit and receive “National  
7 Flight Following” and Air Guard”
- 8 • If AFF becomes inoperable the aircraft will normally remain available for  
9 service, utilizing radio/voice system for flight following. Each occurrence  
10 must be evaluated individually and decided by the COR/CO.
- 11 • The default standard for lower-48 interagency fire operations is for all  
12 aircraft to maintain positive radio contact with 15 minute check-ins.
- 13 • Agency FM radio capability is required for all mission flights.
- 14 • Periodic radio transmissions are acceptable when utilizing AFF.
- 15 • Helicopters conducting Mission Flights shall check-in prior to and  
16 immediately after each takeoff/landing per IHOG 4.II.E.2
- 17 • Aircraft operating under certain contracts may not be required to be  
18 equipped with AFF and/or FM radios. Consult the appropriate procurement  
19 document for the aircraft in question to determine applicability.
- 20 • Violation of flight-following standards requires submission of a  
21 SAFECOM.

### 23 **Sterile Cockpit All Aircraft**

24 Sterile cockpit rules apply within a 5-mile radius of the airport. The flight crew  
25 will perform no radio or cockpit communication during that time that is not  
26 directly related to safe flight of the aircraft from taxi to 5 miles out and from 5  
27 miles out until clearing the active runway. This would consist of reading  
28 checklists, communication with Air Traffic Control (ATC), Flight Service  
29 Stations, Unicom, or other aircraft with the intent of ensuring separation or  
30 complying with ATC requirements. Communications by passengers or air crew  
31 members can be accomplished when the audio panels can be isolated and do not  
32 interfere with flight operations of the flight crew.

33  
34 **Exception:** When conducting firefighting missions within 5 miles of an  
35 uncontrolled airport, maintain sterile cockpit until departing the traffic pattern  
36 and reaching final altitude. Monitor CTAF frequency if feasible while engaged  
37 in firefighting activities. Monitor CTAF as soon as practical upon leaving the  
38 fire and returning to the uncontrolled airport. When conducting firefighting  
39 missions within Class B, C, or D airspace, notify dispatch that ATC  
40 communications will have priority over dispatch communications.

## Chapter 17 Prescribed Fire

1

2

3

### 4 **Introduction**

5 An updated version of the *2006 Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning and*  
6 *Implementation Procedures Guide* (IA RX Fire Guide) was issued by the  
7 National Wildland Fire Coordinating Group (NWCG) on August 6, 2008. The  
8 IA RX Fire guide provides consistent interagency policy, establishes common  
9 terms and definitions, and identifies planning and implementation processes for  
10 prescribed fire. These procedures meet all policy requirements described in the  
11 *2003 Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire*  
12 *Management Policy*. The guide and prescribed fire plan template can be  
13 accessed electronically at [http://www.nifc.gov/fire\\_policy](http://www.nifc.gov/fire_policy).

14

15 The IA RX Fire Guide describes what is minimally acceptable for prescribed  
16 fire planning and implementation. Agencies may choose to provide more  
17 restrictive standards and policy direction, but must adhere to these minimums.  
18 All personnel involved in the prescribed fire planning and implementation  
19 process must ensure that specific agency additional standards and or  
20 supplemental guidance are followed. Please see agency specific additional  
21 guidance:

- 22 • *BLM - IM OF&A 2008 - 026*
- 23 • *FWS - Fire Management Handbook*
- 24 • *FS - FSM 5140 for direction*
- 25 • *NPS - RM-18*

26

### 27 **Use of Pay Plan for Hazardous Fuel Reduction**

28 Refer to the Department of the Interior (DOI) Pay Plan for Emergency Workers  
29 for information regarding the use of emergency workers for hazardous fuel  
30 reduction projects on Departmental lands. Refer to the Forest Service Pay Plan  
31 for Emergency Workers for information regarding the use of emergency workers  
32 for hazardous fuel reduction projects on national forests.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

## Chapter 18 Reviews, Investigations & Analyses

### Introduction

Reviews and investigations are used by wildland fire and aviation managers to assess and improve the effectiveness and safety of organizational operations.

### Reviews

Reviews are methodical examinations of system elements such as; program management, safety, leadership, operations, preparedness, training, staffing, business practices, budget, cost containment, planning, and interagency or intra-agency cooperation and coordination. Reviews do not have to be associated with a specific incident. The purpose of a review is to ensure the effectiveness of the system element being reviewed, and to identify deficiencies and recommend specific corrective actions. Established review types are described below and include:

- Preparedness review
- After action review
- Fire and aviation safety team review
- Aviation safety assistance team review
- National cost oversight team review
- Individual fire review
- Lessons learned review
- Escaped prescribed fire review

### Preparedness Reviews

Fire preparedness reviews assess fire programs for compliance with established fire policies and procedures as outlined in the current *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* and other pertinent policy documents.

Reviews identify; organizational, operational, procedural, personnel, or equipment deficiencies, and recommend specific corrective actions. Interagency Preparedness Review Checklists can be found at:

[http://www.nifc.gov/policies/preparedness\\_reviews/preparedness\\_reviews.htm](http://www.nifc.gov/policies/preparedness_reviews/preparedness_reviews.htm)

- **BLM/FS - Preparedness review functional checklists that can be found at:**  
[http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/fireops/preparedness/preparedness\\_review.html](http://www.blm.gov/nifc/st/en/prog/fire/fireops/preparedness/preparedness_review.html).

### After Action Reviews (AAR)

An AAR is a learning tool intended for the evaluation of an incident or project in order to improve performance by sustaining strengths and correcting weaknesses. An AAR is performed as soon after the event as possible by the personnel involved. An AAR should encourage input from participants that is focused on:

- what was planned?
- what actually happened?

- 1 • why it happened?
- 2 • what can be done the next time?

3

4 It is a tool that leaders and units can use to get maximum benefit from the  
5 experience gained on any incident or project. When possible, the leader of the  
6 incident or project should facilitate the AAR process. However, the leader may  
7 choose to have another person facilitate the AAR as needed and appropriate.  
8 AARs may be conducted at any organizational level. However, all AARs follow  
9 the same format, involve the exchange of ideas and observations, and focus on  
10 improving proficiency. The AAR should not be utilized as an investigational  
11 review. The format can be found in the *Interagency Response Pocket Guide*  
12 (*IRPG*), *PMS #461*, *NFES #1007*

13

#### 14 **Fire and Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Reviews**

15 Fire and Aviation Safety Teams assist agency administrators during periods of  
16 high fire activity by assessing policy, rules, regulations, and management  
17 oversight relating to operational issues. They can also do the following:

- 18 • Provide guidance to ensure fire and aviation programs are conducted safely.
- 19 • Assist with providing immediate corrective actions.
- 20 • Review compliance with OSHA abatement plan(s), reports, reviews and  
21 evaluations.
- 22 • Review compliance with *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation*  
23 *Operations*.

24

25 FAST reviews can be requested through geographic area coordination centers to  
26 conduct reviews at the state/regional and local level. If a more comprehensive  
27 review is required, a national FAST can be ordered through the National  
28 Interagency Coordination Center.

29

30 FASTs include a team leader, who is either an agency administrator or fire  
31 program lead with previous experience as a FAST member, a safety and health  
32 manager, and other individuals with a mix of skills from fire and aviation  
33 management.

34

35 FASTs will be chartered by their respective Geographic Area Coordinating  
36 Group (GACG) with a delegation of authority, and report back to the GACG.

37

38 FAST reports includes: an executive summary, purpose, objectives,  
39 methods/procedures, findings, recommendations, follow-up actions (immediate,  
40 long-term, national issues), and a letter delegating authority for the review. As  
41 follow-up, the team will gather and review all reports prior to the end of the  
42 calendar year to ensure identified corrective actions have been taken. FAST  
43 reports should be submitted to the geographic area with a copy to the Federal  
44 Fire and Aviation Safety Team (FFAST) within 30 days. See Appendix O for  
45 sample FAST Delegation of Authority.

46

**1 Aviation Safety Assistance Team (ASAT) Reviews**

2 During high levels of aviation activity it is advisable to request an Aviation  
3 Safety Assistance Team (ASAT). The team's purpose is to assist and review  
4 helicopter and/or fixed wing operations on ongoing wildland fires. An ASAT  
5 team should be requested through the agency chain of command and operate  
6 under a delegation from the appropriate state/regional aviation manager or  
7 multi-agency coordinating group. Formal written reports will be provided to the  
8 appropriate manager. An ASAT should consist of:

- 9 • Aviation Safety Manager
- 10 • Operations Specialist (helicopter and/or fixed wing)
- 11 • Pilot Inspector
- 12 • Maintenance Inspector (optional)
- 13 • Avionics Inspector (optional)

**15 National Cost Oversight Team Reviews**

16 A National Cost Oversight Team will be assigned to a fire with suppression  
17 costs of more than 5 million dollars. This team will include a Line Officer (team  
18 lead), Incident Business Specialist, Incident Management Team Specialist, and a  
19 Financial Specialist. The team lead and the receiving agency administrator can  
20 agree to add team members as needed to address issues specific to the incident,  
21 i.e., aviation, personnel, or contracting specialists.

**23 Individual Fire Reviews**

24 Individual fire reviews examine all or part of the operations on an individual  
25 fire. The fire may be ongoing or controlled. These reviews may be a local,  
26 state/regional, or national. These reviews evaluate decisions and strategies,  
27 correct deficiencies, identify new or improved procedures, techniques or tactics,  
28 determine cost-effectiveness, and compile and develop information to improve  
29 local, state/regional or national fire management programs.

**31 Lessons Learned Review (LLR)**

32 The LLR provides the wildland fire community an immediate learning  
33 opportunity in the form of a written report in an effort to identify underlying  
34 factors that could lead to future accidents and/or provide reasons for successes  
35 all in support of organizational learning and accident prevention. This process  
36 bridges the gap between the after action review (performed on site immediately  
37 after the operation and conducted by the participants themselves) and the  
38 accident investigation (formally mandated effort to identify causes and develop  
39 control measures). LLRs provide an outside perspective with appropriate  
40 technical experts assisting involved personnel in identifying root causes and  
41 sharing findings and recommendations.

**43 Notification**

44 Near misses or successful operations should be reported to first line supervisors.  
45 Supervisors will notify unit fire management officer, who will then notify their  
46 agency administrator. In cases of entrapment near misses, notification to the

1 respective agency's national fire office is required and determination for  
2 review/investigation level will be made from the national level.

3

#### 4 **LLR Process**

5 A LLR will be led by a facilitator who was not involved in the event. A  
6 facilitator should be an appropriate fire management expert who possesses skills  
7 in interpersonal communications, organization, and be unbiased to the event.  
8 Personnel who were involved in the event will also be full participants in the  
9 review process. Depending upon the complexity of the event, the facilitator may  
10 request assistance from technical experts (e.g., fire behavior, fire operations,  
11 etc.).

12

13 The LLR facilitator will convene the participants and:

- 14 • Identify facts of the event (and tables maybe helpful in the process) and  
15 develop a chronological narrative of the event.
- 16 • Identify underlying reasons for success or failure.
- 17 • Identify what individuals learned and what they would do differently in the  
18 future.
- 19 • Provide a final written report including the above items to the pertinent  
20 agency administrator(s) within two weeks of event occurrence. Names of  
21 involved personnel should not be included in this report (reference them by  
22 position).

23

24 A copy of the final report will be submitted to the respective agency's national  
25 fire safety lead who will provide a copy to the Wildland Fire Lessons Learned  
26 Center (WFLLC). Website: <http://wildfirelessons.net/Home.aspx>.

- 27 • *FS - The Forest Service has developed two processes for conducting*  
28 *Lessons Learned Reviews: the Facilitated Learning Analysis (FLA) and the*  
29 *Accident Prevention Analysis (APA). Guides have been produced for these*  
30 *processes and are available from Regional and National risk management*  
31 *and safety personnel.*

32

#### 33 **Escaped Prescribed Fire Reviews**

34 Escaped prescribed fire review direction is found in Chapter 18 of this document  
35 and in these agency documents:

36 *Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning and Implementation Procedures*  
37 *Reference Guide (September 2006)*

- 38 • *BLM - BLM 9214 Prescribed Fire Handbook and the 9215 BLM Fire*  
39 *Training Handbook.*
- 40 • *FWS - Fire Management Handbook*
- 41 • *NPS - RM-18, Chapter 7 & 17*
- 42 • *FS - 5140-1*

43

44

45

## 1 **Investigations**

2 Investigations are detailed and methodical efforts to collect and interpret facts  
3 related to an incident or accident, identify causes (organizational factors, local  
4 workplace factors, unsafe acts), and develop control measures to prevent  
5 recurrence. Established investigation types include:

- 6 • Serious wildland fire accident investigation.
- 7 • Non-serious wildland fire accident investigation.
- 8 • Entrapment/ burnover investigation.
- 9 • Fire shelter deployment investigation.
- 10 • Fire trespass investigation.

## 12 **Wildland Fire Accident and Event Definitions**

### 14 **Serious Wildland Fire Accident**

15 An unplanned event or series of events that resulted in death; injury,  
16 occupational illness, or damage to or loss of equipment or property. For  
17 wildland fire operations, a serious accident involves any of the following:

- 18 • One or more fatalities.
- 19 • Three or more personnel who are inpatient hospitalized as a direct result of  
20 or in support of wildland fire operations.
- 21 • Property or equipment damage of \$250,000 or more.
- 22 • Consequences that the Designated Agency Safety and Health Official  
23 (DASHO) judges to warrant Serious Accident Investigation.

### 25 **Non-Serious Wildland Fire Accident**

26 An unplanned event or series of events that resulted in injury, occupational  
27 illness, or damage to or loss of equipment or property to a lesser degree than  
28 defined in “serious wildland fire accident.”

### 30 **Near-miss**

31 An unplanned event or series of events that could have resulted in death; injury;  
32 occupational illness; or damage to or loss of equipment or property but did not.

### 34 **Entrapment**

35 A situation where personnel are unexpectedly caught in a fire behavior-related,  
36 life-threatening position where planned escape routes or safety zones are absent,  
37 inadequate, or compromised. Entrapment may or may not include deployment  
38 of a fire shelter for its intended purpose (NWCG Glossary of Fire Terminology).  
39 Entrapment may result in a serious wildland fire accident, a non-serious  
40 wildland fire accident, or a near-miss.

### 42 **Fire Shelter Deployment**

43 The removing of a fire shelter from its case and using it as protection against fire  
44 (NWCG Glossary of Fire Terminology). Fire shelter deployment may or may  
45 not be associated with entrapment. Fire shelter deployment may result in a

1 serious wildland fire accident, a non-serious wildland fire accident, or a near-  
 2 miss. Any time a fire shelter is deployed (other than for training purposes),  
 3 regardless of circumstances, notification to the National Fire and Aviation  
 4 Safety Office of the jurisdictional agency is required.

5

6 **Escaped Prescribed Fire**

7 A prescribed fire which has exceeded or is expected to exceed its prescription.

8

9 **Fire Trespass**

10 The occurrence of unauthorized fire on agency-protected lands where the source  
 11 of ignition is tied to some type of human activity.

12

13

**Review and Investigation Requirements**

| <b>Wildland Fire Event</b>          | <b>Review/Investigation Type</b>                  | <b>Management level that determines review type and authorizes review*</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| Serious Wildland Fire Accident      | Serious Accident Investigation (SAI)              | National   |
| Non -Serious Wildland Fire Accident | Non-Serious Accident Investigation (NSAI)         | Region/State/Local   |
| Near-miss                           | Lesson Learned Review (LLR)                       | Region/State/Local   |
| Entrapment                          | SAI, NSAI, LLR, depending on severity             | National   |
| Fire Shelter Deployment             | SAI, NSAI, LLR, depending on severity             | National   |
| Escaped Prescribed Fire             | Escaped Prescribed Fire Review                    | National/Region/State  |
| Fire Trespass                       | Fire Cause Determination & Trespass Investigation | Local  |

14 \*Management may override lower level management and request a review or  
 15 investigation regardless of the above criteria.

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

1 **Agency Specific Policy Documents**

2 These documents provide specific direction related to incident and accident  
 3 investigations.

|                    | Safety  | Prescribed Fire  |
|--------------------|---|------------------|
| <b>DOI</b>         | 485 DM Chapter 7  |                  |
| <b>BLM</b>         | Manual 1112-2, 1112-1   |                  |
| <b>FWS</b>         | Service Manual 095  |                  |
| <b>NPS</b>         | DO/RM-50B, RM-18<br>Chapter 3   | RM-18, Chapter 7 |
| <b>FS</b>          | FSH-6709.11   | FSM-5140         |
|                    | FSM-5100 and FSH-6709.11 FSM 5720 (Aviation),<br>FSM 5130 (Ground Operations), FSM 6730<br>(Specific policy), FSH 6709.12, Chapter 30 (General<br>guidance), and most recent <i>Accident Investigation<br/>Guide</i> , for specific guidance.   |                  |
| <b>Interagency</b> | Information on accident investigations may be found<br>at:<br><a href="http://www.nifc.gov/safety/accident_resources.htm">http://www.nifc.gov/safety/accident_resources.htm</a> .<br>For reporting use <i>PMS 405-1, Wildland Fire Fatality<br/>and Entrapment Initial Report</i> ,:<br><a href="http://www.nwccg.gov/pms/forms_otr/pms405-1.pdf">http://www.nwccg.gov/pms/forms_otr/pms405-1.pdf</a> . |                  |

4  
 5 **Serious Wildland Fire Accident Investigation Process**

6  
 7 **Fire Director Responsibilities**

8 The Fire Director(s) or designee(s) of the lead agency, or agency responsible for  
 9 the land upon which the accident occurred, will:

- 10 • Notify the agency safety manager and Designated Agency Safety and  
 11 Health Official (DASHO).
- 12 • Immediately appoint, authorize, and deploy an accident investigation team.
- 13 • Provide resources and procedures adequate to meet the team’s needs.
- 14 • Receive the factual and management evaluation reports and take action to  
 15 accept or reject recommendations.
- 16 • Forward investigation findings, recommendations, and corrective action  
 17 plan to the DASHO (the agency safety office is the “office of record” for  
 18 reports).
- 19 • Convene an accident review board/ board of review (if deemed necessary)  
 20 to evaluate the adequacy of the factual and management reports and suggest  
 21 corrective actions.
- 22 • Ensure a corrective action plan is developed, incorporating management  
 23 initiatives established to address accident causal factors.

24  
 25

**1 Agency Administrator Responsibilities**

- 2 • Develop local preparedness plans to guide emergency response.
- 3 • Identify agencies with jurisdictional responsibilities for the accident.
- 4 • Provide for and emphasize treatment and care of survivors.
- 5 • Ensure the Incident Commander secures the accident site.
- 6 • Conduct an in-briefing to the investigation team.
- 7 • Facilitate and support the investigation as requested.
- 8 • Determine need and implement Critical Incident Stress Management
- 9 (CISM).
- 10 • Notify home tribe leadership in the case of a Native American fatality.
- 11 • Prepare and issue required 24 Hour Preliminary Report.

**13 Notification**

14 Agency reporting requirements will be followed. As soon as a serious accident  
15 is verified, the following groups or individuals should be notified:

- 16 • Agency administrator
- 17 • Public affairs
- 18 • Agency Law Enforcement
- 19 • Safety personnel
- 20 • County sheriff or local law enforcement as appropriate to jurisdiction
- 21 • National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC)
- 22 • Agency headquarters
- 23 • OSHA (within 8 hours if the accident resulted in one or more fatalities or if
- 24 three or more personnel are inpatient hospitalized)

25  
26 Notification to the respective agency's fire safety/risk management lead is  
27 required. Agency fire safety/risk management contacts are listed below:

- 28 • *FS - Forest Service protocol for fatalities or 3 or more serious injuries*
- 29 *requiring hospitalization investigation teams are assigned by the Office of*
- 30 *Safety and Occupational Health in the WO.*

**32 Designating the Investigation Team Lead**

33 The 1995 Memorandum of Understanding between the U.S. Department of the  
34 Interior and the U.S. Department of Agriculture states that serious wildland fire-  
35 related accidents will be investigated by interagency investigation teams.  
36 Following initial notification of a serious accident, the National Fire Director(s)  
37 or their designee(s) will designate a Serious Accident Investigation Team  
38 Lead(s) and provide that person(s) with a written delegation of authority to  
39 conduct the investigation and the means to form and deploy an investigation  
40 team.

41  
42 Accidents involving more than one agency will require a collaboratively  
43 developed delegation of authority that is signed by each of the respective  
44 agencies.

45

## 1 **Serious Accident Investigation Team Composition**

### 2 • **Team Leader**

3 A senior agency management official, at the equivalent associate/assistant  
4 regional/state/area/division director level. The team leader will direct the  
5 investigation and serve as the point of contact to the Designated Agency  
6 Safety and Health Official (DASHO).

### 7 • **Chief Investigator**

8 A qualified accident investigation specialist is responsible for the direct  
9 management of all investigation activities. The chief investigator reports to  
10 the team leader.

### 11 • **Accident Investigation Advisor/Safety Manager**

12 An experienced safety and occupational health specialist or manager who  
13 acts as an advisor to the team leader to ensure that the investigation focus  
14 remains on safety and health issues. The accident investigation  
15 advisor/safety manager also works to ensure strategic management issues  
16 are examined.

### 17 • **Interagency Representative**

18 An interagency representative will be assigned to every fire-related Serious  
19 Accident Investigation Team. They will assist as designated by the team  
20 leader and will provide outside agency perspective.

### 21 • **Technical Specialists**

22 Personnel who are qualified and experienced in specialized occupations,  
23 activities, skills, and equipment, addressing specific technical issues such as  
24 arson, third-party liability, weather, and terrain.

25 • *BLM - Coordination and mobilization is done by Fire and Aviation*  
26 *Directorate's Safety and Health Manager.*

## 27 **The Final Report**

28 Within 45 days of the incident, a Factual Report (FR) and a Management  
29 Evaluation Report (MER) will be produced by the investigation team to  
30 document facts, findings, and recommendations and forwarded to the  
31 Designated Agency Safety and Health Official (DASHO) through the agency  
32 Fire Director(s).  
33

### 34 **Factual Report**

35 This report contains a brief summary or background of the event, and facts  
36 based only on examination of technical and procedural issues related to  
37 equipment and tactical fire operations. It does not contain opinions,  
38 conclusions, or recommendations. Names of injured personnel are not to be  
39 included in this report (reference them by position). Post-accident actions  
40 should be included in this report (emergency response attribute to survival of a  
41 victim, etc).  
42

43  
44 Factual Reports will be submitted to Wildland Fire Lessons Learned Center  
45 (WFLLC) by the respective agency's fire safety/risk management leads.  
46 <http://iirdb.wildfirelessons.net/main/Reviews.aspx>.

**Release Date: January 2009**

**1 Management Evaluation Report (MER)**

2 The MER is intended for internal use only and explores management policies,  
3 practices, procedures, and personal performance related to the accident. The  
4 MER categorizes findings identified in the factual report and provides  
5 recommendations to prevent or reduce the risk of similar accidents. Factual and  
6 Management Evaluation Report formatting can be found on the NIFC website  
7 at: [http://www.nifc.gov/safety/accident\\_resources.htm](http://www.nifc.gov/safety/accident_resources.htm).

**9 Accident Review Board/Board of Review**

10 An Accident Review Board/Board of Review is used by some agencies to  
11 evaluate recommendations, and develop a corrective action plan. Refer to  
12 respective agency's Safety and Health policy.

**14 Non-Serious Wildland Fire Accident Investigation Process****16 Notification**

17 Agency specific reporting requirements shall be followed. In most instances,  
18 supervisors will notify unit fire management officer, who will then make  
19 notification through chain of command.

**21 Investigation Team Membership**

22 Investigation team membership will depend upon the severity of the accident.  
23 At a minimum, the team should consist of a chief investigator, a safety  
24 advisor/manager, and one technical specialist. Team members may have dual  
25 roles (e.g., chief investigator/safety advisor). More complex accidents may  
26 require the need for a Team Leader and multiple technical specialists.

**28 Final Report**

29 Within 45 days of the accident, a final report detailing the accident to include  
30 facts, findings, and recommendations shall be submitted to the senior manager  
31 dependent upon the level of investigation (e.g., Local agency administrator,  
32 State/Regional Director, and Agency Fire Director or their designee). If a lower  
33 level investigation is conducted, a courtesy copy of the final report shall be sent  
34 to the respective agency's fire safety/risk management lead.

35  
36 The Final Report (minus recommendations, conclusions and observations) will  
37 be submitted to Wildland Fire Lessons Learned Center (WFLLC) by the  
38 respective agency's National Fire Safety Leads. Website:  
39 <http://iirdb.wildfirelessons.net/main/Reviews.aspx>.

**41 Processes Common to Serious and Non-Serious Wildland Fire  
42 Investigations**

- 43 • **Site Protection** - The site of the incident should be secured immediately  
44 and nothing moved or disturbed until the area is photographed and visually  
45 reviewed. Exact locations of injured personnel, entrapments, injuries,

- 1 fatalities, and the condition and location of personal protective equipment,  
2 property, and other equipment must be documented.
- 3 • **Management of Involved Personnel** - Treatment, transport, and follow-up  
4 care must be immediately arranged for injured and involved personnel. The  
5 agency administrator or delegate should develop a roster of involved  
6 personnel and supervisors and ensure they are available for interviews by  
7 the investigation team. The agency administrator should consider relieving  
8 involved supervisors from fireline duty until the preliminary investigation  
9 has been completed. Attempt to collect initial statements from the involved  
10 individuals prior to a Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM) session.
  - 11 • **Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM)** - CISM is the  
12 responsibility of local agency administrators, who should have individuals  
13 pre-identified for critical incident stress debriefings. Also refer to *The*  
14 *Agency Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management (PMS 926)*,  
15 available at: <http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/pms926.doc>. Individuals or  
16 teams may be available through Employee Assistance Programs (EAP's) or  
17 Geographic Area Coordination Centers (GACC's).
  - 18 • **24-Hour-Preliminary Report** - This report contains only the most obvious  
19 and basic facts about the accident. It will be completed and forwarded by  
20 the agency administrator responsible for the jurisdiction where the accident  
21 occurred. Names of injured personnel are not to be included in this report  
22 (reference them by position).
  - 23 • **72-Hour Expanded Report** - This report provides more detail about the  
24 accident and may contain the number of victims, severity of injuries, and  
25 information focused on accident prevention. It will be completed and  
26 forwarded by the SAI Team. Names of injured personnel are not to be  
27 included in this report (reference them by position).
  - 28 • **24 and 72 Hour Reports** shall be sent to the respective agency's fire  
29 safety/risk management lead for national distribution and potential posting  
30 through NWCG Safety Alert System.

31

#### 32 **Non-Serious Accident Investigation Report Standard Format**

- 33 • **Executive Summary** - A brief narrative of the facts involving the accident  
34 including dates, locations, times, name of incident, jurisdiction(s), number  
35 of individuals involved, etc. Names of injured personnel or personnel  
36 involved in the accident are not to be included in this report (reference them  
37 by position).
- 38 • **Narrative** - A detailed chronological narrative of events leading up to and  
39 including the accident, as well as rescue and medical actions taken after the  
40 accident. This section should spell out in detail who, what, and where.
- 41 • **Investigation Process** - A brief narrative stating the team was assigned to  
42 investigate the accident. It should include a standard statement that human,  
43 material, and environmental factors were considered. If one of these factors  
44 is determined to be noncontributing to the accident, it should be addressed  
45 first and discounted. For example, if the investigation revealed that there

- 1 were no environmental findings that contributed to the accident, simply note  
2 the fact and move on to the next factor. Human factors or material factors  
3 paragraphs should not be formulated so as to draw conclusions, nor should  
4 they contain adjectives or adverbs that describe and thus render an opinion  
5 into pertinent facts.
- 6 • **Findings** - Findings are developed from the factual information. Each  
7 finding is a single event or condition. Each finding is an essential step in  
8 the accident sequence, but each finding is not necessarily causal. Do not  
9 include any more information in each finding than is necessary to explain  
10 the event occurrence. Findings must be substantiated by the factual data  
11 and listed in chronological order within the report.
  - 12 • **Discussion** - Provide a brief explanation of factual and other pertinent  
13 information that lead to the finding(s).
  - 14 • **Recommendations** - Recommendations are the prevention measures that  
15 should be taken to prevent similar accidents. Provide recommendations that  
16 are consistent with the findings and identify at which level the action needs  
17 to occur.
  - 18 • **Conclusions and Observations** - Investigation team's opinions and  
19 inferences may be captured in the section.
  - 20 • **Maps/Photographs/Illustrations** - Graphic information used to document  
21 and visually portray facts.
  - 22 • **Appendices** - Reference materials (e.g., fire behavior analysis, equipment  
23 maintenance reports, agreements).
  - 24 • **Records** - Factual data and documents used to substantiate facts involving  
25 the accident.

## 26 **Fire Cause Determination & Trespass Investigation**

### 27 **Introduction**

28 Agency policy requires any wildfire to be investigated to determine cause,  
29 origin, and responsibility. Accurate fire cause determination is a necessary first  
30 step in a successful fire investigation. Proper investigative procedures, which  
31 occur concurrent with initial attack, more accurately pinpoint fire causes and can  
32 preserve valuable evidence that would otherwise be destroyed by suppression  
33 activities.  
34

35 The agency or its employees must pursue cost recovery or document why cost  
36 recovery is not initiated for all human caused fires on public and/or other lands  
37 under protection agreement.  
38

39 Fire trespass refers to the occurrence of unauthorized fire on agency-protected  
40 lands where the source of ignition is tied to some type of human activity.  
41

### 42 **Policy**

43 The agency must pursue cost recovery, or document why cost recovery is not  
44 required, for all human-caused fires on public lands. The agency will also  
45

- 1 pursue cost recovery for other lands under fire protection agreement where the  
2 agency is not reimbursed for suppression actions, if so stipulated in the  
3 agreement.  
4
- 5 For all human-caused fires where negligence can be determined, trespass actions  
6 are to be taken to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and  
7 damages to the resource and improvements. Only fires started by natural causes  
8 will not be considered for trespass and related cost recovery.  
9
- 10 The determination whether to proceed with trespass action must be made on  
11 “incident facts,” not on “cost or ability to pay.” Trespass collection is both a  
12 cost recovery and a deterrent to prevent future damage to public land. It is  
13 prudent to pursue collection of costs, no matter how small. This determination  
14 must be documented and filed in the unit office’s official fire report file.  
15 The agency administrator has the responsibility to bill for the total cost of the  
16 fire and authority to accept only full payment. On the recommendation of the  
17 State/Regional Director, the Solicitor/Office of General Counsel may  
18 compromise claims of the United States, up to the monetary limits (\$100,000)  
19 established by law 31 U.S.C. 3711[a], 4 CFR 103-104, and 205 DM 7.1 and 7.2.  
20 The Solicitor/Office of General Counsel will refer suspension or termination of  
21 the amount, in excess of \$100,000, exclusive of interest, penalties, or  
22 administrative charges, to the Department of Justice.  
23
- 24 Unless specified otherwise in an approved protection agreement, the agency that  
25 has the land management jurisdiction/administration role is accountable for  
26 determining the cause of ignition, responsible party, and for obtaining all  
27 billable costs, performing the billing, collection, and distribution of the collected  
28 funds. The agency with the fire protection responsibility role must provide the  
29 initial determination of cause to the agency with the land management  
30 jurisdiction/administration role. The agency providing fire protection shall  
31 provide a detailed report of suppression costs that will allow the jurisdictional  
32 agency to proceed with trespass procedures in a timely manner.  
33
- 34 Each agency’s role in fire trespass billing and collection must be specifically  
35 defined in the relevant Cooperative Fire Protection Agreement. The billing and  
36 collection process for federal agencies is:
- 37 • For example, a federal agency fire occurs on another federal agency’s land  
38 and is determined to be a trespass fire. BLM provides assistance, and  
39 supplies costs of that assistance to the federal agency with jurisdictional  
40 responsibility for trespass billing. The responsible federal agency bills and  
41 collects trespass, and BLM then bills the federal agency and is reimbursed  
42 for its share of the collection.
  - 43 • For example, where BLM administered land is protected by a state agency,  
44 the billing and collection process is:

- 1       ➤ The state bills BLM for their suppression costs. The BLM will pursue  
2       trespass action for all costs, suppression, rehabilitation, and damages,  
3       and deposits the collection per BLM's trespass guidance.  
4
- 5 All fires must be thoroughly investigated to determine cause. Initiation of cause  
6 determination must be started with notification of an incident. The initial attack  
7 incident commander and the initial attack forces are responsible for initiating  
8 fire cause determination and documenting observations starting with their travel  
9 to the fire. If probable cause indicates human involvement, an individual trained  
10 in fire cause determination should be dispatched to the fire. Agency References:
- 11 • ***BLM - 9238-1***
  - 12 • ***FWS - Fire Management Handbook***
  - 13 • ***NPS - RM-18, Chapter 8 and RM-9***
  - 14 • ***FS - FSM-5130 and FSM-5300***

**Sample Questions  
For Fire Site Visits  
By Agency Administrators**

**Management Direction**

- \_\_\_ Who is the incident commander? If the fire is being managed under Unified Command, are all commanders present? Is the incident operating smoothly?
- \_\_\_ What is the incident organization?
- \_\_\_ What is the current situation? What has been damaged or is at risk?
- \_\_\_ Have you received adequate direction for the management of the incident? Is a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis required/still valid?
- \_\_\_ What are the incident management objectives? Constraints? Probability of success?
- \_\_\_ Are the tactics in the Incident Action Plan realistic and achievable with current resources?
- \_\_\_ Is a resource advisor needed?
- \_\_\_ What are your estimates of suppression costs?
- \_\_\_ What are the incident commander's concerns?
- \_\_\_ What are the local, social, economic, and political issues?
- \_\_\_ Are there rehabilitation needs?
- \_\_\_ What can I, as the agency administrator, do to help?

**Safety**

- \_\_\_ What are your safety concerns?
- \_\_\_ Are these concerns resolved? If not, what needs to be done?
- \_\_\_ What is the general safety attitude and emphasis?
- \_\_\_ Have you assessed the potential hazardous situations and determined if the fire can be fought safely?
- \_\_\_ Have you applied the Fire Orders, Watchout Situations, Lookout, Communication, Escape Routes, Safety Zones (LCES) process in selecting safe and effective strategies and tactics?
- \_\_\_ Have you effectively briefed firefighters on hazards, safety zones, escape routes, and current and expected weather and fire behavior?
- \_\_\_ Is the safety officer position filled? If not, how is this function being addressed?
- \_\_\_ Are you monitoring work schedules to ensure adequate rest? Are you meeting the standard work/rest guidelines?
- \_\_\_ Have you provided for adequate rest, food, water, and health services for all personnel?
- \_\_\_ Are all the fire personnel qualified for the positions they hold, and are they physically able to perform?
- \_\_\_ Have you had any injuries or accidents?

**Fire Suppression Operations**

- \_\_\_ What is the fire weather forecast (present and extended)?
- \_\_\_ What is the fire behavior potential?
- \_\_\_ Are fire personnel briefed on incident objectives, strategies, tactics, organization, communications, hazards, and safety principles?
- \_\_\_ Are the strategy and tactics based on current and forecasted weather?
- \_\_\_ Are the strategy and tactics safe, effective, and consistent with management's objectives and accepted fire policies and procedures?
- \_\_\_ Do you have effective communication on the incident and with dispatch?
- \_\_\_ Are you monitoring weather and fire behavior to make needed adjustments to strategy and tactics?
- \_\_\_ Are you using tactical aircraft? Do you have an assigned air tactical group supervisor?
- \_\_\_ Is aircraft use safe, effective, and efficient? Do you have a TFR?
- \_\_\_ If the fire escapes initial attack, what will your role be in developing the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis?

**Administration**

- \_\_\_ Do you have any administrative concerns?
- \_\_\_ What arrangements have you made to complete time reports, accident forms, fire report, etc.?
- \_\_\_ Did all orders and procurement go through dispatch?
- \_\_\_ Do you have any outstanding obligations?
- \_\_\_ Are all rental agreements and use records properly completed?
- \_\_\_ How did the fire start? If human-caused, has an investigation been initiated to determine the cause and develop a trespass case?
- \_\_\_ Do you know of any current or potential claims?

**Dispatch Office**

- \_\_\_ Is the incident receiving fire weather and fire behavior information?
- \_\_\_ Is the incident getting the resources ordered in a timely manner?
- \_\_\_ Is dispatch adequately staffed?
- \_\_\_ What are the local, area, and National Preparedness Levels? How do they affect this fire?
- \_\_\_ Are the elements identified at the various Preparedness Levels being considered?
- \_\_\_ What are the current local, area and national fire situations?
- \_\_\_ What is the priority of existing fires and how are the priorities being determined.

**Manager's Supplement for Post Incident Review**

Incident Commander \_\_\_\_\_  
 Fire Name and No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Start Date and Duration of Incident \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date of Incident Debriefing \_\_\_\_\_  
 List of Debriefing Attendees:

Brief synopsis of fire behavior and narrative of the incident:

**Fire Size-up:**

- Gave an accurate sizeup of the fire to dispatch upon arrival?
- Managed fire suppression resources in accordance with the management objectives for the area and availability of resources?
- Did the unit support organization provide timely response and feedback to your needs? (Appendix A)
- Were there any radio communication issues?

**Provide for the Safety and Welfare of Assigned Personnel:**

- Gave operation briefing prior to firefighters being assigned to incident operations.
- How were incoming resources debriefed; via radio, personal contact?
- Were agency work/rest guidelines followed? Was adequate food and water provided to firefighters?

**Fire Suppression Operations:**

- Explain how the strategies and tactics used met management objectives, without compromising adherence to the Fire Orders, Watch Out Situations, and LCES?
- How were weather conditions monitored: daily weather briefings, spot weather forecasts or other?
- Were there adjustments needed to strategy and tactics?
- What were the potentially hazardous situations, and their mitigations?
- How were projected changes in the weather, tactics, hazards and fire behavior communicated to fire personnel?
- Were communications effective with dispatch and supervisor?
- Were all interested parties kept informed of progress, problems, and needs. Was aviation support used? If so, was it effective?
- Were there any injuries, close calls, or safety issues that should be discussed? Were these documented?

**Administrative Responsibilities:**

- Submitted complete documentation to supervisor for time, accidents, incident status, unit logs, evaluations, and other required or pertinent reports?
- Provided timely and effective notification of the fire status and unusual events or occurrences to dispatch and management.
- As requested, provided effective input into the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA).
- If necessary, provided team transition briefing as assigned.
- Form ICS 201 was completed in accordance with local policy.

Release Date: January 2009

APPENDIX B-1

**Delegation for Field Office Fire Management Officers**

\_\_\_\_\_, Fire Management Officer  
for the \_\_\_\_\_ Field Office is delegated authority to act on my  
behalf for the following duties and actions:

1. Represent the \_\_\_\_\_ BLM in the \_\_\_\_\_  
Multi-Agency Coordinating Group in setting priorities and allocating  
resources for fire emergencies.
2. Coordinate all prescribed fire activities in the \_\_\_\_\_  
and suspending all prescribed fire and issuance of burning permits when  
conditions warrant.
3. Ensure that only fully qualified personnel are used in wildland fire  
operations.
4. Coordinate, preposition, send, and order fire and aviation resources in  
response to current and anticipated zone fire conditions.
5. Oversee and coordinate the \_\_\_\_\_ Interagency  
Dispatch Center on behalf of the BLM.
6. Request and oversee distribution of severity funding for Field Office Fire  
and Aviation.
7. Approve Fire Program requests of overtime, hazard pay, and other premium  
pay.
8. Ensure all incidents are managed in a safe and cost-effective manner.
9. Coordinate and provide all fire and prevention information needs to inform  
internal and external costumers with necessary information.
10. Coordinate all fire funding accounts with the Budget Officer to assure Field  
Office fiscal guidelines are adhered to and targets are met.
11. Approve and sign aviation request forms.
12. Approve Red Cards in accordance with State Office guidance.
13. Authorized to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the  
Department of Interior Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Field Manager

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Release Date: January 2009

APPENDIX C-1



|   |
|---|
| <b>Air Operations</b>   |
| Effectiveness   |
| Hazards   |
| Air Space Restrictions  |
| Airports, Heliports, Helispots  |
| Suppression Policies  |
| Other   |
| <b>Environmental, Social, Political, Economic, and Cultural Resource Considerations</b> |
| Environmental   |
| Social  |
| Political   |
| Economic  |
| Cultural Resource   |
| <b>Communications</b>   |
| Radio   |
| Telephone   |
| Electronic (Computers)  |
| Expanded Dispatch   |
| <b>Procurement Arrangements</b>   |
| Agreements  |
| Tribal Government   |
| Infrared Status   |

|   |
|---|
| Security Considerations                                   |
| Incident Management Direction and Considerations          |
| Wildland Fire Situation Analysis                          |
| Delegation of Authority                                   |
| Agency Administrator's Representative                     |
| Incident Business Advisor                                 |
| Resource Advisor  |
| Suppression Priorities                                    |
| Forest Supervisor/Incident Commander Contact              |
| Time  |
| Process   |
| News Media and Incident Information Management            |
| Training Considerations                                   |
| Interagency/Private Property Considerations (costs, etc.) |
| Mop Up Standards  |
| Rehabilitation Considerations                             |
| Initial Attack Responsibility                             |
| Support to Other Incidents                                |
| Disposition of Unit Resources on the Incident             |
| Close Out and Debriefing                                  |

| <b>Human Welfare</b>                               |
|--|
| Safety   |
| Health   |
| Civil Rights                                       |
| Distribute Support Documents                       |
| WFSA (Common WFSA if Unified Command?)             |
| Delegation of Authority Letter                     |
| Map & Photos                                       |
| Fire Management, Pre-Attack, Land Management Plans |
| Weather Forecast                                   |
| Special Management Area Documents                  |
| Phone Directory, Fax Number                        |
| Agreements   |
| Incident Status Summary (ICS - 209)                |
| Business Management Documents                      |
| Payments (Vendors and Casuals)                     |
| Claims   |
| Injury Compensation                                |
| Incident Business Guidelines (ISOPS)               |

## Spot Weather Observation and Forecast Request Instruction & Notes

Spot Weather Forecasts should be requested for fires that will exceed initial attack, have potential for extreme fire behavior, or are located in areas where Red Flag Warnings or Fire Weather Watches have been issued. This form is primarily for field use documentation of weather observations and/or forecasts. Whenever possible, a copy of the actual fire Weather Forecast should be used for operational briefings and/or included in the fire documentation.

### Instructions

1. **Name of Fire/Incident:** Use incident or project name.
2. **Control Agency:** Agency with primary responsibility for managing the incident.
3. **Request Made:** Put date and time (use 24-hour clock).
4. **Location:** Use an on-site legal description specific to the nearest ¼ section.
5. **Drainage Name:** Use the closest drainage name or landmark from a topographical map.
6. **Exposure:** Use one of the 8 major cardinal points (N, SE, NW, etc.) to designate general aspect.
7. **Size of Project:** In acres.
8. **Elevation:** Designate elevation in feet; Top and Bottom refer to elevation of fire. (For a group of lightning fires specify "Concentration" then give number of fires and size of largest; request forecast for each drainage.)
9. **Fuel Type:** Use a fuel model number or a name description.
10. **Project On:** Projects may be on the ground or crowning.
11. **Weather Conditions at Project or from Nearby RAWS:** In the Place column, put On-site (which refers to the legal description used in Number 4); if the observations are taken off-site, specify the Township, Range, and Section to the nearest ¼ or the location of the RAWS used. In the Elevation column, put the actual elevation for the observations (may or may not be the same as in Number 8).
12. **Send Forecast To:** Specify how the forecast will be broadcast or sent, especially if it differs from normal radio relay or faxing procedures (i.e., having copies faxed to mobile units, office, or stations), and also the name of the contact who will be receiving the request (may differ from the person making the forecast request).
13. **Forecast and Outlook:** Document name of forecaster and office forecast originated from.
14. **Forecast Received:** Document name of person receiving forecast, date, time and location and received (to verify or update information in Number 12).

### Notes

Under the Remarks column in Number 11, put the estimated ignition time for Rx projects. For Rx projects, fire weather forecasters can work with you ahead of time and either do some "practice" forecasts or provide you with weather information for planning.

For better service, do not send a request in just prior to Rx ignition (turn-around time is typically 1 to 2 hours). Most fire weather forecasters work early shifts, and usually leave around 1600 to 1700.

If the fire weather forecaster does not hear from you, they assume the forecast was accurate. If the forecast does not match what is actually occurring, let the fire weather forecaster know. Feedback is crucial for improving forecast accuracy. Forecasts can be updated. If at anytime you do not understand what the forecast is telling you, or you have questions about its content for whatever reason, do not hesitate to call the fire weather forecaster and discuss the matter.

| Spot Weather Observation and Forecast Request<br>(See reverse for instructions)  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|---|---|----------------|---|
| Requesting Agency will Furnish Information for Blocks 1-12   |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |
| 1. Name of Incident or Project   |  |   |   | 2. Control Agency  |  |   | 3. Request Made   |                |   |
|  |  |   |   |  |  |   | Time:   |                | Date:   |
| 4. Location (Designate Township, Range, and Section (include ¼ section):   |  |   |   |  | 5. Drainage Name   |   | 6. Exposure/Aspect:   |                |   |
| 7. Size of Incident or Project (acres):  |  |   | 8. Elevation  |  | 9. Fuel Type:  |   | 10. Project On:   |                |   |
|  |  |   | Top   |  | Bottom   |   | <input type="checkbox"/> Ground <input type="checkbox"/> Crowning   |                |   |
| 11. Weather Conditions at Incident or Project or from RAWS:  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |
| Place  | Elevation  | Observation Time  | Wind Direction/Velocity   |  | Temperature  |   | No entry necessary. To be completed by the Fire Weather Forecaster. |                | Remarks<br><small>(Indicate precipitation, cloud type and % cover, wind and frontal conditions, etc.)</small> |
|  |  |   | 20-Foot:  | Eye Level:   | Dry Bulb:  | Wet Bulb:                                 | Rh  | Dp             |   |
|  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |
|  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |
|  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |
| 12. Send Forecast To (Person):   |  |   | Send Forecast To (Location):  |  |  |   | Send Forecast Via:  |                | Send Copy To:   |
|  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |
| The Fire Weather Forecaster will Furnish the Information for Block 13:   |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |
| 13. Discussion and Outlook:  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   | Date and Time: |   |
|  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |
| Burn Period  | Sky Cover  | Temperature   | Humidity  | Wind   |  | Indices                                   |   |                |   |
|  |  |   |   | Eye Level  | 20-Foot  |   |   |                |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Today (sunrise to dusk)<br><input type="checkbox"/> This Afternoon (noon until dusk)<br><input type="checkbox"/> This Evening (1600 until dusk)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Tonight (sunset until sunset) | <input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Sunny/Clear<br><input type="checkbox"/> Fair<br><input type="checkbox"/> Partly Cloudy<br><input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Cloudy<br><input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy<br><input type="checkbox"/> Variable | °F _____<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> High<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low<br><input type="checkbox"/> Range | _____ %<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> Maximum<br><input type="checkbox"/> Minimum<br><input type="checkbox"/> Range | <input type="checkbox"/> Upslope<br><input type="checkbox"/> Downslope<br><br>Direction _____<br><br>Velocity _____ mph<br><br>Gusts _____ mph | <input type="checkbox"/> Upslope<br><input type="checkbox"/> Downslope<br><br>Direction _____<br><br>Velocity _____ mph<br><br>Gusts _____ mph | Haines:<br><br>LAL:<br><br>BI:<br><br>CI: |   |                |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Today (sunrise to dusk)<br><input type="checkbox"/> This Afternoon (noon until dusk)<br><input type="checkbox"/> This Evening (1600 until dusk)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Tonight (sunset until sunset) | <input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Sunny/Clear<br><input type="checkbox"/> Fair<br><input type="checkbox"/> Partly Cloudy<br><input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Cloudy<br><input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy<br><input type="checkbox"/> Variable | °F _____<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> High<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low<br><input type="checkbox"/> Range | _____ %<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> Maximum<br><input type="checkbox"/> Minimum<br><input type="checkbox"/> Range | <input type="checkbox"/> Upslope<br><input type="checkbox"/> Downslope<br><br>Direction _____<br><br>Velocity _____ mph<br><br>Gusts _____ mph | <input type="checkbox"/> Upslope<br><input type="checkbox"/> Downslope<br><br>Direction _____<br><br>Velocity _____ mph<br><br>Gusts _____ mph | Haines:<br><br>LAL:<br><br>BI:<br><br>CI: |   |                |   |
| Outlook for (Date): _____<br><br>_____   | <input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Sunny/Clear<br><input type="checkbox"/> Fair<br><input type="checkbox"/> Partly Cloudy<br><input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Cloudy<br><input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy<br><input type="checkbox"/> Variable | °F _____<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> High<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low<br><input type="checkbox"/> Range | _____ %<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> Maximum<br><input type="checkbox"/> Minimum<br><input type="checkbox"/> Range | <input type="checkbox"/> Upslope<br><input type="checkbox"/> Downslope<br><br>Direction _____<br><br>Velocity _____ mph<br><br>Gusts _____ mph | <input type="checkbox"/> Upslope<br><input type="checkbox"/> Downslope<br><br>Direction _____<br><br>Velocity _____ mph<br><br>Gusts _____ mph | Haines:<br><br>LAL:<br><br>BI:<br><br>CI: |   |                |   |
| Name of Fire Weather Forecaster:   |  |   |   |  | Fire Weather Office Issuing Forecast:  |   |   |                |   |
|  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |
| 14. Forecast Received by (Name):   |  |   |   | Date:  | Time:  |   | Forecast Received at (Location) Via:                                |                |   |
|  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |                |   |

**Guide to Completing the Incident Complexity Analysis.  
(Type 1, 2)**

- If positive responses exceed, or are equal to, negative responses within any primary factor (A through G), the primary factor should be considered as a positive response.
- If any three of the primary factors (A through G) are positive responses, this indicates the fire situation is or is predicted to be of Type 1 complexity.
- Factor H should be considered after numbers 1–3 are completed. If more than two of the items in factor H are answered yes, and three or more of the other primary factors are positive responses, a Type 1 team should be considered. If the composites of H are negative, and there are fewer than three positive responses in the primary factors (A-G), a Type 2 team should be considered. If the answers to all questions in H are negative, it may be advisable to allow the existing overhead to continue action on the fire.

| Incident Complexity Analysis Type 1 & 2  |  | YES | NO |
|--|--|-----|----|
| <b>A. Fire Behavior (Observed or Predicted)</b>  |  |     |    |
| 1. Burning index (from on-site measurement of weather conditions) predicted to be above the 90% level using the major fuel model in which the fire is burning. |  |     |    |
| 2. Potential exists for extreme fire behavior (fuel moisture, winds, etc.).  |  |     |    |
| 3. Crowning, profuse or long-range spotting.   |  |     |    |
| 4. Weather forecast indicating no significant relief or worsening conditions.  |  |     |    |
| Total  |  |     |    |
| <b>B. Resources Committed</b>  |  |     |    |
| 1. 200 or more personnel assigned.   |  |     |    |
| 2. Three or more divisions.  |  |     |    |
| 3. Wide variety of special support personnel.  |  |     |    |
| 4. Substantial air operation which is not properly staffed.  |  |     |    |
| 5. Majority of initial attack resources committed.   |  |     |    |
| Total  |  |     |    |

| <b>C. Resources Threatened</b>                                      |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| 1. Urban interface.   |  |  |
| 2. Developments and facilities.                                     |  |  |
| 3. Restricted, threatened, or endangered species habitat.           |  |  |
| 4. Cultural sites.  |  |  |
| 5. Unique natural resources, special-designation areas, wilderness. |  |  |
| 6. Other special resources.   |  |  |
| Total   |  |  |
| <b>D. Safety</b>  |  |  |
| 1. Unusually hazardous fireline construction.                       |  |  |
| 2. Serious accidents or fatalities.                                 |  |  |
| 3. Threat to safety of visitors from fire and related operations.   |  |  |
| 4. Restrictions and/or closures in effect or being considered.      |  |  |
| 5. No night operations in place for safety reasons.                 |  |  |
| Total   |  |  |
| <b>E. Ownership</b>   |  |  |
| 1. Fire burning or threatening more than one jurisdiction.          |  |  |
| 2. Potential for claims (damages).                                  |  |  |
| 3. Different or conflicting management objectives.                  |  |  |
| 4. Disputes over suppression responsibility.                        |  |  |
| 5. Potential for unified command.                                   |  |  |
| Total   |  |  |
| <b>F. External Influences</b>                                       |  |  |
| 1. Controversial fire policy.                                       |  |  |
| 2. Pre-existing controversies/relationships.                        |  |  |
| 3. Sensitive media relationships.                                   |  |  |
| 4. Smoke management problems.                                       |  |  |
| 5. Sensitive political interests.                                   |  |  |
| 6. Other external influences.                                       |  |  |
| Total   |  |  |

| <b>G. Change in Strategy</b>  |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| 1. Change in strategy to control from confine or contain                |  |  |
| 2. Large amounts of unburned fuel within planned perimeter.             |  |  |
| 3. WFSAs invalid or requires updating.                                  |  |  |
| Total   |  |  |
| <b>H. Existing Overhead</b>   |  |  |
| 1. Worked two operational periods without achieving initial objectives. |  |  |
| 2. Existing management organization ineffective.                        |  |  |
| 3. Overhead overextended mentally and/or physically.                    |  |  |
| 4. Incident action plans, briefings, etc. missing or poorly prepared.   |  |  |
| Total   |  |  |

| <b>Incident Complexity Analysis (Type 3, 4, 5)</b>  |            |           |
|---|------------|-----------|
| <b>Fire Behavior</b>  | <b>Yes</b> | <b>No</b> |
| Fuels extremely dry and susceptible to long-range spotting or you are currently experiencing extreme fire behavior.                           |            |           |
| Weather forecast indicating no significant relief or worsening conditions.  |            |           |
| Current or predicted fire behavior dictates indirect control strategy with large amounts of fuel within planned perimeter.                    |            |           |
| <b>Firefighter Safety</b>   |            |           |
| Performance of firefighting resources affected by cumulative fatigue.   |            |           |
| Overhead overextended mentally and/or physically.   |            |           |
| Communication ineffective with tactical resources or dispatch.  |            |           |
| <b>Organization</b>   |            |           |
| Operations are at the limit of span of control.   |            |           |
| Incident action plans, briefings, etc. missing or poorly prepared.  |            |           |
| Variety of specialized operations, support personnel or equipment.  |            |           |
| Unable to properly staff air operations.  |            |           |
| Limited local resources available for initial attack.   |            |           |
| Heavy commitment of local resources to logistical support.  |            |           |
| Existing forces worked 24 hours without success.  |            |           |
| Resources unfamiliar with local conditions and tactics.   |            |           |
| <b>Values to be protected</b>   |            |           |
| Urban interface; structures, developments, recreational facilities, or potential for evacuation.  |            |           |
| Fire burning or threatening more than one jurisdiction and potential for unified command with different or conflicting management objectives. |            |           |
| Unique natural resources, special-designation areas, critical municipal watershed, T&E species habitat, cultural value sites.                 |            |           |
| Sensitive political concerns, media involvement, or controversial fire policy.  |            |           |

If you have checked "Yes" on 3 to 5 of the analysis boxes, consider requesting the next level of incident management support.

Release Date: January 2009

APPENDIX G-1



**Local Incident Commander Briefing**

The Incident Briefing, ICS-201 form provides the basis for the local incident commander to brief the incoming team.

**Briefing Information**

|  |                                  |   |
|--|----------------------------------|---|
| Forms Available or Attached:   |                                  | Other Attachments:                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ICS 201   | <input type="checkbox"/> ICS 215 | <input type="checkbox"/> Map of Fire      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ICS 207   | <input type="checkbox"/> ICS 220 | <input type="checkbox"/> Aerial Photos    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ICS 209   |                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Weather Forecast |
| Fire Start Date:   |                                  |   |
| Time:  |                                  |   |
| Fire Cause:  |                                  |   |
| Fuels Ahead of Fire:   |                                  |   |
| Fuels at Fire:   |                                  |   |
| Fire Behavior:   |                                  |   |
| Fire Spread:   |                                  |   |
| Natural Barriers:  |                                  |   |
| Anchor Points:   |                                  |   |
| Perimeter Secured, Control/Mitigation Efforts Taken, and Containment Status: |                                  |   |
| Life, Improvements, Resources and Environmental Issues:                      |                                  |   |

|   |                          |  |
|---|--------------------------|--|
| Weather Forecast:   |                          |  |
|   | Established              | Possible   |
| ICP:  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| Base:   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| Camp(s):  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| Staging Area(s):  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| Copy Machine Available                                      |                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No               |
| Safety Issues:  |                          | EMS in Place: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No |
| Air Operations Effectiveness to Date:                       |                          |  |
| Air Related Issues and Restrictions:                        |                          |  |
| Hazards (Aircraft and People):                              |                          |  |
| Access from Base to Line:                                   |                          |  |
| Personnel and Equipment on Incident (Status and Condition): |                          |  |
| Personnel and Equipment Ordered:                            |                          |  |
| Cooperating and Assisting Agencies on Scene:                |                          |  |
| Helibase/Helispot Location:                                 |                          |  |

|   |
|---|
| Crash Fire Protection at Helibase:  |
| Medivac Arrangement:  |
| Communication System in Use:<br><input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> Cell Phone |
| Water Availability:   |
| Review of Existing Plans for Control in Effect; Copy of Approved WFSAs:   |
| Smoke Conditions:   |
| Local Political Issues:   |
| Damage Assessment Needs:  |
| Security Problems:  |

Initial Rating

Final Rating

**Incident Management Team Evaluation**

Team IC: \_\_\_\_\_ Type: \_\_\_\_\_

Incident: \_\_\_\_\_ Fire Number: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Did the Team accomplish the objectives described in the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA), the Delegation of Authority, and the Agency Administrator Briefing (if available)?  
Yes No
2. Was the Team cost effective in their management of the incident? Yes No
3. Was the Team sensitive to resource limits and environmental concerns? Yes No
4. Was the Team sensitive to political and social concerns? Yes No
5. Was the Team professional in the manner in which they assumed management of the incident, managed the total incident, and returned it to the hosting agency? Yes No
6. Did the Team anticipate and respond to changing conditions in a timely and effective manner?  
Yes No
7. Did the Team place the proper emphasis on safety? Yes No
8. Did the Team activate and manage the demobilization in a timely, cost-effective manner?  
Yes No
9. Did the Team attempt to use local resources and trainees, and closest available forces to the extent practical? Yes No
10. Was the IC an effective manager of the Team and its activities? Yes No
11. Was the IC obviously in charge of the Team and incident? Was the IC performing a leadership role? Yes No
12. Was the IC aggressive in assuming responsibility for the incident and initiating action?  
Yes No
13. Did the IC express a sincere concern and empathy for the hosting unit and local conditions?  
Yes No
14. Other comments:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Agency Administrator or Agency Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Incident Commander

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Fire Management Organization Assessment**

This Appendix is a checklist to assist line managers in evaluating operational fire program needs and complexities in fire situations. A number of factors can occur which increase the complexity and workload for the local fire staff, and depending upon staff size and availability, could overload the organization. Managers should use this checklist to evaluate the current management structure and staffing levels to determine whether or not additional staff assistance is necessary. It is recommended that the checklist be utilized early during complex situations and reviewed periodically.

| <b>Safety</b>   | <b>Yes</b> | <b>No</b> |
|---|------------|-----------|
| Accidents/injuries have occurred.   |            |           |
| Multiple fixed/rotor wing operations are involved or planned.   |            |           |
| Fire Management Staff is in compliance with work rest guidelines.   |            |           |
| The current situation is expected to continue.  |            |           |
| <b>External Factors</b>   |            |           |
| Multiple jurisdictions involved.  |            |           |
| Larger than normal fires are occurring.   |            |           |
| The unit has an approved severity request.  |            |           |
| Severe weather conditions are occurring or forecasted.  |            |           |
| <b>Management</b>   |            |           |
| Current organization is operating at full capacity.   |            |           |
| IMT ordered or in place.  |            |           |
| Local MAC group has been activated.   |            |           |
| A number of critical fire positions are vacant or filled with actings.                                    |            |           |
| <b>Resource Issues</b>  |            |           |
| Sensitive public/media relations are apparent.  |            |           |
| Large loss of resources expected  |            |           |
| High value resources are threatened.  |            |           |
| <b>Personnel</b>  |            |           |
| Heavy commitment of local resources.  |            |           |
| Multiple support operations activated to assist in fire suppression effort                                |            |           |
| A large number of resources from outside the local area are staged or involved in suppression operations. |            |           |

1 **Interim NWCG Minimum Standards of Incident Emergency Medical Services 2008**

| Incident Size                     | Initial Attack                  | <250  | 250 to 500                            | > 500                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Medical Unit Leader (MEDL)        | No                              | TBD by IC and jurisdictional agency   | YES (1)                               | YES (1)                               |
| First Responder or Basic FA       | Yes                             | Yes   | N/A                                   | N/A                                   |
| MEDL EMTs                         | No                              | No  | 1                                     | 2                                     |
| EMTs                              | No                              | To be determined by the IC or jurisdictional agency.  | 1                                     | 2                                     |
| MEDL Quals                        | N/A                             | N/A   | 310-1 Basic EMT                       | 310-1 Basic EMT                       |
| Med Unit EMT Quals                | N/A                             | Basic EMT   | 310-1 Basic EMT                       | 310-1 Basic EMT                       |
| EMTs per Division                 | N/A                             | To be determined in consultation with Operations and/or Medical Unit  |                                       |                                       |
| Establish Local Medical Direction | N/A                             | To be determined by the IC or jurisdictional agency.  | Yes                                   | Yes                                   |
| First Aid Kits                    | Pocket & Vehicle First Aid Kits | Pocket, Vehicle & Crew First Aid Kits   | Pocket, Vehicle & Crew First Aid Kits | Pocket, Vehicle & Crew First Aid Kits |
| 100 person First Aid Kit          | No                              | To be determined by the IC or jurisdictional agency.  | Yes                                   | No                                    |
| 500 person First Aid Kit          | No                              | No  | No                                    | Yes                                   |
| AED                               | No                              | To be determined by the IC or jurisdictional agency.  | Yes                                   | Yes                                   |
| Oxygen                            | No                              | No  | TBD                                   | Yes                                   |
| OTC Meds                          | No                              | To be determined in consultation with Safety Officer, Medical Unit Leader, and Finance Section Chief        |                                       |                                       |
| Emergency Transport               | N/A                             | Method to provide transport to the nearest medical facility is to be identified in the Incident Action Plan |                                       |                                       |

- 2 **NOTE:** Regional differences/protocols exist: e.g., Northern Rockies (Incident  
3 Medical Specialist Program), Pacific Northwest (Incident Medical Specialist Program)  
4 and Alaska (Firemedic Program) that are different from these guidelines and may require  
5 a higher level of EMS service.

**WORK CAPACITY TEST RECORD**

Units will document the administration of the WCT to all employees and job applicants. This documentation must be retained until the next WCT is administered. Units may also be requested to provide data from these records to assist in the evaluation of the WCT process.

Privacy Act - No employee may disclose records subject to the Privacy Act unless the disclosure is permitted under 43 CFR 2.56 or to the individual to whom the record pertains. The Privacy Act contains a criminal penalty for unauthorized disclosure of records. (5 U.S.C. 552a)

To be completed by employee:

Name (Last, First): \_\_\_\_\_ Where employed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date test taken: \_\_\_\_\_ Test administered by: (Print Name) \_\_\_\_\_

ICS position for which test is required (highest needed) \_\_\_\_\_

Performance level needed (circle one):

Arduous                                      Moderate                                      Light

Type of test taken (circle one):

Pack Test                                      Field Test                                      Walk Test

Work Capacity Test Descriptions:

|             | <b>Pack Test</b> | <b>Field Test</b> | <b>Walk Test</b> |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Pack weight | 45 lbs.          | 25 lbs            | None             |
| Distance    | 3 miles          | 2 miles           | 1 mile           |
| Time        | 45 minutes       | 30 minutes        | 16 minutes       |

To be completed by test administrator:

Test result time:

Employee passed test (circle one):                      Yes / No

I certify that the work capacity test was administered according to agency guidelines.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Test Administrator)                      (Title)                      (Date)

**APPENDIX N**  
**\*Medical Examination Requirement**

| Employment Category                          | Fitness Requirement | Clearance Process |     |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|-----|
|  |                     | MSP               | HSQ |
|  | Arduous             | X                 |     |
| <b>Permanent, Career-Seasonal &amp; TERM</b> | Arduous             | X                 |     |
|  | Moderate/Light      |                   | X   |
| <b>Temporary Seasonal</b>                    | Arduous             | X                 |     |
|  | Moderate/Light      |                   | X   |
| <b>AD/EFF Under Age 45</b>                   | Arduous             |                   | X   |
|  | Moderate/Light      |                   | X   |
| <b>AD/EFF Age 45 and Older</b>               | Arduous             | X<br>(annual)     |     |
|  | Moderate/Light      |                   | X   |

\* This applies only to those units who have fully implemented MSP.

Note: MSP: Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards Program

HSQ: Health Screen Questionnaire

**Permanent, Career-Seasonal and TERM Employees**

- Baseline exam in the first year.
- A “Periodic Exam” every 5th year when under age 45.
- A “Periodic Exam” every 3rd year when age 45 and older.
- An “Annual Exam” in intervening years.
- Exit exam upon retirement or removal/reassignment from arduous level.

**Seasonal Employees**

- Annual Exam every year when under age 45.
- Periodic Exam at age 45 and every 3<sup>rd</sup> year thereafter.
- Annual Exam in intervening years when over age 45.

**AD/EFF**

- An “Annual Exam” when age 45 and older.
- A HSQ when under age 45 or annual exam if “yes” answers on HSQ and determined as agency mission critical.

**Delegation of Authority - Template**  
**\_\_\_\_\_ Geographic Area**  
**Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST)**

Situation Summary (Issues and Concerns/ Reason for ordering the FAST)

Objectives (Measurable)

Team Skills Required (Per Objectives listed above.)

The final team composition will be determined at time of dispatch and members named on the resource order.

**Mission**

The FAST is to conduct an independent assessment and evaluation of operational and managerial activities (related to the specific objectives stated above) at the following locations (mission segments):

The team may determine visits to other incidents/organizations/operations as appropriate, and may do so after coordination with the GMAC. The FAST will contact the GMAC Coordinator (describe frequency of contact):

The FAST is to provide technical or managerial assistance when requested and where necessary to immediately correct an identified, critical problem. The FAST may also provide short-term assistance in managing situations or incidents when requested by the incident, organization, or operation.

**Protocols**

The FAST will organize and conduct an entry briefing with the appropriate managers of the locations/incidents identified previously. The entry briefing will provide the objectives and operational parameters of the mission.

Once the mission segment is completed, the FAST will organize and conduct an exit briefing with the same officials or their designees, during which a draft of the mission-segment report will be presented and discussed. Components of this report will include:

- Purpose and Objectives
- Findings, Commendations, and Recommendations
- Follow-up Actions Needed

Release Date: January 2009

APPENDIX O-1

- Immediate
- Long-term
- Scope [local, area, national]
- Copy of the DoA

The FAST will contact the GMAC Coordinator \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

FAST will provide a final written report to the GMAC Coordinator upon completion of all mission segments. This report will include:

- FAST Final Report Outline
- Executive Summary
- Purpose and Objectives
- Summary (Findings, Recommendations, Commendations, Assistance Provided)
- Critical and Immediate Follow-up Actions Required
- Introduction
- Methods and Procedures
- Mission Segments (Summary of Incidents, Organizations, Operations Reviewed. Include copies of Mission Segment Reports).
- Analysis
- Findings and Trends, Commendations, and Recommendations
- Follow-up Actions Needed
- Immediate
- Long-term
- Scope [local, area, national]
- A copy of the DoA

The \_\_\_\_\_ Multi-Agency Coordination Group hereby charters and delegates the preceding authority to \_\_\_\_\_, FAST Leader, effective on \_\_\_\_\_.

/s/  
Chair, \_\_\_\_\_ Coordinating Group

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## **Annual Operating Plan Elements**

### **Organization**

Chain-of-command/table of organization for local agencies and cooperators  
Notification process/procedures; Roles/responsibilities, etc.

### **Dispatch Operations**

General information; Dispatcher roles and responsibilities; Dispatcher training and qualifications; Procedures for dispatch of resources off unit.

### **Daily Duties**

Check-in/out of administrative/fire personnel; Intelligence; Weather/briefings; Verify initial attack response levels; Status suppression resources; Preparedness level establishment and verification.

### **Initial Attack Response Plan Elements**

Preplanned dispatch plans, Run-cards, Dispatch procedures, Notification of a reported fire; Procedures for identifying preparedness levels; Fire weather; Identification of fire danger; Process for assessing the appropriate response; Identification and notification of resources to respond (Local units will establish standard response times for all initial attack resources); Appropriate management notification; Cooperator support and planned response; Communications procedures; Procedures to follow when activity exceeds the initial attack plan; Aviation procedures.

### **Emergency Operations (Fire/Non-fire)**

Notification of a reported incident; Jurisdiction verification; Response plan activation; Agency and area notification; Move-up and cover procedures; Call-back procedures; Evacuation of incident area; Closing public/private roads; Ordering additional personnel, equipment, and aircraft; Fire Weather Watch and Red Flag Warning notification; Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs) ; Agency duty officers (roles and responsibilities) ; Aircraft pre-accident plan; Utility company notification (power and gas) ; Law enforcement dispatching procedures/requirements; HazMat/spill response notification procedures; Local government requesting all-risk assistance; Search and Rescue; Identify the incident commander.

### **Local Agreements**

Copies of all interagency or inter-unit agreements and associated annual operating plans that govern the use of fire management resources. Maps delineating areas of responsibility for fire suppression coverage.

### **Communications**

Procedures for assigning/managing local radio frequencies; Procedures for obtaining additional frequencies; maps of repeater sites; instructions for using local dispatch radio consoles, phones, computers, fax machines, paging systems, etc.

**Release Date: January 2009**

**APPENDIX P-1**

**Weather**

Processing of weather observations via Weather Information Management System (WIMS); Daily posting and briefing procedures; Broadcasts of fire weather forecasts to local fire suppression personnel; Procedures for processing spot weather forecast requests and disseminating spot forecasts to the field; Procedures for immediate notification to fire suppression personnel of Fire; Weather Watches and Red Flag Warnings.

**Fire Danger**

Remain aware of locally significant fire danger indices and record those values daily; Update and post monthly the seasonal trends of those values versus seasonal averages.

Information to be provided by dispatch for Suppression/Support Resource availability, radio frequencies to be used; burning conditions/fuel types; weather forecast updates; local fire activity; agency policies, etc. For management: fire activity, incident updates, weather updates, resource status.

**Briefings**

Time frames and frequencies/locations for daily briefings must be clearly specified in the local dispatch SOP. A method should also be identified for documenting briefings (time given, content of briefing, and person(s) conducting and receiving briefing).

**Preparedness Levels**

General information relating to the local preparedness plan:

- Procedures for identifying preparedness level.
- Notification to management.
- Dispatching roles and responsibilities at each preparedness level.

**Trigger Points**

Specific triggers should be incorporated into preparedness plans that cause the preparedness level to move up or down. These triggers could be related to number/size of fires, amount and type of resources available/committed, regional/national fire situation, condition of local fuels, observed fire behavior, human-caused risk or predicted lightning activity level, etc. Specific actions should also be tied to each preparedness level, such as prepositioning of suppression resources (crews, engines, airtankers, smokejumpers, etc.), the activation of local Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) groups, making contact with other agencies, and hiring of call when needed (CWN) aircraft, emergency equipment rental agreements (EERA), or administratively determined (AD) pay plan crews.

**Aviation**

Ordering/scheduling requirements and procedures; special use airspace:

- Special use mission requirements.
- Incident/accident reporting and documentation procedures.
- Flight management/tracking procedures.

**Dispatch Center Staffing Plan**

Call-out procedures for additional personnel in emergency situations:

- Designation of duty officer for dispatch center.
- Shift limitations and day off/EFF hiring.

**Expanded Dispatch Plan**

Indicators for considering establishment of expanded dispatch:

- Recommended organization and points of contact.
- Overhead positions to order.
- Location/facilities, equipment/supplies, support needs.
- Procurement or buying unit team considerations.
- Service and supply plan.

**Administrative Items**

Funding; travel; time sheets; fire reports, etc.

**Accident/Incident**

Criteria/definitions; agency notification and documentation requirements:

- Procedures for mobilization of critical incident stress debriefing teams.

**Medical Plan**

- Activation/evacuation information.
- Medical facility locations and phone numbers.
- Air and ground transport (Medivac) capability.
- Burn center information.

**Media Plan**

General procedures; notification requirements to agency external affairs personnel; routing for media calls.

**CRITICAL INCIDENT STRESS MANAGEMENT****Introduction**

Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM) provides an organized approach to the management of stress responses for personnel having been exposed to a traumatic event in the line of duty. The use of CISM may decrease post-traumatic stress disorder, acute stress disorder, workman's compensation claims, fatalities, injuries, and suicide. The use of CISM does not prevent an employee from seeking individual consultation through the Employee Assistance Program or a trained Peer Supporter.

**Agency Administrator Responsibilities****Identification of Event**

The agency administrator of the unit where the incident occurred is responsible for identifying an event as a critical incident. The agency administrator is the highest ranking line officer, regardless of agency, with direct responsibility for the personnel involved in the incident.

**Request CISM**

The agency administrator or designee is responsible for requesting CISM services from the CISM Coordinator as soon as possible after the event. The general accepted method for contacting a CISM Coordinator is through the local dispatch office or appropriate Coordination Center.

**Provide Information/Pay Codes**

The agency administrator or designee is responsible for providing the CISM Coordinator with information about the incident. The agency administrator is responsible for providing the CISM Coordinator with a budget code for expenses associated with CISM response.

**Local Dispatch Responsibilities****Request CISM**

When the agency administrator has deemed an incident as a Critical Incident, attempt to fill CISM Response resources locally before placing the order at the appropriate Coordination Center. In the event the local dispatch center does not have local resources available, an order for a CISM Coordinator (THSP) will be placed with the local GACC within one hour of receiving an order from the agency administrator.

**Identify a Logistic Support for CISM**

The local dispatch center will identify a person to work with the CISM Coordinator to provide logistical support such as rooms, office space, etc.

**Coordination Center Responsibilities****Request CISM**

Coordination Centers are responsible for contacting the CISM Coordinator and requesting CISM services within 1 hour of receiving the local Dispatch Center order. In the event the CISM Coordinator or qualified CISM Leader from that area is unavailable, the Coordination Center will pass the request on to another center or the National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC).

**CISM Coordinator Responsibilities**

- Decides on the size and make up of the group.
- Sets time frames for CISM activities with the CISM Leader.
- Provides follow up to the CISM Leader throughout the CISM Groups activities.
- Does an AAR with the CISM Leader at the close of CISM activities.

**Definitions**

**Critical Incident:** Any event which has a stressful impact sufficient enough to overwhelm the usually effective coping skills of either an individual or group. Critical incidents are typically sudden, powerful events which are outside the range of ordinary human experiences.

**Critical Incident Stress Debriefing (CISD):** A structured group meeting that emphasizes venting or show of emotions and other reactions to a critical incident. It also emphasizes educational and informational elements which are of assistance to employees in understanding and dealing with the stress generated by the event. Debriefings generally occur within 24 – 72 hours of the critical incident.

**Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM):** A wide range of programs and services designed to prevent and mitigate the effects of traumatic stress.

**Initial Incident Stress Defusing:** This is a shorter and less structured version of a Critical Incident Stress Debriefing (CISD) that usually occurs within a few hours of a critical incident. The main purpose of a Defusing is to stabilize the affected personnel so that they can return to work if necessary or go home without unusual stress. Defusings allow for initial venting of reactions to the incident, and provides stress coping information to affected personnel. A Defusing may eliminate the need for a formal CISD or enhance a subsequent CISD.

**Individual Crisis Debriefing:** One-on-one confidential assistance with any issue by trained peer supporter or mental health professional.

**Peer Support:** Personnel trained to assist their fellow employees by listening without judgment and maintaining confidentiality. They are also trained in positive coping strategies for stress, and to help others validate their thoughts and emotions about an overwhelming trauma or loss.

The following chart shows the NUS minimum stocking levels required for agency engines.

| Category           | Item Description                      | NFES # | Type      |    |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|----|
|                    |                                       |        | 3, 4, & 5 | 6  |
| Fire Tools & Equip | McLeod                                | 0296   | 1         |    |
|                    | Combination Tool                      | 1180   | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Shovel                                | 0171   | 3         | 2  |
|                    | Pulaski                               | 0146   | 3         | 2  |
|                    | Backpack Pump                         | 1149   | 3         | 2  |
|                    | Fusees (case)                         | 0105   | 1         | ½  |
|                    | Foam, concentrate, Class A (5-gallon) | 1145   | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Chainsaw (and chaps)                  |        | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Chainsaw Tool Kit                     | 0342   | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Drip Torch                            | 0241   | 2         | 1  |
|                    | Portable Pump                         |        | *         | *  |
| Medical            | First Aid Kit, 10-person              | 1143   | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Burn Kit                              |        | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Body Fluids Barrier Kit               | 0640   | 1         | 1  |
| General Supplies   | Flashlight, general service           | 0069   | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Chock Blocks                          |        | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Tow Chain or Cable                    | 1856   | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Jack, hydraulic (comply w/GVW)        |        | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Lug Wrench                            |        | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Pliers, fence                         |        | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Food (48-hour supply)                 | 1842   | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Rags                                  | 3309   | *         | *  |
|                    | Rope/Cord (feet)                      |        | 50        | 50 |
|                    | Sheeting, plastic, 10' x 20'          | 1287   | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Tape, duct                            | 0071   | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Tape, filament (roll)                 | 0222   | 2         | 2  |
|                    | Water (gallon/person) minimum         |        | 2         | 2  |
|                    | Bolt Cutters                          |        | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Toilet Paper (roll)                   | 0142   | *         | *  |
|                    | Cooler or Ice Chest                   | 0557   | *         | *  |
|                    | Hand Primer, Mark III                 | 0145   | *         | *  |
|                    | Hose Clamp                            | 0046   | 2         | 1  |
|                    | Gaskets (set)                         |        | 1         | 1  |
|                    | Pail, collapsible                     | 0141   | 1         | 1  |
| Hose Reel Crank    |                                       | *      | *         |    |

|                                 |  |      |     |     |
|---------------------------------|--|------|-----|-----|
| Safety                          | Fire Extinguisher (5 lb)                       | 2143 | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Flagging, Pink (roll)                          | 0566 | *   | *   |
|                                 | Flagging, Yellow w/Black Stripes (roll)        | 0267 | *   | *   |
|                                 | Fuel Safety Can (Type 2 OSHA, metal, 5-gallon) | 1291 | *   | *   |
|                                 | Reflector Set                                  |      | *   | *   |
| Vehicle &<br>Pump Support       | General Tool Kit (5180-00-177-7033/GSA)        |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Oil, automotive, quart                         |      | 4   | 2   |
|                                 | Oil, penetrating, can                          |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Oil, automatic transmission, quart             |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Brake Fluid, pint                              |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Filter, gas                                    |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Fan Belts                                      |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Spark Plugs                                    |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Hose, air compressor w/adapters                |      | 1   | 0   |
|                                 | Fuses (set)                                    |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Tire Pressure Gauge                            |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Jumper Cables                                  |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Battery Terminal Cleaner                       |      | *   | *   |
|                                 | Tape, electrical, plastic                      | 0619 | 1   | 1   |
| Tape, Teflon                    |  | 1    | 1   |     |
| Personal Gear<br>(Extra Supply) | File, mill, bastard                            | 0060 | *   | *   |
|                                 | Head Lamp                                      | 0713 | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Hard Hat                                       | 0109 | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Goggles  | 1024 | 2   | 2   |
|                                 | Gloves   |      | *   | *   |
|                                 | First Aid Kit, individual                      | 0067 | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Fire Shirt                                     |      | *   | *   |
|                                 | Fire Shelter w/case & liner                    | 0169 | 2   | 1   |
|                                 | Packsack                                       | 0744 | 2   | 1   |
|                                 | Batteries, headlamp (pkg)                      | 0030 | 6   | 4   |
|                                 | Ear Plugs (pair)                               | 1027 | 3   | 3   |
| Radio                           | Portable                                       |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Mobile   |      | 1   | 1   |
|                                 | Batteries (for portable radio)                 |      | 2   | 2   |
| Hose                            | Booster (feet/reel)                            | 1220 | 100 | 100 |
|                                 | Suction (length, 8' or 10')                    |      | 2   | 2   |
|                                 | 1" NPSH (feet)                                 | 0966 | 300 | 300 |
|                                 | 1 1/2" NH (feet)                               | 0967 | 300 | 300 |
|                                 | 3/4" NH, garden (feet)                         | 1016 | 300 | 300 |
|                                 | 1 1/2" NH, engine protection (feet)            |      | 20  | 20  |
|                                 | 1 1/2" NH, refill (feet)                       |      | 15  | 15  |

|                     |   |      |   |   |
|---------------------|---|------|---|---|
| Nozzle              | Forester, 1" NPSH                             | 0024 | 3 | 2 |
|                     | Adjustable, 1" NPSH                           | 0138 | 4 | 2 |
|                     | Adjustable, 1 1/2" NH                         | 0137 | 5 | 3 |
|                     | Adjustable, 3/4" NH                           | 0136 | 4 | 2 |
|                     | Foam, 3/4" NH                                 | 0627 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | Foam 1 1/2" NH                                | 0628 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | Mopup Wand                                    | 0720 | 2 | 1 |
|                     | Tip, Mopup Wand                               | 0735 | 4 | 2 |
|                     | Tip, Forester, Nozzle, fog                    | 0903 | * | * |
|                     | Tip, Forester Nozzle, straight stream         | 0638 | * | * |
| Wye                 | 1" NPSH, Two-Way, Gated                       | 0259 | 2 | 1 |
|                     | 1 1/2" NH, Two-Way, Gated                     | 0231 | 4 | 2 |
|                     | 3/4" NH w/Ball Valve, Gated                   | 0739 | 6 | 4 |
| Adapter             | 1" NPSH-F to 1" HN-M                          | 0003 | * | * |
|                     | 1" NH-F to 1" NPSH-M                          | 0004 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | 1 1/2" NPSH-F to 1 1/2" NH-M                  | 0007 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | 1 1/2" NH-F to 1 1/2" NPSH-M                  | 0006 | * | * |
| Increaser           | 3/4" NH-F to 1" NPSH-M                        | 2235 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | 1" NPSH-F to 1 1/2" NH-M                      | 0416 | 2 | 1 |
| Coupling            | 1" NPSH, Double Female                        | 0710 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | 1" NPSH, Double Male                          | 0916 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | 1 1/2" NH, Double Female                      | 0857 | 2 | 2 |
|                     | 1 1/2" NH, Double Male                        | 0856 | 1 | 1 |
| Reducer/<br>Adapter | 1" NPSH-F to 3/4" NH-M                        | 0733 | 3 | 3 |
|                     | 1 1/2" NH-F to 1" NPSH-M                      | 0010 | 6 | 4 |
|                     | 2" NPSH-F to 1 1/2" NH-M                      | 0417 | * | * |
|                     | 2 1/2" NPSH-F to 1 1/2" NH-M                  | 2229 | * | * |
| Reducer             | 1 1/2" NH-F to 1" NH-M                        | 0009 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | 2 1/2" NH-F to 1 1/2" NH-M                    | 2230 | 1 | 1 |
| Tee                 | 1" NPSH-F x 1" NPSH-M x 1" NPSH-M, w/cap      | 2240 | 2 | 2 |
|                     | 1 1/2" NH-F x 1 1/2" NH-M x 1" NPSH-M w/cap   | 0731 | 2 | 2 |
|                     | 1 1/2" NH-F x 1 1/2" NH-M x 1" NPSH-M w/valve | 0230 | 2 | 2 |
| Valve               | 1 1/2" NH-F, Automatic Check and Bleeder      | 0228 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | 3/4" NH, Shut Off                             | 0738 | 5 | 5 |
|                     | 1" Shut Off                                   | 1201 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | 1 1/2" Shut Off                               | 1207 | 1 | 1 |
|                     | Foot, w/strainer                              |      | 1 | 1 |

|  |  |           |   |   |
|--|--|-----------|---|---|
| Injector   | 1" NPSH x 1/12" NH, Jet Refill   | 7429      | * | * |
| Wrench   | Hydrant, adjustable, 8"  | 0688      | 1 | 1 |
|  | Spanner, 5", 1" to 1 1/2" hose size  | 0234      | 4 | 1 |
|  | Spanner, 11", 1 1/2" to 2 1/2" hose size                                   | 0235      | 2 | 2 |
|  | Pipe, 14"  | 0934      | 1 | 1 |
|  | Pipe, 20"  |           | 1 | 1 |
| Engine   | Fireline Handbook  | 0065      | 1 | 1 |
|  | GPS Unit   |           | 1 | 1 |
|  | Belt Weather Kit   | 1050      | 1 | 1 |
|  | Binoculars   |           | 1 | 1 |
|  | Map Case w/ maps   |           | 1 | 1 |
|  | Inventory List   |           | 1 | 1 |
|  | Current <i>Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations</i> |           | 1 | 1 |
| * No minimums – carried by engines as an option, within weight limitations |  |           |   |   |
| NPS – Additional or differing items recommended by NPS                     |  |           |   |   |
| Fire Tools & Equip <sup>1</sup>  | Flapper (NPS)  |           | * | * |
|  | Council Rake (NPS)   | 1807      | * | * |
|  | Leaf blower  |           | * | * |
|  | Shovel   | 0171      | 2 | 1 |
|  | Extra Quart, 2 cycle mix   |           | 2 | 1 |
|  | Portable Pump  |           | 1 | * |
| General Supplies   | Chock Blocks   |           | 1 | 1 |
|  | Tape, filament (roll)  | 0222      | 2 | 1 |
|  | Bolt Cutters   |           | * | * |
|  | Hose Clamp   | 0046      | 2 | 2 |
| Safety   | Reflector Set  |           | 1 | 1 |
| Vehicle & Pump Support   | Oil, automotive, quart   |           | 2 | 1 |
|  | Power steering Fluid   |           | 1 | 1 |
|  | Antifreeze (seasonal)  |           | * | * |
|  | Filter, air for engine and pump  |           | * | * |
|  | Filter, oil w/ wrench  |           | * | * |
| Personal Gear (Extra Supply)   | File, mill, bastard  | 0060      | * | * |
|  | Fire Shelter w/case & liner  | 0925/0975 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Packsack   | 0744      | 2 | 1 |
| Radio  | Batteries (for portable radio)   |           | 2 | 2 |
| Hose   | 2 1/2" Refill Hose, Water tender   |           | * | * |
| Nozzle   | Adjustable, 1 1/2" NH  | 0137      | 3 | 3 |
| Wyes   | 3/4" NH w/Ball Valve, Gated  | 0739      | 6 | 2 |
| Coupling   | 1" NPSH, Double Male   | 0916      | 2 | 1 |
|  | 1" NH, Double Male   | 0856      | 2 | 2 |

|   |  |      |   |   |
|---|--|------|---|---|
| Reducer / Adapter   | 1" NPSH-F to 3/4" NH-M                   | 0733 | 3 | 2 |
|   | 1 1/2" NH-F to 1 NPSH-M                  | 0010 | 6 | 3 |
| Tee   | 1" NPSH-F x 1" NPSH-M x 1" NPSH-M, w/cap | 2240 | 2 | * |
| Valve   | 1 1/2" NH-F, Automatic Check and Bleeder | 0228 | 1 | * |
|   | 3/4" NH, Shut Off                        | 0738 | 4 | 2 |
| Wrench  | Pipe, 20"                                |      | 1 | * |
| Engine  | Accident Forms (Vehicle & Personnel)     |      | 1 | 1 |
|   | Compass                                  |      | 1 | 1 |
| <p><sup>1</sup> A minimum of eight tools for type 3, 4, 5 engines and a minimum of five tools for type 6 engines is required. The listed numbers of tools in each box are required to be on the engine. Beyond that, the tools listed as optional or additional required tools can make up the rest of the minimum number required for engines.</p> <p>* No minimums – carried by engines as an option, within weight limitations</p> |  |      |   |   |

**WFSA Element Descriptions****Current Situation**

This portion of the analysis provides basic information describing the fire situation at the time the analysis was conducted. It is important to clearly describe the situation that occurred at the time the decision was made.

Elements to be addressed are:

**Fire name and number****Date of analysis**

- This is the date on which the current analysis was made. Enter the month, day, and year.

**Time**

- Enter the time of day the analysis was completed. Enter the 24-hour clock time.

**Location**

- Use local terminology for point of origin. Include a legal description and latitude and longitude.

**Fire weather and behavior**

- **Current** - Briefly discuss the fire weather in terms of temperature, wind, and daily patterns. Describe the fire in non-technical terms, such as creeping, spotting, crowning, etc. Discuss the flame lengths, rates of spread, size, etc.
- **Predicted** - Describe the predicted weather patterns, and fire behavior predictions based on weather, fuels, topography, and the potential size.

**Resource availability**

- Briefly discuss the availability of suppression resources to control the fire and fire activity at the local and geographic level.

**Management objectives and constraints**

- The management objectives and constraints should be summarized to assist in the decision process.

**Social or external considerations**

- Discuss any issues that would contribute to making good suppression decisions.

**Evaluation Criteria**

- Document the criteria used to evaluate suppression alternatives: Safety (firefighter/public); land and resource management objectives; environmental considerations; social, political, economic considerations; resources availability; local, geographic, and national fire activities; and reinforcement capabilities.

**Alternatives**

- Produce WFSA alternatives that display a full range of appropriate management response options. All alternatives must be developed with strong emphasis on cost accountability based on the values to be protected, with due consideration given to a minimum cost alternative.

**Strategy**

- Briefly state the alternative strategies for management of the incident. Use geographic names, locations, etc. Roughly designate each strategy on a map.

**Management Forces Required**

- Make general estimates with enough detail to help in estimation of costs, determine if resources are available, etc.

**Estimate Date of Control**

- Estimates for each alternative should be made based on predicted weather and behavior factors, barriers, fuels etc., and the effects of suppression efforts.
- Estimated Size at Containment
- Estimates for acreage burned under each alternative should be recorded and displayed on a map.

**Estimated Cost**

- Estimate total cost of suppression alternative. Include suppression costs and rehabilitation needs. The WFSA will include the least suppression cost option. This option will serve as a way to describe the values to protect and the context surrounding a suppression decision. If the least-cost alternative is not chosen the WFSA will include a written rationale for not choosing it. Agency administrators are responsible for financial oversight. This responsibility cannot be delegated.

**Estimated Probability of Success**

- Based on estimates from 0-100 for each alternative.

**Analysis of Effects**

- Apply the above evaluation criteria to the alternatives. The results of the analysis will be the basis for selecting the appropriate alternative. The analysis of effects is based on the best estimates on the unit, resource, and fire management. The situation will determine the level of detail required. You may display the effects in dollars, or as positive or negatives, as demonstrated on the example forms. The important thing is to document your decision. Ensure that estimates of potential fire consequences are consistent with resource objectives, values, fire effects, and policy.

**Record of Decision**

- The local agency administrator selects and approves the alternative that best implements the objectives and identifies constraints for the management of the area, chooses the level of management required to successfully implement the selected alternative, and briefly provides a rationale for the decision. The Record of Decision is also certified and signed by the appropriate level of agency administrator indicated by the agency-specific incident cost estimates. The complete approved and certified WFSA is a permanent component of the final fire record.

**Monitoring/Evaluation/Update**

- The WFSA must be reviewed prior to each operational period to determine if the alternative is still valid. The responsible agency administrator must sign the WFSA to document the review.

Release Date: January 2009

APPENDIX S-2

1

## MINIMUM CREW STANDARDS FOR NATIONAL MOBILIZATION

| Minimum Standards                | Type 1  | Type 2 with IA Capability   | Type 2  |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|
| <b>Fireline Capability</b>       | Initial attack/can be broken up into squads, fire line construction, complex firing operations(backfire)                                | Initial attack/can be broken up into squads, fireline construction, firing to include burnout | Initial attack, fireline construction, firing as directed                                 |
| <b>Crew Size</b>                 | 18-20   |   |   |
| <b>Leadership Qualifications</b> | Permanent Supervision<br>Supt: TFLD, ICT4,FIRB<br>Asst Supt: STCR, ICT4<br>3 Squad Bosses: ICT5<br>2 Senior Firefighters: FFT1          | Crew Boss: CRWB<br>3 Squad Bosses:<br>ICT5  | Crew Boss: CRWB<br>3 Squad Bosses:<br>FFT1  |
| <b>Language Requirement</b>      | All senior leadership including Squad Bosses and higher must be able to read and interpret the language of the crew as well as English. |   |   |
| <b>Experience</b>                | 80% 1 season  | 60% 1 season  | 20% 1 season  |
| <b>Full Time Organized Crew</b>  | Yes<br>(work and train as a unit 40 hrs per week)   | No  | No  |
| <b>Communications</b>            | 5 programmable radios   | 4 programmable radios   |   |
| <b>Sawyers</b>                   | 3 agency qualified  | 3 agency qualified  | None  |
| <b>Training</b>                  | As required by the Interagency Hotshot Crew Guide or agency policy prior to assignment  | Basic firefighter training and/or annual firefighter safety refresher prior to assignment     | Basic firefighter training and/or annual firefighter safety refresher prior to assignment |
| <b>Logistics</b>                 | Crew level agency purchasing authority  | No purchasing authority   | No purchasing authority   |
| <b>Maximum Weight</b>            | 5100 lbs  |   |   |
| <b>Dispatch Availability</b>     | Available nationally  | Available nationally  | Variable  |
| <b>Production Factor</b>         | 1.0   | .8  | .8  |
| <b>Transportation</b>            | Own transportation  | Transportation needed   | Transportation needed   |
| <b>Tools &amp; Equipment</b>     | Fully equipped  | Not equipped  | Not equipped  |
| <b>Personal Gear</b>             | Arrives with: Crew First Aid kit, personal first aid kit, headlamp, 1 qt canteen, web gear, sleeping bag                                |   |   |
| <b>PPE</b>                       | All standard designated fireline PPE  |   |   |
| <b>Certification</b>             | Must be annually certified by the local host unit agency administrator or designee prior to being made available for assignment.        | N/A   | N/A   |

2

|  |                       |  |   |
|--|-----------------------|--|---|
| <b>JOB HAZARD ANALYSIS</b>   |                       | Date:  | New: <input type="checkbox"/> Revised: <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  |                       | Page 1 of 3  | Reviewed by (Safety Mgr)  |
| Field Office/Work Group  |                       | Supervisor:  | Qual, Trng, Experience Reqd:                                    |
| This JHA must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Agency Administrator:<br>Name: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____ |                       |  |   |
| Basic Job Steps  | Potential Hazards     | Safe Job Procedures  |   |
| Work Capacity Testing  | Physical Overexertion | Provide prospective test participants information about the test course and review WCT level requirements (e.g., arduous, moderate, light).  |   |
|  |                       | Test participants complete the Health Screen Questionnaire or provide documentation of clearance for Medical Standards Program (MSP). Only appropriate responses of the prospective subjects to the Health Screen will result in administering the Work Capacity Test. |   |
|  |                       | Test Administrators monitor subjects for distress during test. Test Administrator is to terminate test if indicated by level of subject distress.  |   |
|  |                       | Ensure test participants understand they are to discontinue the test and seek assistance from test administrator and/or on-site medical personnel if they begin to experience adverse discomfort or illness during the test.   |   |
|  |                       | Schedule tests when environmental conditions are most favorable.   |   |
|  |                       | Have a person currently qualified as an EMT (with supplies and equipment) onsite when testing is done.   |   |
|  |                       | Have unit medivac plan and make sure Test Administrators know how to activate it.  |   |
|  |                       | Make sure test participants do not exceed a walking pace.  |   |
|  |                       | Ensure test participants are properly hydrated.  |   |
| Work Capacity Testing  | Strains and Sprains   | Ensure test participants properly warm up and stretch just prior to beginning the test. This is especially important to stretch the lower legs.  |   |

|                       |                  |  |
|-----------------------|------------------|--|
|                       |                  | Encourage participants to apply ice and massage to lower legs in the event of lower leg pain (shin splints).   |
|                       |                  | Give test participants time to properly adjust packs for comfort and positioning prior to beginning the test.  |
|                       |                  | Test administrator and on site medical personnel shall monitor test participants for indications of distress and terminate the test for them.                                      |
|                       |                  | Ensure test participants have comfortable footwear and socks that provides adequate support and protection to feet and ankles.   |
|                       |                  | Have test participants cool down and stretch after the test.   |
|                       |                  | Make sure the test participants do not exceed a walking pace.  |
| Work Capacity Testing | Heat Stress      | Make sure Test Administrators understand the effects of exercising in heat, can recognize the symptoms of heat stress, and how to treat it.  |
|                       |                  | Where possible, schedule tests for the most favorable environmental conditions. Use the Heat Stress chart, Fitness and Work Capacity, 2nd Edition (p. 29). Avoid the "High" range. |
|                       |                  | Inform prospective test participants on how to dress for the conditions and include the information in the pre-test briefing.  |
|                       |                  | Make sure test participants are aware of the need for acclimatization. Provide time for employees to become acclimatized if conditions of their employment permit.                 |
|                       |                  | Test Administrators include heat stress information in the test briefing if appropriate.   |
|                       |                  | Provide water at key point along the test course if conditions dictate.  |
|                       |                  | Test Administrators monitor all test participants for signs of heat stress, terminate test if stress is indicated, and are prepared to provide treatment needed.                   |
| Work Capacity Testing | Cold Temperature | Make sure Test Administrators know symptoms of cold-related physical effects and are prepared to treat them.   |

|                       |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|--|
|                       |  | Inform prospective test participants on how to dress for the conditions and include information in the pre-test briefing.  |
|                       |  | Locate an indoor facility suitable for testing if conditions warrant.  |
|                       |  | Postpone testing if conditions warrant.  |
| Work Capacity Testing | Slippery Course Conditions (ice, snow, mud)  | Locate a suitable test surface. Consider indoor facility, plowed airport, plowed road or other safe area.                  |
|                       |  | Postpone testing if conditions warrant.  |
|                       |  | Test participants should wear footwear with good traction.   |
| Work Capacity Testing | Traffic                                      | Select test course without traffic.  |
|                       |  | Arrange for traffic control to eliminate traffic hazard.   |
|                       |  | Make sure test participants are briefed about traffic hazard and controls implemented prior to the test.                   |
| Work Capacity Testing | Pack Rubbing, Chafing, or Straining Subjects | Make sure test participants have practiced with a pack and have become work hardened to carry a pack.                      |
|                       |  | Recommend upper body clothing that protects from pack rubbing.   |
|                       |  | Make sure subjects have an opportunity prior to testing to adjust and try out pack.  |
|                       |  | Terminate testing for subjects struggling to carry the pack or maintain a pace adequate to complete the test successfully. |
|                       |  | Permit subjects to use a self-provided pack that meets the applicable weight requirement.                                  |

**Roadside Incident Response****Considerations**

- Firefighter and public safety will always be the number one priority.
- Utilize L.C.E.S. in all incident activities.
- Personal Protective Equipment will be utilized on all incidents.

**Upon Arrival at the Scene**

- Size up of the incident- see *Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG)*
- What has happened?
- What is happening?
- What will or could happen?
- Is this a HazMat situation?

**Risk Management Process**

- Decision Point, Go/No Go. See the IRPG.

**Tactical Considerations**

- Anytime traffic flow is affected by the incident, contact the jurisdictional law enforcement agency for assistance.
- Conduct all operations as far from traffic lanes as possible to provide for crew and public safety.
- Park units on the same side of the roadway when ever possible to avoid traffic congestion.
- Personnel do not exit the fire apparatus until instructed to do so by the module leader.
- Exit the fire apparatus away from the roadway or where hazard exposure is minimized.
- Exit the fire apparatus with full personal protective equipment.
- Post a lookout to watch for and control oncoming traffic.
- Utilize forward and rear spotters when visibility is impaired or road conditions warrant.
- Utilize and place road flares or other traffic warning signs when ever possible.
- If equipment needs to be removed from the traffic side of the apparatus, one person will retrieve the equipment and a lookout will watch for oncoming traffic.
- Engine operators will operate pumps from the non-traffic side or from the cab of the apparatus when possible.
- Keep all hose, fire tools, and equipment out of traffic lanes when possible.
- Wear high visibility vests and utilize other safety equipment as necessary while operating along roadways.
- During night operations utilize reflective clothing, vests and other safety equipment as necessary.
- All emergency responses on roadways will be concluded as quickly as possible to reduce personnel exposure.
- Cancel or demob unnecessary apparatus as soon as possible.

*Each agency emergency vehicle operator will follow their particular state laws and agency policies governing the operations of emergency vehicles.*

## Risk Management Process

### Step 1 Situation Awareness

Gather Information

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Objective(s)    | <input type="checkbox"/> Previous Fire Behavior |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Communication   | <input type="checkbox"/> Weather Forecast       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Who's in Charge | <input type="checkbox"/> Local Factors          |

Scout the Fire

### Step 2 Hazard Assessment

Estimate Potential Fire Behavior Hazards

- Look up/Down/Around Indicators

Identify Tactical Hazards

- Watch Outs

What other safety hazards exist?

Consider severity vs. probability?

### Step 3 Hazard Control

Fire Orders → LCES Checklist – MANDATORY

- Anchor Point  
 Downhill Checklist (if applicable)

What other controls are necessary?

### Step 4 Decision Point

Are controls in place for identified hazards?

NO - Reassess situation      YES - Next question

Are selected tactics based on expected fire behavior?

NO - Reassess situation      YES - Next question

Have instructions been given and understood?

NO - Reassess situation      YES - Initiate action

### Step 5 Evaluate

Personnel: Low experience level with local factors?

Distracted from primary tasks?

Fatigue or stress reaction?

Hazardous attitude?

The Situation: What is changing?

Are strategy and tactics working?

## **Standard Firefighting Orders**

- Keep informed on fire weather conditions and forecasts.
- Know what your fire is doing at all times.
- Base all actions on current and expected behavior of the fire.
- Identify escape routes and safety zones and make them known.
- Post lookouts when there is possible danger.
- Be alert. Keep calm. Think clearly. Act decisively.
- Maintain prompt communications with your forces, your supervisor and adjoining forces.
- Give clear instructions and insure they are understood.
- Maintain control of your forces at all times.
- Fight fire aggressively, having provided for safety first.

## **Watch out Situations**

- Fire not scouted and sized up.
- In country not seen in daylight.
- Safety zones and escape routes not identified.
- Unfamiliar with weather and local factors influencing fire behavior.
- Uninformed on strategy, tactics, and hazards.
- Instructions and assignments not clear.
- No communication link with crew members/supervisor.
- Constructing fireline without safe anchor point.
- Building fireline downhill with fire below.
- Attempting frontal assault on fire.
- Unburned fuel between you and fire.
- Cannot see main fire, not in contact with anyone who can.
- On a hillside where rolling material can ignite fuel below.
- Weather is getting hotter and drier.
- Wind increases and/or changes direction.
- Getting frequent spot fires across line.
- Terrain and fuels make escape to safety zones difficult.
- Taking nap near fireline.